



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Philol 7234



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY









7034

**ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY**

**SERIES D**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

**34, 37**

HARVARD  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY  
APR 22 1974



THE  
NAMES OF HERBES.

By WILLIAM TURNER.

A.D. 1548.

---

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, AN INDEX OF ENGLISH NAMES,  
AND AN  
IDENTIFICATION OF THE PLANTS ENUMERATED BY TURNER)

BY

JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S.,

OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

JOINT-AUTHOR OF 'A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH PLANT-NAMES,'

EDITOR OF AUBREY'S 'REMAINES OF GENTILISME,' ETC.

✓  
5  
LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY. *Publ. S. 4.*  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1881.



~~Pl. 703.4~~

Pl. 703.4



**Stamp:**

**CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS.**





## P R E F A C E.

THE reprint of the "Names of Herbes," by William Turner, which is now offered to the Members of the English Dialect Society, renders easily accessible a rare and interesting little book. It appeals to many classes of readers, and although not strictly a Dialect work, it has sufficient connection with the objects of the Society to justify its appearance among our publications. It forms a fitting companion to the "Dictionary of English Plant-names;" it will interest those who study the history of cultivated plants, inasmuch as it is the earliest authority to which the introduction of certain plants can be traced; and to the botanist it will be especially useful, inasmuch as it embodies a careful attempt to identify the species recorded with their modern synonyma.

I have divided the work into three parts, which I may briefly define. The first is an exact reprint of the work, the only alterations being in the pagination, and of the insertion at the foot of each page of the "fautes escaped in the printyng," which will be found collected (as in the original) at p. 90. The original pagination is indicated at the bottom of each page of the reprint, where I have also occasionally placed, in square brackets, a correction of certain other errata, which escaped the notice of Turner when he drew up his list of "fautes." The second part consists of a list, alphabetically arranged, of the English names given by Turner (whether invented by him or in actual popular use), each name being followed by (1) its modern scientific equivalent, (2) the Latin heading under which Turner places it, and (3) the page of the reprint on which it will be found. I say "the Latin heading" rather than the Latin name, because

Turner often includes several different plants under the same heading; but I have thought this plan the easiest for facilitating reference. A few blanks will be found in the second column; they indicate that I have been unable to ascertain satisfactorily the modern name of the plants to which Turner alludes. The third part is an index, similar to that in the "Dictionary of English Plant-Names," in which the modern Latin names of the plants are given in alphabetical order, followed by the various English ones by which they are mentioned in the body of the work. In this way I hope I have rendered the information contained in the "Names of Herbes" available for the use of all who may wish to obtain it.

Many dialectal names find a place in the work: *e. g.* for Northumberland, Speregrass (p. 24), Lucken gollande (p. 26), New Chapel flower (p. 58), Eldens (p. 61), and Redco (p. 78); for Durham, Speknel (p. 53); for Yorkshire, Cudweed (p. 25); for the North Bracon (p. 38), and Crawtees (p. 43); and for Cambridgeshire, Whin (p. 73), and Waybent (p. 43). I have not attempted to arrange or correct the French and German names; but in the English Index I have taken some trouble to spell both Turner's English and Latin titles as he himself writes them.

That the work is useful in fixing the date of the introduction of certain plants to English gardens is clear, from the fact that it stands at the head of the books cited by Aiton in the "Hortus Kewensis" (ed. ii, p. x). Many British plants also date their record as natives of this country from this little volume. From these records, as well as from the names which he gives as then in actual use, we can trace Turner's travels in various parts of England, as well as on the continent.

It is unnecessary to enter into any account of the life and works of William Turner, as a full account of both will be found in Mr. B. D. Jackson's preface to his reprint (issued in 1877) of the "Libellus"—Turner's first work;—as well as in Trimen and Dyer's "Flora of Middlesex" (published in 1869), pp. 364—369. He was born at Morpeth in Northumberland between 1510 and 1515, went to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, and became Fellow of that College in 1531. He afterwards took up the religious views which were then

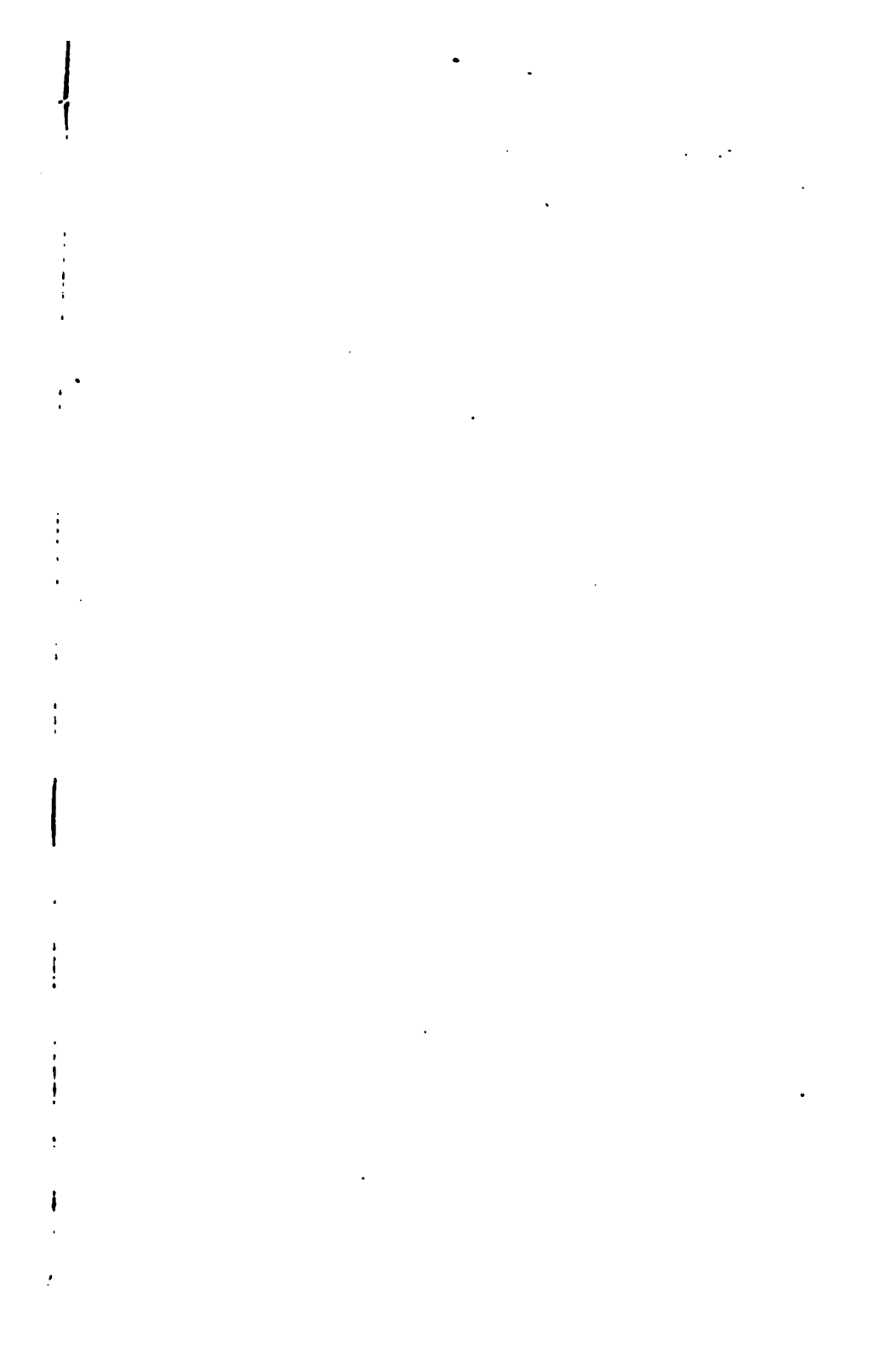
becoming prominent, and went through a series of vicissitudes which are duly chronicled by Mr. Jackson. He was a prolific writer, many of his works being directed against the Catholic Church, and exhibiting the heated controversial tone characteristic of the period in which he lived. Like many other controversialists, he was not always very particular as to the accuracy of his accusations—an example of this will be found in the note upon "Palm" in the "Dictionary of English Plant-Names." He died in 1568.

I may perhaps be allowed to draw attention to the fact that the "house of Syon," where the "Names of Herbes" was prepared, is within a mile of the place where this Preface is written; and that the Protestant author of 1548 is introduced to the reading public by a Catholic editor in 1882. "Thus the whirligig of Time brings in his revenges."

JAMES BRITTEN.

*Isleworth, January, 1882.*



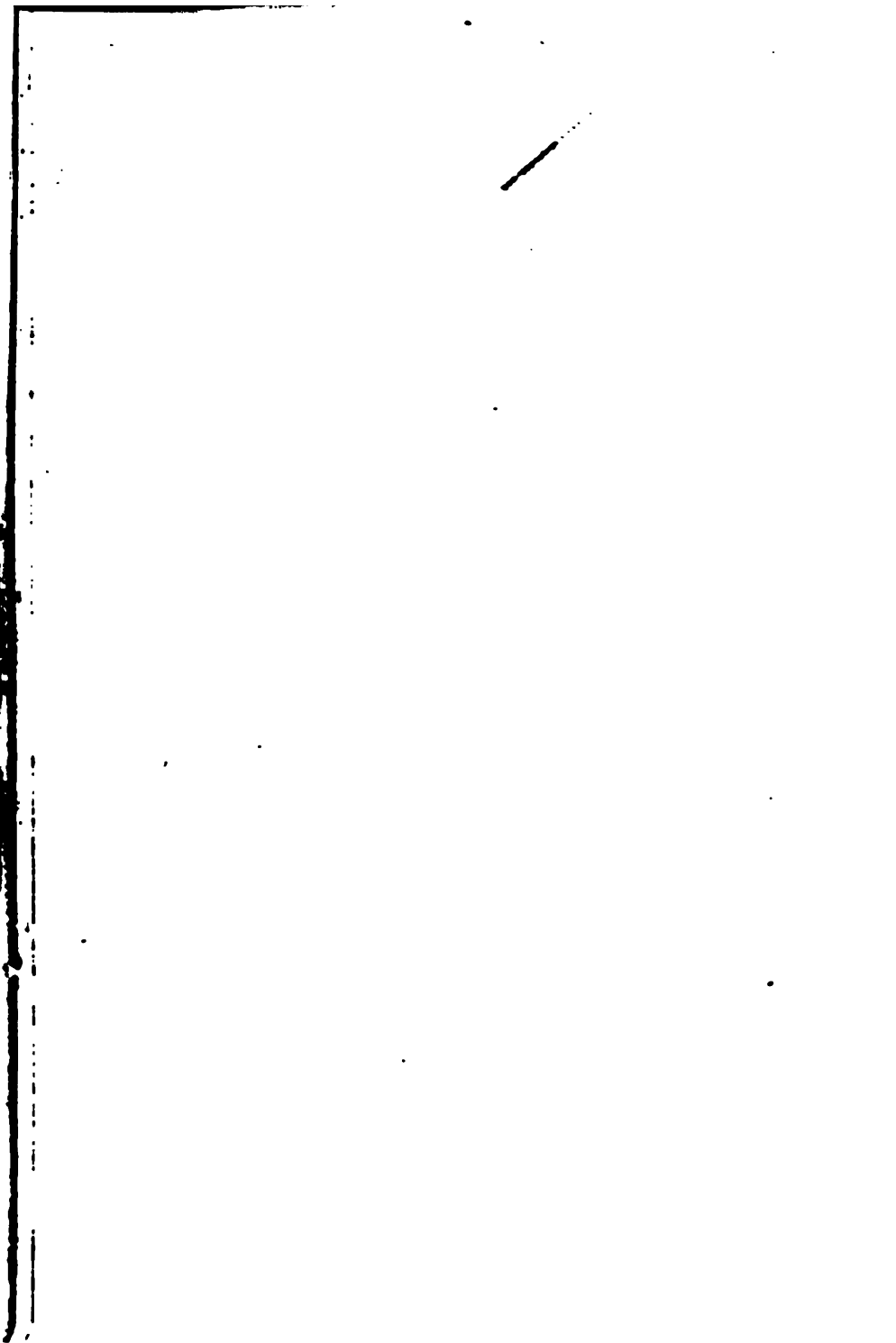


The na-  
mes of herbes in  
Greke, Latin, English,  
Duch & Frenche wyth  
the commune names  
that Herbaries  
and Apoteca-  
ries vse.

Gathered by Wil-  
liam Tur-  
ner.

Aj.

— 11



**1**To the mooste  
noble & mighty Prince Edward  
by the grace of God Duke of Summerset  
Erle of Hertforde, vicount beuchamp, lord  
Semour vnclē vnto the Kynges highnesse  
of Englande, gouernour of his moste roy-  
all person and Protectour of al his realmes  
dominions and subiectes, lieuetenaunt ge-  
nerall of al his maiesties armies boeth by  
lande and sea, Treasurer and Erlmarshal  
of Englande, Gouernoure of the Iles  
of Gernesey and Jersey, Knyght of  
the garter, William Turner his  
seruaunte wisheth prosperi-  
tie boeth of bodie  
and Soule.

**I**n a certain litle boke wiche I set furth, iiii yeres ago and somthyng more, which I dedicated vnto the Kynges Grace that nowe is I promised that if I perceyued that he woulde take in good worth that litle treaties, to set furth an herbal & an other boke also of fishes. Partly to fulfyl this my promise streight way after, I began to labour <sup>1</sup>to make vp a latin herbal, whiche thyng I haue finished ii yeres ago, but when I had intēded this yere to haue set it furth, & axed the aduise of Phisicianes in thys matter, their aduise was that I shoulde cease from settinge out of this boke in latin tyll I had sene those places of Englande, whercin is moste plentie of herbes, that I might in my herbal declare to the greate honoure of our countre what numbere of souercine & strang herbes were in Englande that were not in other nations, whose counsell I haue solowed deferryng to set out my herbal in latin, tyl that I haue sene the west cōntrey, which I never sawe yet in al my lyfe, which countrey of al places of England, as I heare say is moste richely replenished wyth al kindes of straunge and wōderfull workes & giftes of nature, as are stoncs, herbes, fishes and metallcs when as they that moued me to the setting furth of my latin herbal, hearde this so reasonable an excuse they moued me to set out an herbal in Englishe as Fuchsius dyd in latine wyth the discriptions, figures and properties of as

<sup>1</sup> A li, back.

many herbes, as I had sene and knewe, to whom I could make no other answeare but that I had no such leasure in this vocation and place that I am nowe in, as is necessary for a mā that shoulde take in hande suche an interprise.

<sup>1</sup> But thys excuse coulede not be admitted for both certeine scholars, poticaries, and also surgeans, required of me if that I woulde not set furth my latin herbal, before I haue sene the west partes, and haue no leasure in thys place and vocation to write so great a worke, at the least to set furth my iudgemēt of the names of so many herbes as I knew whose request I haue accōplished, and haue made a litle boke, which is no more but a table or regestre of suche bokes as I intende by the grace of God to set furth here after, if that I may obtaine by your graces healp such libertie & leasure with a cōueniēt place, as shall be necessary for suche a purpose.

Thys litle boke cōteineth the names of the moste parte of herbes, that all auncient authours write of both in Greke, Lattin, Englishe, Duche and Frenche, I haue set to also the names whiche be cōmonly vsed of the poticaries and cōmon herbaries. I haue tolde also the degrees of so many herbes as Galene the chiefe Doctour of al phisicians hath written of, and because men should not thynke that I write of it that I never sawe, and that Poticaries shoulde be excuselesse when as the ryghte herbes are required of thē, I haue shewed in what places of Englande, Germany, & Italy the herbes growe, <sup>2</sup> and maye be had for laboure and money, whereof I declare and teache the names in thys present treates. Whiche howe profitable it shall be vnto al the sicke

<sup>1</sup> A iij.

<sup>2</sup> A iij, back.

folke of thys Realme, I referre the matter vnto all them  
 whiche are of a ryght iudgemēt in phisicke. Thys small  
 boke of myne I dedicate vnto your grace, signifyng thereby,  
 onely what mynde I beare vnto your grace, desiryng

you to take thys in good worth tyll that

I maye haue leasure and occasion to

write some greater & more wor-

thy worke to your highnesse,

whō almightie God long

continue in all vertue

and honoure to

his pleasure

Amen.

From your graces house at Syon

Anno Dom. M.CCCCxlvij

Martii. xv.

### <sup>1</sup> *Abies.*



Bies is called in greke Elate, in english a firre tree, in duch, Ein dannen, in french Sapin, it groweth in the alpes naturally and in certeyne gardines plâted and set by mannes hande boeth in Englande and in Germanie.

### *Abrotonum.*

Abrotonū is called in greke, Abrotonon, in englishe Sothernwod, in duche Affrush, in frenche Auroone. There are two kyndes of Sothernwod, the male and the female. The male groweth plentifully in gardines in Englande, but the female dyd I neuer see growing in Englande, it is founde in Italy in plentie inough. Sothernwod is hote and dry in the thirde degree.

### *Absinthium.*

Absinthium is called in greke, Apsinthion, in englishe wormwod, in Duche wermout, in french, Absince or Aluyne. There are three kyndes of wormwod, beside the commune wormwod, wormwod pontike, called in latin Absinthium ponticum, in en<sup>g</sup>lishe maye be also called wormwod gentle, it is called of Mesue and of the Potecaries of Germany Absinthium romanum the Coloners call it graue crut, the Freses call it wylde rosmay. The beste kynde of thys wormwode gentle or pontike that I haue sene came from Rome, an other kynde of the same is to be had in Anwerp and thorowe al Germany in plentie. The seconde kynde is called in latin Absinthium marinum and Seryphum, it groweth cōmonly in diches whereinto, the salte water vsseth at certeyne tymes to come, it is plentifulous in Northumberlande by holy Ilande, and in Northfolke beside Lin, at Barrowe in Brabant, and at Norden in est freslande. Some take thys herbe agaynst the trueth for pontike wormwod. The thirde kynde is called in latin Absinthium santonicum, I neuer se the

<sup>1</sup> A iiij.

<sup>2</sup> A iiij, back.



herbe but ones, it may be called in englishe frenche wormwod. Oure commune wormwod is called in latin Absinthium rusticum. And here is to be marked that they are farre deceiued that vse this for pōtike wormwod. I report me to Galene (xi Methodi medendi) whether it be so or no. Pontike wormwod, is hote in the fyrste degree and dry in the thirde. Sea wormwod is hote in the seconde degree and dry in the <sup>1</sup>fyrste, frenche wormwod is weaker then Sea wormwod is.

### *Acanthium.*

Acanthium is called in greke Acanthion, it is named of some herbaries carduus asininus, I haue not hearde the name of it in englishe, but I thynke it maye be called in englishe otethistle, because the seedes are lyke vnto rough otes, or gum thistle, or cotten thistle, because it is gummy and the leaues haue in thē a thyng lyke cotten, which appeareth when they are brokē. It groweth in gardines in Bonony, I haue also sene it in England in gardines, but neuer a brode. The herbe is of an hote & a subtile nature.

### *Acanthus.*

Acanthus is called in greke Acantha, in englishe Branke vrsin, in duche welshe bearenklawe, in frenche branke vrsine, branca vrsina groweth in many places of Englāde in gardines and in the greatest plentie that I euer sawe it, I did see it in my Lorde Protectours graces gardine at Syon, some erre sore whiche abuse for thys herbe berefote. The rote of brākeursine drieth and cutteth humours lyghtly, and is of subtile partes. the leaues haue power metely to dryue humours to their places.

### <sup>2</sup> *Aconitum.*

There are .ij. kindes of the herbe called Aconitum, the one kynde is called Pardalianches, whiche we may call in englishe Libardbayne or one bery. It is much in Northumberland in a wodde besyde Morpeth called Cottingwod. It hath foure leaues lyke vnto great plātaine, & in the ouermost top a litle blacke bery

<sup>1</sup> A v.

<sup>2</sup> A v, back.

lyke a blacke morbery, but blacker & greater. The other kynde is called *Lycocotnum*, & in englishe it maye be called wolfes bayne. But this kynde is deuided into two other kyndes, of whiche I neuer sawe any kynde in Englande, the one hath leaues lyke crowfote, and blewe floures lyke hodes, and it is called muench kappen in duche, and it maye be called in englishe mōkes coule or blewe wolfsbaine. The other kinde hath leaues lyke a playne tree or like *Palma christi* & yelowe floures, thys maye be called in Englishe yelowe wolfsbayn. I haue sene the former kind in great plentie vpon the alpes betwene Clauena & Spelunca, and in manye gardines in Brabant, the latter kynde dyd I neuer se but in gardines.

### *Acorus.*

*Acorus* groweth not in England, wherfore they are farre deceyued that vse the yelowe floureluce, whiche some call gladen, <sup>1</sup>for *Acorus*, for *Acorus* is hote, bytinge and opening, but gladen is colde, vnsauery and astringent. I thynke that the great *Galanga* is the true *Acorus*. If they haue not it they maye vse *Calamus aromaticus*, or *Asarabacca* for *Acorus*. *Acorus* is hote and dry in the thirde degree.

### *Adiantum.*

*Adiantum* is called in greke *Adianton*, in duche iunkfrawen hare, of the herbaries *Capillus veneris* & groweth not in englād for it that is takē here for *Adiantum* is *trichomanes* in *Dioscorides*. Howe be it ye may vse *trichomanes* for *Adianto*, for they are of lyke virtue. *Adiantum* groweth in Italy in welles, and in the alpes in watery or drepyng rockes, and especially whereas the first water begynneth to stande, if that a rocke lyke a browe, hange ouer the wel or water, it may be named in englishe *Venus heir* or *Colöder maidens heir*. *Venus heir* is in a meane tempere betwene hote & colde.

### *Agaricus.*

*Agaricus* is called in greke *agaricos*, in english *agarike*, in duche *dannēsthawm*. *Agarike* groweth not in Englād, but in the alpes

<sup>1</sup> A vj.

which deuide Germany and France frō Italy. Agarike is hote & dryueth away and breaketh in smal pieces, humours.

### <sup>1</sup> *Albucns.*

Albucum is called also *Hastula regia*, and in greke *asphodelos*, *asphodillus* groweth not in Englande. It groweth in gardines in Anwerp, it maye be named in englishe whyte affodil, or duche daffodil, this that we take for daffodil is a kinde of *Narcissus* mentioned in plinie, it dryeth away humours and sendeth them abroad.

### *Alcea.*

*Alcea* is called in greke *alcea*, *Duche sigmarswartes*, of the Herbaries *Herba hungarica*, in frenche *gunnane*, it hath no name in englishe that I knowe, it may be named *Verven mallowe*, or cut mallowe. It groweth plentuously in Germanie at Bon by the Rhene side.

### *Allium.*

*Allium* is called in greke *scorodō*, in Englishe garlike, in duche knobloch, in french *anlonaux*, it is deuided into three kyndes, the first kynde is the cōmon garlike, the seconde kynde is called *allium anguinum* in latin, and *ophioscorodō* in greke, in englishe crowe garlike, or wylde garlike. The third kinde is called in latin *Allium vrsinum*, and in english *Ramsey*, or *bucrāmes* or *rāmes*. The first kynde groweth in gardines onely. The seconde kynde groweth in the fiel<sup>d</sup>es. The .iij. kind groweth also in gardines. Garlyke is hote & dry in the fourth degree.

### *Alnus.*

*Alnus* is called in greke *Clethra*, in Englishe an alder tree or an aller tree, in duche *erlinbaum*, it groweth by water sydes and in marrishe middowes.

### *Aloe.*

*Aloe* is so called in greke, latin & english, It groweth not in Englande but by the sea side & in Ilands. I haue sene it in

<sup>1</sup> A vj, back.

<sup>2</sup> A vij.

gardines in Italy, but it dureth not in gardines aboute three yeres. Aloe is after Paulus hote in the first degree and dry in the third. Mesue sayeth that it is hote in the seconde and dry in the thirde, but thys is so to be understande that it is very hote in the first degree and meanly hot in the seconde.

### *Alsine.*

Alsine is called in englishe chike weede, in duch vogell craute, in french mauron, of the herbaries Morsus galline, it is moyste and colde, it groweth on olde houses and in all places all most in summer.

### *Altercum.*

Altercum, siue Apollinaris is named in greke hyosciamos, in englishe Henbane, in duch bylsē craute, in frēch Alahābane, of the Poticaries Jusquiamus. It is colde in the thirde degree.

### <sup>1</sup> *Althea.*

Althea called also Hibiscus, and Euisus, is named in greeke althaia, in Englishe marish mallowe or water mallowe, in duch ibish, it groweth in watery places, some take not as they should do holyoke for althea, Mershe mallowe.

### *Alysson Plinii.*

Alysson Plinii is a rare herbe whiche I coulde neuer see but once in Englande and that was a litle from Syon. It had leaues lyke madder and purple floures, it maye be named in Englishe purple goosgrafe.<sup>2</sup>

### *Amarantus.*

There are two kindes of Amarātus, the one kynde is called in greeke of Discorides Helichryson, and thys kynde is founde in Italy. The other kynde is called here in Englande of some purple veluet floure, of other flouramore.

<sup>1</sup> A vij, back.

<sup>2</sup> [This should be goosgrase.]

*Amygdala.*

Amygdala is called in greke amygdale, in englishe an almon tree, in duche en mandel baum, in frenche amander, it groweth in Italy and in high Germany in the fieldes, but in England, only in gardines. Almondes haue a temperate heate.

*Ami.*

Ami is called in englishe amy, of the po'ticaries ammeos, it groweth not in Englande, it groweth in many gardines in Italy and in Germany. It is hote and dry in the thirde degree.

*Amomum.*

Gmomum were Rosa hiercuntis if it sauoured well, but for lacke of that, thys rose of hierico semeth to be amomis.

*Anagallis.*

Anagallis, siue Corchorus, is called in englishe pympernel, in duche gauchheyl, in french morgelina, it groweth commonly amonge the corne. The male hath a crimson floure, & the female hath a blewe floure. They are somethynge hote and dry.

*Anagyris.*

Anagyris groweth not in Englande, it hath seede lyke a beane and I haue sene it in Bonony, it maye be called stynkyng trifoly in englishe, or beane tree. It is hote of complexion.

*Anchusa.*

Anchusa groweth in sady groundes and somtyme amonge the corne wyth a red rose and leaues like Buglos, it is called in frēch orchanet, it may be named in englishe wilde Buglos or orchanet, as the french men do. The herbe is colde and dry.

*Androsæmon.*

<sup>2</sup> Androsæmon is the herbe (as I dooe gesse) whiche we call

<sup>1</sup> A viij.

<sup>2</sup> A viij, back.

totsan, and the Poticaries falsly cal Agnus castus, it groweth in gardines in Englande and no where elles that I haue sene, it drieth by his natural power.

*Anemone.*

Anemone groweth muche about Bon in Germany, I haue not sene it in Englande, it is called of the cōmō herbaries Herba vēti, it may be called in english rose perseley.

*Anethum.*

Anethum is called in greeke anethon, in english and duche, dill, in french anet, anet is hote far in the seconde degree and is duller in drines in the same degree, Anethum is wronge englished, of some, anise.

*Anisum.*

Anisum is called in greke anison, in Englishe anise, the anise whiche we vse nowe adayes is not so hote as Galen sayeth that his anise is, for he sayeth that anise is hote and dry in the thirde degree.

*Anonis.*

Anonis called also Ononis is called of the herbaries Resta bouis, Remora aratri and acutella, and in duche hawhekell & stalcraute, and in frenche Bugraues, in Cambryge Shyre a whyne, it groweth in many<sup>1</sup> places aboute cambryge. The roote of thys herbe is of an hote nature.

*Aparine.*

Aparine siue Philanthropos, siue Omphacocarpos is called in english goosgrasse or Goosehareth, in Duche Klebkraute, in frenche Grateron, the herbe scoureth away and dryeth.

*Anthenus.<sup>2</sup>*

Anthenus<sup>2</sup> siue Chamaemelō is called in english Cammomyle, in duch camillen, in frenche camomille, Camomilla is deuided into

<sup>1</sup> B l.

<sup>2</sup> [This should be *Anthemis*.]

three kyndes, the firste kynde is called leucanthemō because it hath a whyte floure, and of the commune herbaries Camomilla romana, and in englishe cammomyle, thys herbe groweth on Rychmund grene, and in Hundsley heth in great plentie. The second is called in greke chrysantheion because it hath a golden flouer. I founde it once in a corne fiede betwene Basyle and Surike, and haue neuer sene it any where els in all my lyfe, it maye be called in englishe yealowe camomyle. The thirde kynde is named in greeke Eranthemion because it groweth in the spryge of the yere. I haue sene it in Englande but very rare, some call it amariscam rubeam, and they call it in Englishe red mathes, alij, red mayde wed, alij, <sup>1</sup>purple camomyle. Camomyle is hote and drye in the fyrste degree.

### *Antirrhinon.*

Antirrhinon is of two sortes, the one is described of Plinie wyth leaues lyke flax, and the other is described of Dioscorides with the leaues of pimperl, Plinies antirrhinon groweth in many places of Germany in the corne fieldes, and it maye be called in englishe calfe snoute. The other kynde haue I in my gardine whose seede came frō Italy, it maye be called brode calfe snoute.

### *Apios.*

Apios is called also Ischas, chamebalanos, and carica, it is called in englishe an ernute or an earth nute, it groweth plentuouslye in Northumberland, beside morpeth & in Germany betwene Redkyrke & Colō.

### *Apiastrum.*

Apiastrū siue Citrago, is named in greke Melissophyllon, aut Meliphillō, in english Baume, in duche Meleson oder Hertes kraut and Confili, in frenche Melesse. The Baume that we haue in Englande here is not the ryghte Melissophyllon, but it groweth in Germany in many gardines, and hath a greate deell better smell then thys cōmon Melissa hath, it may be called in englishe Baum

gentle, Baume is hote in the <sup>1</sup>seconde degree, but it dryeth not so muche.

### *Apium.*

Apium is named Selinō, in english Perseley, in duche Peterlinge either Petersely, in french Persil. It is hōte in the second degree and dry in the midst of the thyrd. Some vse for it wyth an errour Paludapio, that is Smallage for apio. Perseley groweth no where that I knowe, but only in gardinea.

### *Aristolochia.*

Aristolochia is of three sortes. The fyrst is. called in latin aristolochia rotunda, and it may be named in englishe round Oster Luci<sup>2</sup> or astrolochia or round hertworte. Some abuse for this herbe, Holwort, whiche is in Pleni Capnos phragmites. But their error is casely perceyued by the readyng of the discription of Dioscorides. Thys kind groweth not in Englande, but in Italy and in Fraunce plentuously. The second is called Aristolochia longa, and it groweth very litle in Englande that I haue sene, but about Bon in Germany it groweth in many hedges by the vineyardes, but there it bringeth furth no fruite, but besyde Lake decome, it bryngeth furth fruite lyke blacke pearces and seede lyke mennes hertes, thys kynde may be called in englishe longe Hertworth or longe Astolochia. The third kinde is cal<sup>3</sup>led Clematites & it may be called in english small Hertworte, it groweth in high Almany, in Basile. Hertworte is hote and drye about the thirde degree.

### *Armoracia.*

Armoracia is named in greke Raphanis it groweth not in Eng-land that I wotte of, but it groweth in Italy and it is called Lar-moratia, it myght be called in englishe if we had it, wyld Radish, it is hote of cōplexion.

### *Arum.*

Arum is called in greke aron, in english Cuckopintell, Wake

<sup>1</sup> B ij.

<sup>2</sup> Osterlucl.

<sup>3</sup> B ij, back.



Robin, or Rampe, in duche Pfaffen bynde, in frenche, Vidchaen,<sup>1</sup> the Poticarie calleth it Pes vituli, Serpentaria minor, Loph minus groweth in euery hedge almost in Englande aboute townes in the spryng of the yere. Some wryte that it is but hote & drie in the fyrst degree, howe be it our aron is hote in the thirde degree.

*Arbutus.*

Arbutus groweth in Italy, but hath leaues like Quickétree, a fruite lyke a strawbery, wherefore it may be called in english strawbery tree, or an arbutus tree.

*Arthemisia.*

Arthemisia otherwyse called Parthenia, is commonly called in englishe mugworte, and in duch Bifusse, it is not the very same<sup>2</sup> that Dioscorides describeth. I saw the right Mugwort in an Ilande beside Venice, and it may be called in englishe litle Mugwort. Artemisia is of three sortes, the fyrst is the herbe that I cal sea Mugworte, the seconde kynde after Fuchsius, is Feuerfew, and the thyrde kynde Tansey. Thys brode and cōmon kynde maye be vsed for the ryght tyll we maye get better. Mugworte heateth in the seconde degree, and dryeth either vehemently in the ende of the fyrst degree, or els lyghtly in the begynnyng of the seconde.

*Arundo.*

Arundo is called in greeke Calamos, in englishe a reed, in duch Ein ror oder ried, in frenche nug<sup>3</sup> roseau, it groweth in water sydes, & in fennes, & such other watery places.

*Asarum.*

Asarum is named in greke asaron, in englishe azarabacca or Folefote, in duche Haselwurtz, in frenche Cabaret, it is hote and dry in the third degree. It groweth in Germany wylde vnder Hasell trees, wherupon it hath the name. It groweth in Englande onely in gardines that I wotte of.

<sup>1</sup> [Vit du chien.]

<sup>2</sup> B iij.

<sup>3</sup> [ung.]

*Ascyron.*

Ascyron is not very cōmon in England, howe be it I sawe it thys last yere in Syon parck, it hath a foursquared stalke, & is like <sup>1</sup>saynte Johans grasse, but it is greater and not wyth suche holes as are in saynte Johans grasse, wherefore it maye be called in english square saint Johans grasse or great saynt Johans grasse.

*Asclepias.*

Asclepias is called of the Herbaries Hirundinaria, of the duche men Schwalben<sup>2</sup>wirt and of some poticaries Vincetoxicum. It groweth in Germany in highe mountaynes, and in stony grounde amonge busshes. I haue not seae it in England, it maye be called in englishe Swallowurt.

*Asparagus.*

Asparagus is of .ij. kyndes, the one kinde is called in latin asparagus altilis, or asparagus alone, of the poticaries sparagus, in Englishe Sperage, in Duche Spargen, in french Esperage, it groweth very plentuously in the llandes of east Freesland, but in Englande it groweth no where els that I knowe, but in gardines. The other is named in latin Corrua or asparagus syluestris I neuer sawe thys kynde but onely in Italy in the mounte apenine, it maye be called in englishe pricky Sperage, because it is all full of pryckes.

*Asplenium.*

Asplenium or asplenium named in greke <sup>3</sup>asplenon, or Scolopēdrion, in duche Steinferne, is called of the poticaries Citterache. It maye be called in englishe Citterach, or Scalferne, or Fingerferne. Thys herbe groweth communely in greate rockes and in moyste walles, it is very muche in highe Germany besyde Embis bath, and besyde S. Goweris. I heare say that it is also plētuous in the west cuntry here in Englād.

*Astragalus.*

Astragalus is called in lowe duchelande Erde nut, & in Berg-

<sup>1</sup> B iij, back.<sup>2</sup> wurt.<sup>3</sup> B iij.

lande Erdeclin, it may be called in english peaserthnut. It groweth in the mountaynes of Germany, and hath leaues and stalkes lyke a pease, blacke litle rotes with knoppes lyke acornes, Fuchsius toke thys herbe to be apios, but the discription agreeth not. Astragalus hath a nature to drye, I haue sene thys herbe of late in Coome parke more astringēt thē it of Germanie.

*Atractilis altera.*

*Atractilis altera*, named of the poticaries *Cardo benedictus*, and so is it also named in Englishe, it groweth no where in Englande that I knowe, but in gardines. It dryeth humours by nature.

*Atriplex.*

*Atriplex* called in greke *atraphaxys*, or <sup>1</sup>*Chrysolachanō*, in english Orech or Orege, in Duche Milten, in Frenche *arroches*, is moyste in the seconde degree and colde in the fyrste, it groweth in gardines & in some Cornefieldes.

*Auena.*

*Auena* named in greeke *Bromos*, in englishe Otes or hauer, in duche Haber or hauer, in french *auoine*, is somthing of a colde nature and a stoppyng.

*Bacchar.*

*Bacchar* or *Baccaris* is the herbe (as I thynke) that we cal in english Sage of Hierusalem, but I wyll determine nothyng in thys matter tyl I haue sene further. Let lerned men examine and iudge.

*Balanus myrepsica.*

*Balanus myrepsica*, is called of the Poticaries *Ben*, and so maye it be also named in englishe, it scoureth and cutteth wyth a certeyne astriction. It groweth not in Europa that I haue hearde tel of.

*Ballote.*

*Ballote* named of some *marrubiastrum* or *marrubium nigrum* is

<sup>1</sup> B iij, back.

named in english stynkyng Horehound or blacke Horehound in duche stynkend andorne, in frenche marrubin nore, it groweth in hedges communely in euery countrey.

*<sup>1</sup> Barba Hirci.*

Barba Hirci named in greeke Tragopogon or Come, groweth in the fieldes aboute London plentuously, and it groweth muche in the middowes of Colon and in many places in duch land. The duch herbe hath some bitternes in the roote & a whyte seede, but oures is swete and hath blacke seede, therefore oures is the better herbe. It maye be called in englishe gotes bearde.

*Bellis.*

Bellis or Bellius named in Englishe a Dasie, is called of the Herbaries Cōsolida minor, in duch Massible and Cleyn Iztlossen, in french Margarites or Petit consyre. Dasies growe in al grene places in greate plentie.

*Beta.*

Beta named in greeke Seutlon & Teutlon, is called in Englishe a Bete, in Duche Mangolt, in frenche Porree, ou Jotte. It is called of Plenie<sup>2</sup> and Theophrastus, Sicula. Betes growe in England, as farre as I knowe in gardines only.

*Betonica.*

Betonica called in Greeke Cestron or Psychotrophio, is named in englishe Betony or Beton, in duche Betonien, in frenche Betoine, it groweth muche in woddess and <sup>3</sup>wylde forestes. Betony is hote and drye.

*Betonica Pauli aeginete.*

Betonica Pauli, is a litle herbe growing not higher than Peny ryal wyth leaues also lyke Peny ryal wyth seedes in coddess lyke Bursa pastoris, it groweth plētuously in Germany about Bon, and in Englande in a parke besyde London, it maye be called in englishe Paules Betony or wodde Peny ryal.

<sup>1</sup> B v.

<sup>2</sup> Plinie.

<sup>3</sup> B v, back.

*Betula.*

*Betula* or as some wryte it, *betulla*, is called in greeke *Semida*, in englishe a birch tree or a birke tree, in duche ein birck baum, in frenche *bouleau* ou *beula*. It groweth in woddess and forestes.

*Blitum.*

*Blitum* is named in greeke *blitō* or *bletō* in duch maier, in frēch dublite, I neuer saw it in Englād but in my lordes gardine, and there it was unknowen. It may be named a *blete*. *Blete* after *Galene* is colde & moyste in the seconde degree.

*Botrys.*

*Botrys* is called in english Oke of Hierusalem, in duche *trauben kraute*, in frenche *pijmen* as some teache. It groweth in gardines muche in Englande.

*Brassica.*

*Brassica* is named in greeke *krambe*, in <sup>1</sup>englishe *colewurtes*, *cole* or *keele*, in duche *kol*, in frenche *chaules*, in the *Poticaries* latin *caulis*.

*Brassica marina.*

*Brassica marina* is called in greeke *krambe thalassia*, in duche *meer kole*, in frenche *soldana*. I haue not sene it in England, but I thynke that it groweth plētuously in Englande. It may be called in english *seafolote*, it groweth plētuously in east *Freeslande*, about the bankes of ditches, whereinto the salt water cometh at euery sprynge tyde, it groweth also much in *middowes* by the sea syde, whiche are somtyme ouerflowed with the salte water.

*Brassica syluestris.*

*Brassica syluestris* groweth in *Douer* cliffes where as I haue onely scene it in al my lyfe. It may be named in english *sea cole*.

<sup>1</sup> B vj.

*Bryon thalassua.*

Bryon thalassiö named in latin Muscus marinus is of two sortes, the one is described of Dioscorides to be very small after the maner of heires, thys kynde is of two sortes. The one kynde is called Vsnea marina, & it may be called in english sea mosse, it groweth aboute stones and shelles in the sea. An other of the same kynde is called of certeyne Herbaries Corallina. Both these<sup>1</sup> haue very smal braüches, the first like wod, the other lyke stone. The other kynde is described of Plenie & Theophrastus to haue leaues lyke letties, and thys kynde is called in englishe slauke. It groweth in the sea about shelles and stones also. It coletth and dryeth.

*Bryonia.*

Bryonia called in greeke Ampelos leuce in english bryonie or wylde Neppe, in duch wylde Kurksz or teufels Kirs, it is named in frenche Couleuree and de fen<sup>2</sup> ardant. It groweth in many places of Englande in hedges. It scoureth away and dryeth vp.

*Buglossum.*

Buglossum called of the Poticaries borago, is called in englishe borage, in duche borretsch, in french borache, borage is moyst and warme. I heare saye that there is a better kynde of Buglosse founde of late in Spayne, but I haue not seene that kynde as yet. The commune buglosse that we vse, is not cirision, as afterwarde I shal declare but a certeyne kynde of ryght buglosse.

*Bulbine.*

Bulbine called in Duche hundes villich maye be called in englishe dogges Leike, it groweth much about Bon in Germany. It hath a rounde roote and a yealowe flower.

<sup>3</sup> *Bunium.*

Bunium is a rare herbe in Englande, to me at the least, for I

<sup>1</sup> B vj, back.<sup>2</sup> [feu.]<sup>3</sup> B vij.

coulede neuer fynde it here, but Lucas the reader of Dioscorides in Bonony shewed it me. It may be called in englishe square perseley. Bunium is hote of complexion.

*Buthalmus.*

Buthalmus is lyke Chrysanthemom, but the floure is a greater deele greater. I haue scene it in Italy and in high Germany, but no where in Englande. It may be called in englishe Oxeye.

*Buxus.*

Buxus named in greeke Pyxos is called in englishe box, in duch bucksz-baume, and in frenche bouys.

*Calamintha.*

Calamintha is of three kyndes, the firste kynde is lyke wilde Meriorum and it groweth muche aboute Syon in Englande, and by Bon in Germany. It maye be called in englishe bush calamint, because it groweth euer amonge the bussches, or hore calamynt. The seconde kynde groweth muche in the corne, and therefore it is called in duch cornemynt. It is also called in english cornemint and calamynt. The thyrde kynde is called in latin Nepeta, in englishe Nepe, in Duche <sup>1</sup>Katzenkraute oder Katzenmuntz, in frenche herbe Auchat.<sup>2</sup> Calamynt is hote and dry in the third degree.

*Caltha.*

Caltha is called of the Herbaries calendula, in englishe a Marygolde, in Duche Ringebloumen, in frenche Soulsie.

*Canabis.*

Canabis is called in Englishe Hemp, in duche Hanffe in french chanure.

*Cantabrica.*

Cantabrica of Plenie, is called in english wylde Gelouer or gele-

<sup>1</sup> B vij, back.

<sup>2</sup> [herbe au chat.]

floure, in duch wylder neglebloum, in frenche Armoria. Some cal the same herbe Garyophyllatā siluestrē.

### *Capnos.*

Capnos called in latin Fumaria, and in englishe Fumitarie, in duche Keruell oder Erdrauch, in frenche fumiterre, it groweth amonge the corne, and it hath a sharp and a bytter qualitie.

### *Capnos phragmites.*

Capnos prior Plinij, or Capnos phragmites in Theophrastus, is called in duche, Holewurte, and falsly of the commune sorte Aristolochia rotunda. It groweth plentuously in Germany aboute Bon in the hedges, it may be called in englishe Holewurte.

### *Capparis.*

<sup>1</sup>Capparis or Inturis is called in english Capers, in duche Kappers, in frenche Capres. Capers is hote in the seconde degree, and dry in the thirde after Auerois.

### *Carduus.*

Carduus called in latin Scolimus after Galene, Aetius & Paulus is a sundry herbe frō Cinara. But other authours make only thys difference that Carduus shoulde be wylde Archichoke and Cinara shoulde be the gardin Archichoke.

### *Careum.*

Careum called also Carium, and in greeke Karos, is called in englishe Carruways, in high duch Weisz kymmer, in lowe duch Hoffe cumyn, in frenche Carui, the potiarics cal it also Carui, it is almoste hote and dry in the thyrd degree.

### *Carex.*

Carex is called in englishe a Sege, it groweth in fennes and in

<sup>1</sup> B viij.



watery places, it is called in Northumberlād Shearegrasse because it cutteth mennes hādes that touche it.

### *Cassutha.*

Cassutha called in greke Cassitas, is named in english Doder, in duch Filtz kraut, Doder, and wrang, in french Goute de line, the Poticaries cal it Cuscutam and Podagram lini. Some abuse thys herbe when it <sup>1</sup>groweth aboute smal grasse, or Tyme, or Sauery for Epithymo of the olde writers. Howe be it they are deceyued. For the Doder that groweth about Tyme is only Epithimum Mesucs, and not Galeni and Dioscoridis. Doder groweth aboute Flax, Tares, Nettels, Tyme, Sauery, Hoppes, and many other such lyke, it is much more plētuous in Germany thē it is in Englāde.

### *Castanea.*

Castanea called Castonos in greke, and of some Dosbalanos,<sup>2</sup> is named in englishe a Chesnut tree, in duche en Kesten baum, in frenche Castaigney.

### *Celtis.*

Celtis named in greke Lotos is called in frenche as Gesnere sayeth, Algsier or Ledomier, but how that it is called in English and in duche I cā not tel, for I neuer sawe it neither in Germany nor in Englande, but I haue seene it in Italy, it hath a leafe lyke a Nettel, therefore it may be called in englishe Ntetel<sup>3</sup> tree or Lote tree.

### *Centaurium.*

Centaurium is of two sortes, the one is called centaurium magnum and it is called of the Poticaries Ruponticum, and in Englishe Rupontike. It groweth onely in gardines, I neuer sawe it sauyng only in Italy <sup>4</sup>and Germany. The seconde kynde is called in latin Cētaurium minus, in englishe Cētorie, in Duche Tusent gulden, in frenche Fiel de terre. Cētorie scoureth away & dryeth vp.

<sup>1</sup> B viij, back.

<sup>2</sup> Dioshalanca.

<sup>3</sup> [Nettel.]

<sup>4</sup> C L

*Centunculus.*

Centunculus named in greke Gnaphalion is named in duche Kurkraut and in englishe in some places Cartaphilago. Howe be it that is an other herbe as afterwardes I shal declare. It maye be called in englishe Chafweede, it is called in Yorke shyre cudweede.

*Cepe.*

Cepe or Ceba called in greke Crommyon is of diuerse sortes, the first kynde is called in latin Ceba ascalonia, in greke Crommyon askalonion, and in english a Scalion. The seconde is called Cromyon Schiston, in englishe in some place Hole leke, it were better to call it Wynteronyon, because it hath blades as Onions and not like leekes and endureth all the wynter. The Duche cal thys Onyon Seer or Suer. I see it no where elles but in gardines, Onyons are hote in the fourth degree.

*Cepaea.*

Cepaea is diuersly described of Dioscorides & Plini, Cepaea that Dioscorides de<sup>l</sup>scribeth as I iudge is the herbe whiche is called in englishe Brooklem, and in Duche Bauchbung. It groweth in water sydes, and by brookes, & sprynges. Cepaea Plinij groweth by the sea syde, and because it is very lyke Purcellayne, it maye be called in englishe sea Purcellayne.

*Chamaecyparissus.*

Chamaecyparissus is supposed of some men to be the herbe that we cal Lauander cotten, whose opinion as I do not vterly reiect, yet I founde an herbe in the mountaynes aboute Bon, which being in al poyntes much more lyke a Cypres tree, then Lauander cotten is, me thynke is rather Chamaecyparissus then it is, it may be called in englishe heath Cypres, because it groweth amonge heath, or dwarfe Cypres.

<sup>1</sup> C i, back.

*Chamedrys.*

Chamedrys called in latin Trissago, in englishe Germander or englishe Triacle, in duche Gamanderlin, in frenche Gelimandre. It is called of the Potecaries Chamedryos. Germander groweth in the rockes of Germany ouer agaynste Byng besyde Créfelde. In England I sawe it no where sauynge onely in gardines. It is hote & drye in the thyrd degree.

*Chameleuce.*

<sup>1</sup>Chameleuce named in latine Populago, Farfagium and Farrantū is called in Northumberlande a Lucken gollande. It groweth in watery middowes with a leafe like a water Rose, wherefore it may be called also Petie nunefar.<sup>2</sup>

*Chamepeuce.*

Chamepeuce is a very rare herbe, whiche I neuer sawe growyng, sauynge only in the alpes, it boweth lyke the eare of rye, wherefore it may be called in englishe Alpeare or Petie Larix.

*Chamepitys.*

Chamepitys called in latin Ainga, and of the Poticaries Iua muscata, is called in duche Ye icuger, and in french Iue muscate and it maye be called in englishe Grounde pyne. It groweth muche in the mount Appenine besyde Bonony and aboue Bon in Germany. I haue not scene it in Englande. It is drye in the thyrd degree and hote in the seconde.

*Chondrilla.*

Chondrilla is not in Englande that I haue scene, it is muche in highe Germany and because it hath leaucs lyke Succory, and stalkes lyke Rysshes, it maye be named in englishe Ryshe Succory or gum Succory because it hath a clammy humour in it.

<sup>1</sup> C ij.<sup>2</sup> [Nunefar.]

*<sup>1</sup> Cicerbita.*

Cicerbita is named in greeke Sogchos,<sup>2</sup> in englishe a Sowthistle, in duche Sassenkoel<sup>3</sup> or gensz distel, in frenche Latterõ, it groweth cõmune inough in al countreis. The nature of the herbe is to coole.

*Cicer.*

Cicer is called in greeke Erbinthos, in duche Kicherus, kicherbs, and Zisserne, in frenche Cich ou Pois ciches. Cicer is much in Italy and in Germany. I haue sene them but seldom in Englande. Cicer may be named in english Cich, or ciche pease, after the frenche tonge.

*Cicercula.*

Cicercula named in greeke Lathyros, groweth in Germany in greate plentie about Bon, the puls maye be called in Englishe cichlynge, or litle or Petie ciche.

*Cicera.*

Cicera & cicercula diffre by these markes. Cicercula hath white secede and ful of squares, and Cicera hath blacke seedes. Cicera maye be called in englishe blacke cichlynge.

*Cicuta.*

Cicuta is called in greeke Coneion, in englishe Hemlocke or Hemlocke, in duche Shierlynge, in french Cigue or secu. The leaues of oure Hemlocke are not so smal as <sup>4</sup> Dioscorides requireth in his cicuta. Hēlocke is colde in the extremitie, that is in the fourth degree.

*Cingulum.*

Cingulum is named in greeke Zoster, it groweth in the sea, & is like a gyrdel, wherefore it maye be named in englishe, fysshers gyrdle or sea gyrdel, or sea belte. I haue sene it in east Freslande by the sea syde.

<sup>1</sup> C ij, back.<sup>2</sup> [Sonchos.]<sup>3</sup> Hasenkoel.<sup>4</sup> C iij.

*Cirsium.*

*Cirsium* named in greeke *Cirsion* hath ben supposed of many to be oure Buglosse, but they are decyued. I thynke that oure Langdebefe shoulde be the ryghte *Cirsion*, if it had purple floures, as it hath yealowe. Howbeit I thynke that it is the right *Cirsion*, for the coloure of the herbe<sup>1</sup> is diuerse in diuerse places.

*Cisthus.*

*Cisthus* groweth plentuously in Italy and one kinde of *cisthus* groweth in my lordes gardine in Syon. *Cisthus* is called of some Herbaries *Rosa canina* and *rosago*. It that groweth in Italy, which I sawe in *Ferraria* hath shorter leaues, then thys *cisthus* that groweth in Syon. *Cisthus* may be named in english *cistsage* or *bushsage*, for the lykenes that it hath with sage. *Cisthus* bindeth and dryeth.

<sup>2</sup> *Cistus ladanifera.*

*Cistus ladanifera* hath lōger and smaller leaues, then hath the *cisthus*, it groweth muche in Spayne and also in Italy, whereas I haue sene it, it may be named in England, London<sup>3</sup> or *Ladonshrub*. It is almost hote in the seconde degree and bindeth somthyng.

*Clematis daphnoides.*

*Clematis daphnoides* is called of the latin wryters *Vinca peruinca*, and in englishe *Perewinckle*, in duche *ingrien*, and in frenche *peruitica*.

*Clematis altera.*

*Clematis altera* is not wythwynde, as *Ruellius* gessed, but an other herbe far vnlyke, which I sawe once in *Farraria*, it hath sharper & lōger leaues thē *peruinca* hath. It may be named in englishe bush *Perewinckle*.

*Clinopodium.*

*Clinopodium* groweth plentuously aboute Bon by the Rehne<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> flour.<sup>2</sup> C iij, lack.<sup>3</sup> Laudan.<sup>4</sup> Rhene.

syde. I heare saye that it groweth also about Oxford. It may be called in englishe horse Tyme, because it is like greate Tyme, it is hote and dry in the thyrd degree.

### *Clymenum.*

Clymenum semeth not to be al one herbe in Plinie & Dioscorides, clymenum of Di<sup>o</sup>scorides, is water Betonie as I suppose called of some Herbaries Scrofularia maior. Clymenos of Plinie semeth to ibe<sup>2</sup> an herbe called in duche aboute Colon, saynte Iohns kraute; it groweth in wodes aboute hedges, and the other kynde groweth euer in water sydes.

### *Cnecus.*

Cnecus or cuicus is called in greeke cuecos,<sup>3</sup> in englishe Bastarde saffron or mocke-saffron, in duche wylde saffron, in frenche saffran bastarde, it is hote in the thyrd degree. It is muche in highe Germany sowen in fieldes, as saffron is set here. The Poticaries call thys herbe carthamus.

### *Cholchicum.*

Cholchicum is abused of some Poticaries for Hermodactylus. Cholchicum hath leaues and seedes in sommer, and flowres lyke saffron flowres aboute Mihelmesse. It is muche in Germany about Bon in moyst middowes and in woddes. It maye be called in englishe, wylde saffron.

### *Colocasia.*

Colocasia called in greeke Cyamos aegyptios and in latin Faba, also Egyptia, it may be called in english a Bene of Egypt. I haue scene the right colocasia in Italy, and a kynde of the same in Germany.

### *Colutea.*

Colutea as Ruellius iudgeth is the tree, which is called of the Poticaries Sene, and in englishe Sene. I haue scene it a litle from Bonony in the mount Appennine.

<sup>1</sup> C iij.

<sup>2</sup> [be.]

<sup>3</sup> [cnecos.]

<sup>4</sup> C iij, back.

*Coniza.*

Coniza is of two sortes, the greater and the lesse. I haue sene both the kyndes in Italy betwene Cremona and Farraria by the Padus banke, the lesse groweth muche in Germany by the Rhene, they are both hote and dry in the thryde degree. Coniza maye be called in englishe Flebayne.

*Consiligo.*

Consiligo whereof is made mention is Columella and Plenie, is the herbe whiche is called in english bearfot, in duch Christwurtz, in frenche Pate delyon.

*Conuoluulus.*

Conuoluulus is called in greeke Helxine Cissarnpelos, it is the herbe which is called of the herbaries Volubilis, in english wythwynde or byndewcedde, in duche Winden, in french Lizet, lizeron, or campanet. Cöuoluulus wyndeth it selfe aboute herbes and busshes.

*Coriandrum.*

Coriädrü or Corianü is called in greeke Coriö & corianö in englishe Coläder or cori'ander, in duch koriäder, & in french coriädre. It is hote in the fyrst degree after Auerrhois, I thinke that he meaneth of the seede.

*Cornus.*

Cornus is called in greke crania, in duch thierlinbaume, in frëch Cormier or corner, the male of thys kynde haue I sene often in Germany, but neuer yet in Englande. It maye be called in englishe longe chery tree. The female is plëtuous in Englande & the buchens make prickes of it, some cal it Gadrise or dog tree, howe be it there is an other tree that they cal dogrise also.

*Coronopus.*

Coronopus named in greke coronopous is called in Cambryge,

herbe Iue, and it myghte also wel be named crowfote weybreade, it groweth muche aboute Shene aboute London, it loueth wel to growe by the sea bankes also.

### *Corylus.*

*Corylus* called in greeke *Carya Pötike*, is called in englishe an Hasyle tree, in duche Ein haselstäd, in french couldre. The fruite of thys is called in latin, *Auellana*.

### *Crataegonum.*

*Crataegonū* siue *crataegonum*, is the herbe which the herbaries name *Parsicarium*, englishe men cal *Arssmerte*, duche men <sup>1</sup>*floechkraut*, and frenche men *Rassel* and *curage*, it groweth in watery & moyst places.

### *Crithmus.*

*Crithmus* named also *crithamus* & *Batis* is called in englishe *Sampere*, it is named of some Herbaries *creta marina*, it groweth much in rockes & cliffes beside Douer.

### *Crocus.*

*Crocus* is named in greeke *Crokos*, in englishe *Saffron* or *safforne*, in duche, *Saffran*, in frenche *Safrone*, it is hote in the seconde degree and dry in the fyrst.

### *Cucumis.*

*Cucumis* is called in greeke *Sicyos* or *Sicys*, in english a *cucumber*, in duch *Cucumren*, in french a *cômbre*. It is in a maner colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

### *Cucumis syluestris.*

*Cucumis syluestris* called in greeke *Sicys agrios*, & of other *cucumis anguinus*, of the cômō Herbaries *Asininus*, groweth plētuously aboute *Bonony* in Italy, & in some gardines in Eng-

<sup>1</sup> C v, back.



lande. It maye be called in englishe wylde cucumner or leapyng cucumer. It is hote in the seconde degree.

*Cucurbita.*

Cucurbita is called in greeke Colocynthe, in englishe a Gourde, in duche Kurbsz, in frenche Courge, a Gourde is colde and <sup>1</sup>moyste in the seconde degree.

*Cucurbita syluestris.*

Cucurbita syluestris is called in greeke Colocynthis, it is called in englishe, and of the apoticaries coloquintida. It groweth in certeyne gardines in Germany.

*Cuminum.*

Cuminum is called in greeke Cyminon in englishe cummyn, in duche cummich or cumyn, in frenche cumyne. Cumine is hote in the thyrd degree, it groweth in Candy, I haue not sene it in Englande.

*Cupressus.*

Cupressus is named in greeke Cyparissos, in englishe a cypresse tree. Cypressus growe in great plentie in my Lordes graces gardine at Syon.

*Cyanus.*

Cyanus is named in greeke Cyanos, in english Blewbottel or a blewblaw, in duch Blaw Cornblowmē, in french Blaucole, or blauct, the herbe groweth among the corne.

*Cyclaminus.*

Cyclaminus otherwyse called Ichthyoteron, Rapum terre, vmbilicus terre, panis porcinus, is named in duche erd apsel,<sup>2</sup> seubrot, in french payne de porceu, it groweth plentuously besyde Bonony in the mount Appenine, and in swechyrlande be<sup>2</sup>side Wallense, I heare saye that it groweth also in the west cuntrye of Englande,

<sup>1</sup> C vj.

<sup>2</sup> [apsel.]

<sup>3</sup> C vj, back.

but I haue not hearde yet the englishe name of it. Me thynke that it might wel be called in englishe Rape Violet because it hath a roote lyke a Rape & floores lyke a Violet or sow-brede. It is hote and dry in the begynnyng of the thyrde degree.

### *Cynaglossus.*

Cynaglossus the second of Plenie, which he describeth to haue litle bures, is the cōmō cynaglossus, whiche the Poticaries vse, and is called in englishe Houndes tong or dogs tongue. It groweth in sandy groundes and aboute cities & townes, I haue not sene that I wotte of yet cynaglossum Dioscoridis, whiche hath no stalke at all.

### *Cynorrhodus.*

Cynorrhodus named of the latines Rosa canina, is called in englishe a swete breere or an Egentyne, in duche wyld Rosen or Egenter, in frenche Rose sauage or eglentier. It groweth in Germany muche in the fieldes and in gardines in Englande.

### *Cyperus.*

Cyperus is called in latin Juncus angulosus, in englishe Galgal, in duch wyld Galgē, in frēch Souchet. The best & rightest Cyperus groweth in Rome in cer'teyne gardines. One kynde of it which we call Galangal groweth in many gardines in Englande. Cyperus Babilonicus is the commune Galanga solde in the Poticaries shoppes, after Ruellus and after the same, cyperus indicus is a roote called of the Poticaries curcuma. Cyperus is hote & dry.

### *Cytisus.*

Cytisus groweth plentuously in mount Appennine, I haue had it also growyng in my gardine in high Germany, I haue not sene it in Englande. Cytisus may be called in englishe trefifoly.

### *Daphnoides.*

Daphnoides called of the commune sort Laureola, in englishe

Lauriel, Lorel or Loury, groweth plētuously in hedges in England, and some abuse the seede of it for coccognidio.

*Daucus.*

There are many kyndes of *Daucus* after Dioscorides, three at the least, wherof I knowe none suerly but one, whiche is called in latin *pastinaca syluestris*, in english wild carot & in greeke *Staphilinos agrios*, for the other kindes ye may vse caraway seede, or carot seede. Some learned mē not without a cause hold that both the Saxifrages, that is the englishe, and the Italion may be<sup>1</sup> occupied for *Dauco*. *Daucus* is sharpe and heateth.

*Dictamnus.*

*Dictamnus* groweth in Cādy and hath rounde thicke rough leaues, I haue not sene It growyng, but dry ofte. It may be had in Venice & at Anwerp. Some abuse for thys *Fracinella*,<sup>2</sup> *Dictamnus* maye be named in englishe righte Dittany, for some cal *Lepidium* also Dittany.

*Dipsacos.*

*Dipsacos* called in latin *Labrum Veneris*, is called in english wilde Tasel, in duch Karten distel, in french Chardō a Carder, it groweth by dich sides & in watery groundes, it is dry in the second degree. The cōmon Herbaries cal thys herbe *Vugam*<sup>3</sup> *pastoris*.

*Dracunculus.*

*Dracunculus* is named in greeke *Dracontia*, in englishe Dragon, in duche grosse naterwurtz, in french Serpētarie. The Poticaries cal it *Serpentariā maiorem*. It groweth onely in gardines in Englande, it is sharper then Aron.

*Dryopteris.*

*Dryopteris* groweth in olde Okes and in olde walles with wal Saxifrage & *Trichomanes* in Louā and Anwerp. Some abuse it

<sup>1</sup> C vij, back.

<sup>2</sup> *Traxinella* [*Fraxinella*].

<sup>3</sup> [Virgam.]

for ryght Venus heir. I haue founde <sup>1</sup>it in bushe rootes ofte tymes in Germany, it may be called in englishe petie Ferne, or okeferne.

*Ebulus.*

Ebulus is called in greeke Chamcacte, in english Walwurt or Danewurt, in duch Allich,<sup>2</sup> in frenche Hieble, it groweth abrode in Cambrnye fieldes in great plentie.

*Elatine.*

Elatine is lyke wythwynde, but it hath seedes and floures lyke Buckwheate, it groweth amonge the corne & in hedges, it maye be named in englishe running Buckwheate or bynde corne, it is colde in the roote.

*Elioselinum.*

Elioselinum is called in latin Paludapium of Gaza, it is called in englishe Smallage, it groweth in watery places and also in gardines. Some haue taken thys for Apio, but the errour was not very greate because they are lyke in strength.

*Ephemerum non lethale.*

Ephemerū is called in duch meyblumle,<sup>3</sup> in french Muguet. It groweth plentuously in Germany, but not in England that euer I coulde see, sauynge in my Lordes gardine at Syon. The Poticaries in Germany do name it Liliū cōuallium, it maye be called in englishe May Lilies.

<sup>4</sup> *Erice.*

Erice is called in greeke Ereice, it is named in english Heth hather, or ling, in duch Heyd, in french Bruyer, it groweth on frith<sup>5</sup> and wyld mores, some vse to make brusshes of heath both in Englād and in Germany.

*Eruca.*

Eruca is named in greeke Euzomos, in englishe rokket, in duch also rokket, in frēch Roquette. After Dioscorides & Plinie there

<sup>1</sup> C viij.    <sup>2</sup> Attich.    <sup>3</sup> [meyblume.]    <sup>4</sup> C viij, back.    <sup>5</sup> Hethes.

are two kyndes of rokket. The one is gardine Rokket, whiche is much greater then the other, & it hath a white leafe, some abuse thys for whyte mustarde. The other kynde called in latin *Eruca sylvestris*, is cōmunely called in englishe Rokket, it hath a yealow floure, & both these kyndes are founde no where in Englande, sauyng onely in gardines.

### *Eruilia.*

*Eruilia* groweth in Italy, I haue had it also growynge in my gardine in Colon. It is lyke a pease, the shale is roughe wythin, and the seede hath litle blacke spottes in it. It maye be called in englishe pease eruyle.

### *Eruum.*

*Eruum* is named in greeke *Orobos*, it groweth in Italy and in highe Germany aboute Mense, it is greater & bytterer than <sup>1</sup>a Fych, it maye be called in englishe bitter Fyche. Bitter Fyche dryeth farre in the seconde degree, and is hote in the fyrst.

### *Eryngium.*

*Eryngium* is named in englishe sea Hulver or sea Holly, it groweth plentuously in Englande by the sea syde. The herbes that Fuchsius and Riffius paint for *Eryngium* are not the true *Eryngium*.

### *Euonymos.*

*Euonymus* is called of some wryters *Fusago* or *Fusaria*, it is a very brytel tree yealow within & the yonge braūches which come streyghte from the roote are al foure square, wherfore some cal it *Euonomum*, I haue sene it betwene Barkway and Ware in the hedges. It maye be called in englishe Spyndle tree or square tree.

### *Eupatorium.*

*Eupatorium* named in greeke *Eupatorion*, is called in english *Agrimony*, in duch *Agrimonien*, in frenche *Aigremoine*. Thys is

not Eupatorium Mesues, for that is called in englishe Maudlene. It is hote in the fyrst degree.

### *Faba.*

Faba is named in greeke Cyamos, in englishe a beane, in duche Ein bon, in frenche <sup>1</sup>Febue. Beanes growe in al couëtreis in plëtie inough.

### *Fagus.*

Fagus is named in greeke Phegos, in duch Ein buchbaume, in french Fan. Bech trees growe plentuously in many places of Eng-land. Two of the greatest that euer I sawe, growe at Morpeth on .ij. hylles right ouer the Castle.

### *Ferula.*

Ferula is called in greeke Narthex, but howe that it is named in englishe, as yet I can not tel, for I neuer sawe it in Englande but in Germany in diuerse places. It maye be named in englishe herbe Sagapene or Fenel gyante, it is hote and maketh suttle.

### *Ficus.*

Ficus is called in greke Syce, in english a fig tree, in duch Ein fygè baume, in frèch vng figuer. There are diuers Fyg trees in Englande in gardines, but no where els.

### *Ficus Aegyptia.*

Ficus Aegyptia is called also Morus Aegyptia and Sycomorus, it is one tree, hauyng a name of a Fyg tree and a Mulbery tree, wherefore it may be called a Mulbery fyg tree, it is to be found in Aegypt, but not in thys parte of Europa that I knowe of.

### *Filix.*

<sup>2</sup> Filix is called in greeke Pteris, in english a Ferne or a brake, in duche Ein walt farn, in frenche Fauchier. There are two kindes

<sup>1</sup> D i, back.

<sup>2</sup> D ij.

of brakes. The one kynde is called in latin Filix mascula and in greeke Pteris, it groweth communely vpon stones, it is al ful of litle wynges euen from the roote. The seconde kynde is called in greeke Thelypteris, in latine Filix femina, this is the commune Ferne or brake, which the Northerne men cal a bracon. It hath a long bare stalke and the leaues onely on the toppe of that.

*Filicula.*

Filicula is called in greeke Polypodium in englishe Polipodium or walserne, in duche Engelfuet, in frēch Polypody. It groweth in Oke trees, and in olde walles. It dryeth wythout bytyng.

*Feniculum.*

Feniculum is called in greke Marathrō, in english Fenel or fenkel, in duch Fenchel, in french Fenoul. Fenel is hote in the thyrd degree and dry in the fyrst. Fenel groweth in gardines in al countreis.

*Fenum greccum.*

Fenum greccum is called in greeke Telis, in englishe Fenegreeke, in duche Bukshorne, in frenche Fenecreke. It groweth in Italy, and in Germany. Fenegreke is hote <sup>1</sup> in the seconde degree and dry in the fyrste.

*Fragraria.*

Fragraria is called in english a strawbery leafe, whose fruite is called in englishe a strawbery, in duche Erdeber, in frenche Fraysne. Euery man knoweth wel inough where strawberies growe.

*Fraxinus.*

Fraxinus is called in greeke Melia, in english an Ashe tree, in duch an Ashe baume in frenche Fraisne. Asshes growe in euery country.

*Galion.*

Galion or gallion is named in englishe in the North country,

<sup>1</sup> D ij, back.

Maydens heire, in duch Bethstrowe, in french Petit Muguet. It groweth muche in bussbes and it is lyke Goosgrasse or gooshareth.

### *Galeopsis.*

Galeopsis after my iudgemente is the herbe, whiche is called in englishe red Archaungel. It is lyke Archaungel, but it hath a purple floure, and lesse leaues and shorter. It groweth in hedges.

### *Genista.*

Genista is named in englishe Broume, in duch Genist, in frëch Dugenet.<sup>1</sup> Broume groweth in al countreis of England, where as I haue ben. Genista is not Spartum, as <sup>2</sup>I shall proue in my latine Herball.

### *Gentiana.*

Gentiana called in greeke Gentiane, is called in englishe Gentiane, in duche Entian, in frëch de la entienne. It groweth much in the Alpës, and a basterde kinde of it groweth in the middowes about Bon.

### *Geranium.*

Geranium is of two kyndes. The one kynde is called Pinke nedle or Cranes byl the other is called Pes columbinus of the commune Herbaries, and it maye be called in englishe Douefote.

### *Gethium.*

Gethium is called in englishe a Syue, a chiue, or a ciuet, in duche Suitlauch, in frëch Ciues & cucions. Ciues growe only in gardines that I know of, in Englād, but a litle about Bon they growe in great plentie by the Rhene syde vnset or sowen.

### *Geum.*

Geum is called in englishe Auennes, in duch Benedictë kraut, in french Salmund. It is named of the Herbaries Garyophyllata Sanamunda and benedicta. It groweth communely about hedges.

<sup>1</sup> [du genet.]

<sup>2</sup> D ij.



*Gingidium.*

Gingidium except I be deceyued with a great sort of learned mē, is the herbe whiche <sup>1</sup> is called in englishe Cheruel, in duche Keruel oder korbel kraute, in frenche Cerfeuille. Cheruel is called of some wryters Cherephillum, & of the cōmune sorte Cerefolium.

*Git.*

Git is named in grecke Melanthion, in englishe herbe Git or Nigella romana, in duche Schwartz hummich, in frenche Niel. It groweth in gardines onely that I haue sene, sauynge that in Germany there groweth in the corne fieldes after the corne is caried away a certeyne kinde of Git which hath a good sauour, & is in al poyntes lyke the gardine Nigella, sauynge that the veselles whiche holde the blacke seede are not al in one, as the other haue, and smelleth<sup>2</sup> not so wel ful out, as the other do. It is hote & dry in the thyrd degree.

*Glastum.*

Glastū is called in greke Isatis, in english wad, & not Ode as some corrupters of the englishe tonge do nikenamē it, in duch waid or weid in french Guesde. Wad is cōmō in Juliker land, & some is now set in England. The wild wad groweth plētuously in Germany beside the Rhene, & in many corne fieldes in hye Almany. Wyld wad is called in Englishe ashe of Hierusalē. It dryeth mucie.

*Glauz.*

<sup>3</sup>Glauz is very straunge in Englande, for I neuer sawe the ryghte Glauz in England, sauing it that was brought out of Italy by John Falconer. It groweth in Flaüders by the sea syde, as I remēbre .iij. myles frō Dunkyrke. It may be called in englishe sea Trifoly.

*Glycyrrhiza.*

Glycyrrhiza called in latin Radix dulcis is named in english Lycores, in duch Sueszholtz, or Lycoris or Clarish, in frenche Ercu-

<sup>1</sup> D iij, back.<sup>2</sup> [swelleth.]<sup>3</sup> D iij.

lisse or Rigolisse. It groweth in the Rockes of Germany wythout any settynge or sowyng. It is warme and in a manner hote.

### *Gossipium.*

Gossipiū is called of Barbarus wryters, Bombax and Cotonum, in englishe Coton in greeke Pylon,<sup>1</sup> in duche Baumewoll, in frenche du cotton.<sup>2</sup> I neuer sawe it growyng sauynge onely in Bonony.

### *Gramen.*

Gramen is called in greeke Agrostis, in english great grasse, in duch, grasse. Some take Stichwort for the true grasse, but they are deceyued. The best Gramen and moste agreyng with Dioscoridis description, dyd I see in Germany with other maner of rootes, then the commune grasse hath.

### *Halimus.*

<sup>3</sup> Halimus groweth plentuously in the Ilandes of east Frcselande where as the inhabitors make veriuce of the red berries. I haue sene it also in Flaunders by the sea syde. It may be called in englishe sea wyllowe or prickwyllowe because it hath the leaues of a wyllowe and prickes lyke a thorne.

### *Heliotropium.*

Heliotropiū called also scorpyuros groweth plentuously aboute Bonony. I haue had it growynge muche in my gardine in Germany. They are foully deceyued and shamefully deceyue other whiche holde in their wrytynges that our Marigold is Heliotropiūm Dioscoridis. Heliotropium mai be called in englishe Scorpiones tayle. It is hote in the thyrde degree and dry in the second.

### *Helxine.*

Helxine or pardition is called in englishe Parietorie or Pelletorie of the wal, in duche saynt Peters kraut, or Tag vnd naught, in frenche Du parietaire. The Herbaries cal it Parietarium. It groweth on walle.

<sup>1</sup> Xylon.

<sup>2</sup> [du cotton.]

<sup>3</sup> D iij, back.

*Hieracium.*

Hieracium is of two kyndes. The one is called in latin Hieracium magnum. It may be called in englishe greate Haukweede or yealowe Succory. It groweth in Germany about Colō. The second is like Dande<sup>l</sup>yon, it groweth in many myddowes in Germany. I thynke it maye be founde also in Englande. It maye be called in englishe lesse Hauke weede.

*Hippoglossum.*

Hippoglossum is called of the Poticaries and the Herbaries of Germany and Italy Vuularia, in duche Zafinkraut. I haue not sene it in England. It is called of some writers Laurus alixandrina. It maye be called in english Tonge Laurel because it hath litle leaues lyke tonges growyng out of the greater leafe, whiche is lyke a Laurel leafe. It is manifestly hote.

*Hirundinaria.*

Hirundinaria called in greeke Chelidonion is of .ij. kyndes. The one kinde, that is the greater, is called in englishe Selēdine, in duch Schelwurtz, in french Chelidoine or Esclere. It groweth in hedges in the spring & hath a yealowe iuce. The second kynde called in latine Chelidonium minus, is called in englishe Fygwurt, it groweth vnder the shaddowes of ashe trees. It is one of the fyrst herbes that hath floures in the spring. Celendine is hote & dry in the thyrde degree. Hirundinaria minor is hote in the fourth degree.

*Hordeum.*

<sup>2</sup> Hordeum called in greeke Crithe, in englishe Barley, in duche Gerst, in frenche Orge, it is of diuerse kyndes. The fyrste kinde is called in latine Hordeum distichum is englishe Barley. The seconde kynde is called in latin Hordeum tetrastichum, in englishe Byg Barley or beare, or byg alone. Thys kynde groweth muche in the North countrey. The thyrde kynde is called in latin Hordeum Hexastichum, I haue not sene thys kynde in Englande, but ofte

<sup>1</sup> D v.<sup>2</sup> D v, back.

tymes in high Germany, wherefore it maye be called in englishe duch Barley. The fourth kynde is called of Galene in the greeke tonge, Gymnochriton, in latin *Hordeum nudum*, of other some *Hordeum mundum*. It maye be called in englishe wheate Barley because it hath no mo Huskes on it thē wheat hath. It groweth in Italy.

*Hordeum murinum.*

*Hordeum murinum*, whiche Plenie<sup>1</sup> calleth also Phenicea semeth to be in Dioscorides Phenix, as touchyng the name, but in the thyng they seme somewhat to vary, for Phenicea or *Hordeum murinum* of Plenie, is the wal Barley, whiche groweth on mud walles. Phenix Dioscoridis semeth to be the herbe which is called in Cābrigshire Way bent. It is like vnto barlei in the eare.

<sup>2</sup> *Hyacinthus.*

*Hyacinthus verus* groweth plentifully in the mount Appēnine. The cōmune *Hyacinthus* is muche in Englande about Syon and Shene, and it is called in Englishe crowtoes, and in the North partes Crowthes. Some vse the rootes for glue.

*Hyosiris.*

*Hyosiris* is a litle rough herbe like Dandelyon, lesse than litle Haukweede. It groweth in baron groundes & in sandy diches.

*Hypericon.*

*Hypericon* is called of barbarus writers *Fuga demonum*, in englishe saynt Iohans wurte or saynt Iohans grasse, in duch saynt Iohans kraut. It groweth cōmunely in al places of Englāde, & especially in woddes.

*Hissopus.*

*Hissopus* is called in englishe *Hysope*, in duch *Ispe*, in french *Dehysope*.<sup>3</sup> *Hysope* groweth in gardines onely, in Englande as far as I haue sene.

<sup>1</sup> Plinie.

<sup>2</sup> D vj.

<sup>3</sup> [de hysope.]

*Iasme.*

Iasminū otherwise called Iasme, is caled in englishe Gethsamyne, in frenche Iasmin. It groweth communely in gardines bout London.

*Iberis.*

Iberis otherwyse named Kardamantike <sup>1</sup> groweth plentuously in Germany aboute Bon where as it is called Besemkraute. It groweth in greate plentie in east Freselande aboute the sea bankes. Fuchsius taketh the herbe which I take for Iberis, to be *Thlaspi secundum*.

*Intubus.*

Intubus whiche is named in greeke Seris, is of two sortes. The one is called Intubus hortensis, and the other is called Intybus syluestris. Intybus hortensis is of two sortes, the one is called Endyue, or whyte Endyue, & the other is called gardine Succory. Intybus syluestris is of two sortes, the one is called in latin Cichorium, and in englishe Succory or hardewes, and the other is called of Theophrastus Aphaca, of Plinie Hedypnois, in englishe Dan de lyon or priestes crowne, in duche Pfaffenblat, it groweth euery where. These kyndes are colde and dry aboute the seconde degree.

*Inula.*

Inula is called in greeke Helenion, in englishe Alecampane, or Elecampane, in duch Alantz wartz, in frenche, and in the Poticaries shopped <sup>2</sup> *Enula cāpana*. It is hote and dry in the seconde degree.

*Irio.*

Irio is named in greeke Erisimō, in en<sup>g</sup>lishe wynter cresse, it groweth about townes and aboute water sydes, but not where as the water cometh, as watercresse doeth. The Coloners cal this herbe winter cersse.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> D vj, back.<sup>2</sup> [shoppes.]<sup>3</sup> D vij.<sup>4</sup> Kerse.

*Juglans.*

*Juglans* called also *Nux regia*, & in greeke *Carya Basilica* is called in english a walnut tree, in duche Ein nosz baume, in french Vng noier.

*Juncus odoratus.*

*Juncus odoratus* sive *rotundus*, is called in greeke *Schenos*, in englishe *squinant*, in duche *Kamelhewe*, in the Poticaries *shoppes Squinantum*. It is measurably hote and byndyng.

*Juniperus.*

*Juniperus* is called in greke *Arceuthos*, in englishe *ieneper* or *iuniper*, in duche *Kekholterbaume*, in frenche *Geneure*. It groweth muche in Germany and in many places of Englande also. It is hote and drye in the thyrd degree.

*Labrusca.*

*Labrusca* which is called in greeke *Ampelos agria* or *Omphax*, is of two sortes, the one kynde is so wyld that it hath onely floures and goeth no further, and thys is called *Enäthe*. The other hath floures and also litle grapes. I haue sene of both the sortes plētuously in Italy in diuerse places, by the floude *Padus*, and in high Almanye also. It may be called in englishe a wild vine.

*Lactuca.*

*Lactuca* called in greeke *Thridax*, in englishe *Lettis*, in duch *Lattich*, in french *Vug laictue*, is of diuerse sortes. One is called in latin *Lactuca capitata*, and in english *Cabbage lettis*, an other is called in latin *Lactuca sessilis*, in englishe *spreddyng Lettis*.—The thyrd sorte is called in latin *Lactuca syluestris*, in englishe *greene Endyue*, the Poticaries haue longe abused thys herbe for right *Endyue*, but they haue bene deceyued. It is measurably colde and moyst.

*Lagopus.*

Lagopus called also Logopyros groweth much amōg the corne, it hath a rough toppe lyke Doune, and leaues lyke a Clauer, wherfore it maye be named in englishe rough Trifoly or harefote, the duch mē cal it, Katzenklee, the french men Pede de leure. It dryeth manifestly.

*Lanium.*

Lanium called also Vrtica iners and Anonium, is named in englishe dead nettle or whyte nettle, in duche Weiszneslen, in frēch Ortie morte, it groweth cōmōly in hedges.

*Lampsana.*

<sup>1</sup> Lampsana Plinij, semeth to be the weedē that we cal commonly in englishe wylde Cole, and in other places Carlocke, it groweth cōmunely amonge the corne. Dioscorides describeth on wyth smother leaues, whiche I haue sene in Bonony and in Colo also.

*Larix.*

Larix or larex groweth in the highest toppes of the Alpes higher then the firres do, the duch mē cal Laricem ein larchen baume the frenche men cal it Dularge.<sup>2</sup> It maye be called in englishe Larche tree.

*Laserpitium gallicum.*

Laserpitium gallicum as Ruellius iudgeth, is the herbe called in the Herbaries Angelica, but I rather holde wyth Fuchsius which sayeth that the herbe, whiche englishe mē call Pillitorie of Spayne the duch men Meisterwurtz, the Herbaries Osturtium and magistraucia, is Laserpitium gallicum, for the leaues of it are lyke vnt Perseley.

*Lathyrus.*

Lathyrus is called in englishe communely Spourge, in duche Sprynkorner, in frēch Espurge. It is called of some Esula maior

<sup>1</sup> D viij.<sup>2</sup> [du large.]

Thys kynde of Spurge hath swete seedes as witnes Dioscorides and Plinie.

<sup>1</sup> *Lauer.*

Lauer or Sion is called of some englishe men Bellragges, of other some yealowe watercresses. Howe be it there is an other herbe lyke Rocket whiche groweth in the waters and brokes which is the ryght watercresse. Yealowe water cresse groweth in water sydes and in sprynges & wel heades.

*Laurus.*

Laurus is called in englishe a Baye tree or a Laurel tree, in greeke Daphne, in duche a Lorber baume, in french Vng laurier. Bay trees are cōmune in gardines in the South parte of Englande, but they are very skarse in Germany. It is vehemently hote & drye.

*Lens.*

Lens is named in greeke Phacos, in englishe Lentil, in duche Linses, in french Lentille. Lentilles are sown in corne fieldes and growe as Tares do.

*Lens palustris.*

Lens palustris called in greeke Phacos epiton teimatō, is called in englishe Duckes meate or water Lēttilles, in duch wasser linse.

*Lentiscus.*

Lentiscus is called in greeke Schinos, in duche Mastix baume, in french Lentisque, I neuer sawe it sauynge onely in Italy. It maye be called in englishe Mastike tree.

<sup>2</sup> *Lepidium.*

Lepidium is wel knowen in Englande and is called wyth a false name Dittany, duche men cal it Pfefferkraut, it groweth in Morpeth in Northumberlande by a water called Wanspeke in great plétie

<sup>1</sup> D viij, back.

<sup>2</sup> E j.



alone without any setting or sowing. It is hote in the fourth degree.

*Libanotis.*

Libanotis called in latin Rosmarinus is of .iiij. kyndes, where we haue none sauynge only Rosmarinum Coronarium, which we call in englishe Rosmary, whiche groweth plentifully in gardines in Englande. It is hote in the seconde<sup>1</sup> and dry in the fyrst.

[*Lichen.*]

Lichen is called in englishe Liuerwurte, in duche Steinliberkraut, in french Hepatique, the Poticaries call it Hepaticā. It groweth vpon stones and moyst groundes, & where as the sunne cometh not.

*Ligusticum.*

Ligusticum or Libysticum groweth neither in England nor Germany that euer I could see or heare tel of. I haue sene it in Italy, but no where els. It maye be called in englishe Lumbardy Louage, it is manifestly hote.

*Ligustrum.*

Ligustrum is called in greke Cypros, in <sup>2</sup> englishe Prim print or priuet, though Eliote more boldly then lernedly, defēded the contrary as I shal prove in my latin herbal when it shal be set fourth.

*Lilium.*

Lilium is named in greke Crinon, in englishe a Lily, in duche Ein gilgen, in french Vng Lis.

*Limonium.*

Limonium named of the Herbaries Pyrola, is named in duche wintergrowē,<sup>3</sup> it groweth in woddes in Germany in great plētie, and in an Iland of east Freseland called Nordeney. It maye be called in englishe wyntergrene.

<sup>1</sup> Add degree.

<sup>2</sup> E j, back.

<sup>3</sup> Wintergrune.

*Linum.*

Linum is called in englishe Flax, lyne or lynte, in duche Flachs, in frenche du lyne.

*Lithospermon.*

Lithospermon is called of the Herbaries Milium solis, in englishe Grummel, but it shoulde be called Gray myle, in duch steensomē, in frenche Gre myl. It groweth plētuously aboute woddes and busshea.

*Lolium.*

Lolium is named in greke Ara,<sup>1</sup> in english Darnel, in duch Kuweitzē or Lolch, or dort in frēch. Some take cockel for lolio, but thei are far decyued as I shal declare at large<sup>2</sup> if God wil, in my latin herbal. Darnel groweth amonge the corne and the corne goeth out of kynde into Darnel.

*Lotus vrbana.*

Lotus vrbana called in greeke Lotos emeros is not growynge in Englande that euer I could spie. It groweth in Ferrara in the blacke friers gardine, and in clauēna, it is lyke cuckowes meate, but that it hath a yealowe floure. It maye be named in english gardine Clauer or gardine Trifoly.

*Lotus syluestris.*

Lotus syluestris is called in greke Lotus agrios, in duche stund kraute, in Freseland, wyt Nardus. It groweth muche in east Freselande in gardines, of thys kynde are the herbes whiche are called here in english Melilotes. Thys herbe groweth nowe in Syon gardine. It maye be called in english wylde lote.

*Lupus salictarius.*

Lupus salictarius is named in greeke Bryon, in englishe hoppes, in duche hopfen in frenche Hupelon. Hoppes do growe by hedges and busshes both set and vnset.

<sup>1</sup> Aca.<sup>2</sup> E ij.

*Lycopsis.*

*Lycopsis Dioscoridis* semeth to be vnto Ruellius, and to diuerse other learned men Cynaglossa, of the Poticaries which is call<sup>d</sup> in englishe Houndestonge, & after my iudgemente the description in al poyntes agreeth wel sauynge that there is no mention made of the burres in the toppes. ∴

*Lycopus.*

*Lycopus* is called of the commune Herbaries *Cardiaca*, in englishe Motherwurt, in duche Hertzgespan, in frenche *Agri palma*. It groweth in hedges & about walles.

*Lysimachia.*

*Lysimachia* is of two sortes. The one is described of *Dioscorides*, and it hath a yealowe floure. Some cal it *Lycimachiam luteam*, it groweth by the Temes syde beside Shene, it may be called in englishe yealow Lousstryfe or herbe Wylowe. The other kynde is described of *Plinie*, and it is called *Lysimachia purpurea*, it groweth by water sydes, also and maye be called in englishe red loosstryfe, or purple losestryfe.

*Malua.*

*Malua* is called in greeke *Malache*, in englishe a Mallowe or a Mallo. *Malua* is deuided into *Maluam hortensē* and *syluestrem*. *Malua hortēsis* is of two kindes. The one is called alone in greeke *Malactē* in englishe Holyoke, and of thys sort is the iagged mallowe. The other kynde as *Plinie* sayeth is called in greeke *Molloche*, or <sup>3</sup>*malope*, it is called in englishe french Mallowe. *Malua syluestris* is of .ij. sortes. The one is called in latin *Malua syluestris*, in greeke *Malache Chersaia*, in englishe a wylde Mallowe, in duche Halen pappel, in frenche *Malue sauage*. The other kynde is called of *Dioscorides* *Althea* & *Hibiscus*, of *Plinie* *Aristalthea*, of *Galene* *Anadendron*, of *Etius* *Dendromalache*, in englishe marrishe Mallowe.

<sup>1</sup> E ij, back.<sup>2</sup> E iij.

*Mandragoras.*

Mādragoras is called in english a Mādrage, Mādrag is wel known in Englād, & it groweth in diuerse gardines. The duch men cal it Alram. Mandrage is colde in the thyrdē degree, but the Apples haue some heate in them.

*Marrubium.*

Marrubium is called in grecke Prasion, in englishe Horehound, in duch Wesen<sup>1</sup> Audorn, in french Du marrubium, it groweth aboute townes and villages. It is hote in the seconde degree and dry in the thyrdē.

*Medica.*

I haue not sene Medicā growe in Englād, wherefore I knowe no englishe name that it hath. It hath leaues like a clauer and horned cods wherein it hath sede somthyngc facioned lyke Fene-greke. Therefore it maye be cal<sup>2</sup>led in englishe horned Clauer or snail Trifoly because the coddēs are so wrythen in agayne as a water snayle or saynte corniliusses horne. It groweth in many places of Italy.

*Malus.*

Malus is named in greke Melea, in englishe an Apple tree, in duche Ein Opfel baume, in french Vn pommier.

*Malus medica.*

Malus medica otherwise called Malus Assyria, or Citrus is called an Orange tree and vnder the name of Citrus are conteyned both Limones & also Cytrones & Orēges. These trees growe in Spayne and Italy.

*Malus Cotonea.*

Malus Cotonea is called in grecke Melea Cydomos, in englishe a Quince tree, in duch Kuttē baume or ein quiddē baume, in frenche Vn Coignier.

<sup>1</sup> Witen.

<sup>2</sup> E iij, back.

*Malus Persica.*

*Malus Persica* is called in greeke Melea Persice, in englishe a Peche tree, in duch Ein pfersike baume, in french vn Perchier.

*Malus punica.*

*Malus Punica* is called in greeke Roia in englishe a Pomgranat tree, in duche Ein Granat baume, in french Vng Pomier des granades, Pomgranat trees growe plen<sup>1</sup>tuously in Italy and in Spayne, and there are certayne in my Lordes gardine at Syon, but their fruite cometh neuer vnto perfection. The poticaries cal the fruite of this tree Pomum granatum.

*Malus armeniaca.*

*Malus armeniaca* is called in Greeke, Melea armeniace, in highe duche Land ein amarel baume, in the dioses of Colō kardumelker baume, in frēch Vng abricottier, and some englishe mē cal the fruite an Abricok. Me thynke seinge that we haue very fewe of these trees as yet, it were better to cal it, an hasty Peche tree because it is lyke a pech and it is a great whyle rype before the pech trees, wherfore the fruite of thys tree is called malum precox. There are in Colō great plentie of hasty peche trees.

*Melfrugum.*

*Melfrugum* named in greeke Meleas, sitos groweth muche in Germany besyde Bon, and that alwayes amonge the corne it is very lyke the commune Melilote, but that it hath whyte floures. It maye be called in englishe whyte melilote.

*Mentha.*

*Mentha* is called in greeke Ediosmos, in englishe Mynte, in duche muntzen, in french de la ment, Mynt is cōmō inough in <sup>2</sup>al countreis. Mynte is hote in the thyrde degree.

<sup>1</sup> E iij.

<sup>2</sup> E iij, back.

*Menthastrum.*

Menthastrum is called in greeke Ediosmos agrios, in englishe wyld mynte, it groweth in watery places wyth a rounde leafe & thycke with a longe eare in the top.

*Mercurialis.*

Mercurialis is called in greeke Ermoupoa or Linozostis, in englishe Mercury, in duche Recroute and Bingelkraute, in frēch mercuriallo. The herbe whiche is cōmunely called in englishe mercury hath nothyng to do wyth mercurialis, whereof I spake now. Let the Poticaries vse thys mercury and let the commune mercury alone. Mercury is as cōmune about Colon in the gardines, as any weede is commune in gardines in England. It is hote and dry in the fyrste degre.

*Mespilus.*

Mespilus called in greeke mespile, is of two sortes, the one hath three stones in the fruite, and that kynde is not wyth vs. The other kynde hath in the fruite, fyue stones, and thys kynde is commune in Englande, and it is called in englishe a medler tree or an open ars tree.

*Meum.*

<sup>1</sup>Meum called of the grecians Meon and Meion is called of the Poticaries Meū, in duch Bearwurtz. Some Poticaries in Anwerpe vse thys herbe for Peucedano and so they cal it. I neuer sawe thys herbe in Englande sauynge once at saynte Oswarldes where as the inhabiteurs called it Speknel, it groweth in greate plentie eighte myle about Bon in a felde besyde Slyde in Germany. It may be called in englishe mewe or duche Dyl. The rootes are hote in the thyrde degree and dry in the seconde.

*Milium.*

Milium is called in greeke Cegchros, & Piston, in duch Hirsz, in french Du millet. I haue not sene it in Englande, but very

muche in high Germany. It maye be called in englishe Hirse or millet.

*Milium indicum.*

*Milium indicum* is nowe muche sowen in Italy, and it is in some gardines in Germany where as it is called turkische corne, and some cal it in Englande wheate of turkey. Howe be it there is an other thyng that is the true turkish wheate, it were better to cal it after my iudgemēt turkish millet.

*Morus.*

*Morus* is called in grecke morca, in english a mulbery tree, in duche maulberbaum <sup>1</sup> in french murier, it groweth in diuerse gardines in Englande.

*Myrica.*

*Myrica*, otherwyse named tamarix, and of the Herbaries *Tamariscus* is named in duche tamariske, in frenche tameris. I dyd neuer see thys tree in Englande, but oste in high Germany, and in Italy. The Poticaries of Colon before I gaue them warning vsed for thys, the bowes of vghē, & the Poticaries of London vse nowe for thys quik tree, the scholemaisters in Englande haue of longe tyme called myricā heath, or lyng, but so longe haue they bene deceyued al together. It maye be called in englishe, Tamarik.

*Myrrhis.*

*Myrrhis* is called in Cābrygeshyre casshes, in other places mockeck̄r̄uel, in duche wilder Peterlin, in frenche Persil de asne. It groweth in hedges in euery countrey, but the best that euer I sawe was in Germany besyde Bon.

*Myrtus.*

*Myrtus* is called in grecke myrrine, in english a myrtle tree, or a myrt tree, in frēch meurte. Myrt trees growe in great plentie in Italy in the mount Appenine besyde Bonony. Some abuse a litle

<sup>1</sup> E v, back.

shrub called Gal<sup>1</sup> in englishe, whiche groweth in fennes and waterish mores for myrto, but they are far deceyued.

### *Napus.*

Napus is named in greeke Bounias, in duche Stekruben, in french Rauonet or naeau, I haue hearde sume cal it in englishe a turnepe, and other some a naued or nauet, it maye be called also longe Rape or nauet gentle, as a rape hath a round roote, so hath a nauet a longe roote and somthyng yealowishe. Thys herbe groweth plentuously at Andernake in Germany.

### *Narcissus.*

Narcissus is of diuersé sortes. There is one wyth a purple floure, whiche I neuer sawe, & an other wyth a white floure, which groweth plētuously in my Lordes gardine in Syon, and it is called of diuerse, whyte Laus tibi, it maye be called also whyte daffadyl. Plenie<sup>2</sup> maketh mention of a kynde called Narcissus herbaceus, whiche is after my iudgement our yealowe daffodyl.

### *Nardus.*

Nardus is named in greeke Nardos, in englishe Spyknarde, the Potecaries name it Spicam Nardi, it groweth not in Europa that I haue heard tel of. It is hote in the fyrst degree and dry in the seconde.

#### <sup>3</sup> *Nardus celtica.*

Nardus celtica, otherwyse called Saliunca, is in great plentie growyng in the alpes. The Germanes cal it mariend magdalene kraut, it may be called in englishe frēch spiknarde, when the indish spiknard is olde and dusty and rotten, it is better to vse thys in medicines then it.

### *Nasturtium.*

Nasturtium is called in greeke Cardamon, in englishe Cresse or Kerse, in duche Cresuch, in frenche Cresson, Aleuois, and

<sup>1</sup> E vj.

<sup>2</sup> Plinie.

<sup>3</sup> E vj, back.



nasuorte. Cresses growe no where, but in gardines. It is drye and hote in the fourth degree after Averrois.

*Nerion.*

Nerion otherwyse called Rhododendrō, and Rhododaphne, is named in duch Oläder, in frenche Rosage. I neuer sawe it but in Italy. It maye be called in englishe Rose bay tree or rose Laurel. This tree is named of some oleander.

*Nux castanea.*

Nux castanea is called in greeke Castanon, in englishe a Chesnut tree, in duch Castenē, in frēch, Vng Chastagne. Chesnuttes growe in diuerse places of Englande. The maniest that I haue sene was in Kent.

*Nymphea.*

<sup>1</sup>Nymphea is also named in greeke nympheia, & madonais & is called in english water Roses, & some wyth the Potecaries cal it nenufar. The duch mē cal thys herbe Seeblumen. Boeth the kyndes of water Roses growe in standyng waters.

*Ocymum.*

Ocymum is called in englishe Basyl, in duche Basilien, in frenche du basilike, the Potecaries cal it Basilicon. It groweth in Englande onely in gardines. It is hote in the seconde degree.

(1)

*Oenanthe.*

Oenanthe is called boeth of the Herbarics and of al our cuntry men Filipendula, in duch Rotensteynbrech. Some say that the same herbe is called Phellandryon in Plinie. Filipendula groweth in great plentie beside Syon & Shene in the middowes.

*Olea.*

Olea or oliua is called in greeke Elaia, in englishe an Olyue

<sup>1</sup> E vij.

tree, in duche Ein olbeume, in french Vng oliuierier. Oliue trees growe plentifully in Italy.

*Olus atrum.*

Olus atrum is called in greeke Hyposelinon, in english Alexäder, in duch schwartz, Petersily or grosse eppich, in frenche meicherö or Alexädry. Some poticaries though <sup>1</sup> falsly, cal it Petroselinum macedonicum.

*Opulus.*

Opulus is a tree commune in Italy & Germany, but I haue not sene it that I remembre in Englande. It is called in frenche as Gesnerc sayeth opier, and so maye it be also called in englishe tyl we fynde a better name.

*Origanum.*

Origanum is called in englishe organ, howe be it I neuer sawe the trewe organ in England. I haue sene diuerse times organe whiche grewe in Candy, muche hotter then thys our commune organ is, whiche is called origanum syluestre in latin, and in some places in England wylde mergerum. It is hote and dry in the thyrd degree.

*Ornimum.*

Ornimum is called in english Clarie, in duche Scharlach, in french oruali, howe be it the description of Dioscorides doeth not in al poyntes agree, some cal thys herbe sclareä. Orminū syluestre is supposed to be the herbe, whiche is called oculus Christi.

*Ornithigalum.*

Ornithigalum is called in Colon Hondes vllich, but I can not tel howe that it is called in englishe, for I neuer sawe it in Englande, sauyng onely besyde Shene herde by the Temmes syde, howe be it after the fo<sup>l</sup>lowynge of the duche tonge it may be called dogleke or dogges onion.

<sup>1</sup> E vij, back.

<sup>2</sup> E vij.

*Orobanche.*

Orobanche is so rare an herbe in Englande, that I neuer sawe it in al Englande, but in Northumberlande, where as it was called newe chappel floure. It may be of his propertie called Chokeweede, because it destroyeth and choketh the herbes that it tyeth and claspeth wyth his roote. It is colde and dry in the fyrst degree.

*Oryza.*

Oryza is called in english Ryse, in duch and french ryze. Ryse groweth plentuously in watery myddowes betwene Myllane and Pauia.

*Osyris.*

Osyris or osyrias groweth plentuously in Englande, but I do not remember what name it hath. If it haue no name it maye be called in englishe Lynary or todes flax, for the Poticaries cal it Linariam, and the duch cal it Krotensflaks.

*Oxyacantha.*

Oxyacantha is called in englishe as it is named of the poticaries berberes. Of some, piprises, in duch Sanrich, in frenche Espineniuet, or de Berberis. Berberies growe wyld in the hedges and woddes in Ger<sup>l</sup>many, but in Englande onely in gardines.

*Oxyphenix.*

Oxyphenix is called of the Poticaries Tamarindus, and it maye be called in englishe a tamarinde. I neuer sawe the tree it selfe, but the fruite alone. It is colde in the thyrde and dry in the seconde degree.

*Oxys.*

Oxys is called in English Allelua, Cockowes meate, and wod sorel, in duche Hasen ampfer. in frenche payne de Coquu. It groweth in woddes aboute tree rootes and amonge busshes.

<sup>1</sup> E viij, back.

*Peonia.*

Peonia is also named in greeke Glicyside, it is called in englishe peony or pyony, in duch peonienrose, in french penoisne and pinoine. Peony the female groweth in euery countrey, but I neuer sawe the male sauing only in Anwerp. Peony roote is hote in the fyrst and dry in the thyrle degree.

*Palma.*

Palma is called in greeke phenix, in english a Date tree, in duch Ein dattel baume, in french Ung arbri dict palme. I neuer saw any perfit date tree yet, but onely a litle one that neuer came to perfection. Date trees growe in Asia in great plentie, but none in Europa, whiche brynge furth any fruite.

<sup>1</sup> *Panicum.*

Panicum is called in greeke Elymos or melinos, in duche Fenike, in french paniz. I haue not sene it in Englande, sauynge in my Lordes gardine at Syon, but it may be called Panike, it groweth in Italy and in high Almany in the fieldes.

*Papauer.*

Papauer is called in greeke Mecon, in englishe Poppy or Chesboul, in duch magsom or mausom,<sup>2</sup> in french du pauot. It groweth sowen in gardines.

*Papauer erraticum.*

Papauer erraticū is called in greeke Roias, in englishe Redcornrose or wylde poppy, in duche wilde man, korne rosen, or klapper rosen.

*Papauer corniculatum.*

Papauer corniculatum is called in greke mecoon ceratites, in englishe horned poppy or yealow poppy, in duch Gaelmā. It

<sup>1</sup> F L<sup>2</sup> Mansom.

groweth in Douer clyffes, and in many other places by the sea syde. It is cold in the furth degree.

*Papyros.*

Papyrus groweth not in Englande, it hath the facion of a greate Docke. I haue sene it diuerse tymes in Anwerp, wherein was suga<sup>r</sup>, and diuerse other marchaundise wrap<sup>1</sup>ped. It maye be called in englishe water paper, or herbe paper.

*Parthenium.*

Parthenium after the mynde of Hermolaus, Ruellius and diuerse other lerned mē, is the herbe which is called in barbarus latin Matricaria, in english feuerfew, in duch Mater, whose iudgemēt I rather alowe in this matter, then the iudgement of Fuchsius whiche would Parthenium to be stynkyng maydweede.

*Pastinaca.*

Pastinaca is called in greeke Staphilinos in englishe a Carot, in duche pasteney, in frenche Cariottes. Carettes growe in al countreis in plentie.

*Peplis.*

Peplis groweth by the sea syde, not far from Venice. It is very like vnto wartwort but that it is shorter. thicker and spred vpon the grounde. It may be called in english sea wartwort.

*Peplum.*

I neuer sawe peplum but once in Bonony, it had litle smal leaues lyke tyme, and in other facion lyke spourge, wherfore it may be called spourge tyme in englishe, tyl we cā fynde a better name.

*Periclymenum.*

<sup>2</sup>Periclymenum is called of the herbaries and poticaries Caprifolium and Matrisylua, in english wod bynde and Honysucces, in

<sup>1</sup> F i, back.

<sup>2</sup> F ij.

dach walt gylgē, in frēch Cheure fuelle. Wodbyne, is commune in euery wodde.

### *Personata.*

Personata is called in greeke Arccion or prosopion, in english a Bar, in duche grosse kletten, in frenche Gletteron or Cluteron. The Herbaries cal it Lappam maiorem. It groweth cōmōly about townes and villages.

### *Petasites.*

Petasites is called in the South partes of Englande a Butter bur, in the North, it is called about Morpeth Eldcus<sup>1</sup>, the duch cal it pestilentz kraute. It groweth in broke sydes and in moyste middowes whiche are ouerflowen some tyme with the water. It dryeth in the thyrd degree.

### *Petroselinum.*

Petroselinum named in latine Apium saxatile is not our cōmune persely, as many haue beleued, but it is an other herbe, as I do thynke, whiche is called in some places of Italy Imperatoria. Whiche may be called in englishe stone persely or Lumberdy parsely. I neuer sawe it in England neither in Germany, sauynge onely dry, I proued oftē in Germany, but I coulde neuer make <sup>2</sup>the seede growe there. For lacke of thys mē maye vse the seede of pilletory of Spayne called masterwurt, or the seede of Angelica. Stone perseley hath seede hote and drye in the thyrd degree.

### *Peucedanum.*

Peucedanum is called in duch harstrang it groweth plentifully in Germany beside Erensfielde ouer agaynste Byng, and also in the middowes beside Mence, called other wyse Maguncia.

### *Phalaris.*

Phalaris is founde in many places of Italy. It hath seede like Panicum, wherfore it maye be called in englishe petie panicke,

<sup>1</sup> [Eldens.]

<sup>2</sup> F ij, back.

or because it is partly lyke grasse and partly lyke corne, it maye be called grasse corne.

*Phasiolus.*

Phasiolus otherwyse called Dolichos, maye be called in englishe longe peasen or faselles, in duche it is called Welshe bonem or faeselen, in frenche phaseoles. Faselles grow in great plétie in Italy about Pauiā.

*Phu.*

Phu is called in englishe setwal, of other some Capones tayle, in duche Garten baldriane, in frenche Vertentrete. The poticaries in Germany cal it Valerianam. There are two other kyndes of Valeriane besyde <sup>1</sup>thys. Of the whiche, the one is growing about water sydes, and in the moyst plasshes and in morish groundes, and it is called in englishe wylde Valerian. The other kynde is called Valeriana greca, and thys is oure commune Valerian that we vse agaynste cuttes wyth a blewe floure.

*Phyllitis.*

Phyllitis as Cordus iudgeth, is the herbe whiche we cal in englishe Hartes tonge, the duch cal Hirtzē zungē, the french mē Lang de Cerfe, the poticaries Linguā ceruinam. To whose iudgemente I rather assent, then to Ruellius & Fuchsius. Hartes tonge groweth in welles and olde walles.

*Picea.*

Picea is called in greeke as Theodore Gaza turneth, pitys, & after Ruellius peuce and it is called in duch rottē Dan, wherfore it maye be called in englishe a red firre tree.

*Pinus.*

Pinus as Theodore translateth, is called in greeke Peuce, in englishe a pyne tree, in duch Ein forthen, in french Vng pin. Pines growe sayrest in gardines. There groweth one fayre one in Richmund Pine nuttes are hote and drye.

*Piperitis.*

Piperitis called also Siliquastram after <sup>1</sup>the iudgemente of Fuchsius is the Herbe whiche is called in englishe Indishe peper, in duche indisshouer pfer. If thys herbe be not it that it is takē for, the yealowe seedes whiche oughte to be whyte do onely hynder. The herbe groweth in certeyne gardines in Englande.

*Pistacia.*

Fistacia are called of the <sup>1</sup>poticaries Fistica, they may be called in english Fistikes or Festike nuttes. I neuer sawe the Fistike tre sauing only in Bonony, the leaues were somthyng rounde and ful of red spottes.

*Pisum.*

Pisum is called in greeke Lecithos, in english a pease, in duch Erbes, or Erwiten, in frenche Pois. They growe communely in the fieldes.

*Pityusa.*

Pityusa is called of some Herbaries Esula minor, and in englishe Spourge, but it oughte to be called litle Spourge, or Lint-spourge, for it hath smal leaues like Flax, or an other herbe called Linaria, whereby the one is ofte taken for the other, but the difference is knowen by thys verse. Esula lactescit, Linaria lac dare nescit. The other kinde of this whiche groweth almoste into the heighte of a smal tree, groweth a myle <sup>2</sup>beneth Colon in a watery crosse whiche is ofte ouerflowen wyth the Rhene. It maye be called in englishe, Spourge gyant.

*Plantago.*

Plantago is called in greeke Arnoglossos. There are two sortes of Plantaginis, the one is called in englishe alone Plantaine or waybread, or great waybread. The other is called Rybwurte, or Rybgrasse, and of some Herbaries Lancea lata. They are cold and dry in the seconde degree.

<sup>1</sup> F iij, back.

<sup>2</sup> F iiij.



*Platanus.*

*Platanus* is called in englishe a playne tree, in frēch playne. I neuer saw any plaine tree in Englande sauing once in Northumberlande besyde Morpeth, and an other at Barnwel Abbey besyde Cambryge.

*Polium.*

I haue sene *Polium* of two sortes, the one had hore leaues with the figure of time, and the other had leaues lyke wyld Tyme, but they were a greate dele lōger and greater. *Polium* maye be called in englishe Poly. The fyrst kynde dyd I see in Italy. The second in the Alpes of Rhetia beside Cure. It is hote in the second and dry in the third.

*Polygonatum.*

*Polygonatū* is called of Herbaries *Sigillum Solomonis*, in englishe *Scala celi*, <sup>1</sup>in duch wisz wurtz. It maye be called in englishe white wurte, it groweth plentuously in the woddos of Germany, but I neuer sawe it out of a gardine in Englande.

*Polygonum.*

*Polygonum* is called in latine *Sanguinaria*. There are two kindes of *Polygonū*, the former kinde is called in englishe knot-grasse, or swyne grasse, in duche *Weggrasz wegdrat* or *wegtede*, in frenche *de la corrigiole*. The seconde kynde, whiche is called *Polygonum femina* is called in Englishe thycke Shauegrasse, or short Shaue grasse. The firste kynde groweth in highe wayes, the seconde kynde groweth in many places by water sides, & some time amōg the corne. Knotgrasse is colde in the seconde degree.

*Populus.*

*Populus* is of two kyndes, the fyrste kynde is called in greeke *Leuce*, in latin *Populus alba*, in englishe whyte Popler or white Esptree, in duch wisz *sarbach*. Thys kynde is commune about the banks of the floude *Padus*. The seconde kynde is called in

<sup>1</sup> F iij, back.

Greeke Argeiros, in english alone, a popler, or an Asp tree, or a blacke popler.

*Porrum.*

Porrum is named in greeke prason, in english a Leke, in duche Ein lauch, in frenche <sup>1</sup>Vng porreau. Besyde the commune Leke there are two other kyndes, the one is called in latine porrum sectium, in english a frenche Leke. The other kynde is called in greeke Ampelo prason, in latine porrum syluestre, in duch wyld Lauch. I neuer sawe thys kynde but in certeyne closes in Germany aboute Bon. Lekes are hote in the fourth degree.

*Potamogeton.*

Potamogeton is called in duche Samkraute, it maye be named in english Pondplantayne, or swymmyng plantayne, because it swymmeth aboue pondes and standyng waters.

*Portulaca.*

Portulaca is called in english purcellaine. in greeke Andrachne, in duch Burgel greusel, and in neither<sup>2</sup> land purcellane, in french porcellina.

*Prunus.*

Prunus is called in greeke Coccimelea, in english a plum tree, in duche ein pslaumen baume, in frenche Vun prunier. Prunus syluestris is called in english a slo tree, or a sle tree.

*Psyllium.*

Psyllium is called in duch psilien kraut, in french herbe puces or herbe a pulce, it gro<sup>3</sup>weth plentuously in Italy and in certeyne gardines in Germany. It may be called in english Flewurt. Flewurt is colde in the seconde degree, and is in a meane tempre in dryng and moyst makyng.

*Pulegium.*

Pulegium is called in greeke Glechoon, in english Penyryal or

<sup>1</sup> F v.

[<sup>2</sup> Nether.]

<sup>3</sup> F v, back.

pudding grasse, in duche poley, in french du pouliote. Peny ryal groweth in suche diches and watery places as are ful of water in wynter, and are dyred<sup>1</sup> vp in the begynnyng of Summer.

*Pyrus.*

Pyrus is called in greeke Apios, in englishe a Peare tree, in duche ein byrbaume, in frenche Vng poprier.

*Quercus.*

Quercus is named in greeke Drys, in english an Oke or an Eke tree, in duche ein eich baume, in frenche vng Chesne.

*Quinquefolium.*

Quinquefolium is called in greke Pentaphyllon, in english Cynkfoly or syue syngred grasse, in duche Funffynger kraute, in frenche quinte fuele. Cynkfoly is commune in al places.

*Radicula.*

Radicula called otherwyse Lanaria, is called in greeke struthion, and of the com<sup>m</sup>une Herbaries it is called Saponaria and Herba fullonum, it groweth in certeine gardines of Germany, but I neuer sawe it in Englād, therefore I know no englishe name for it. Howebeit, if we had it here, it myghte be called in english sopewurt or skowrwurt. It is hote and drye in the thyrd degree.

*Radix.*

Radix is called in greeke Raphanos, in englishe a radice or radishe, in duche rattich, in frenche raforte. There are two kindes of radice, the one is the commune radice wyth the longe roote, and that is called in latine Radix Cleonea and algidēsis radix. The other kynde hath a rounde roote lyke a rape, and thys is called radix Beotia and radix Syriaca. The former kynde groweth communely in Englande, but I haue sene the seconde kynde no where els sauynge onely in high Almany, thys maye be called in

[<sup>1</sup> dyred.]

<sup>2</sup> F vj.

englishe, an Alman radice, or rape radice. Radice is hote in the thyrd degree and dry in the seconde.

### *Ranunculus.*

Ranunculus is called in greeke Batrachion, in englishe Crowfote or a Gallande.<sup>1</sup> The kyndes of crowfote are al wel inough knowen sauynge the second, whiche if it be vnknowen, it maketh no matter, for it hath <sup>2</sup>more hurte then goodnesse in it.

### *Rapum.*

Rapū or rapas<sup>3</sup> is called in greeke stroggyle, in englishe a rape, in duche ein ruben. Rapes are commune in al coundreia.

### *Rhamnus.*

Rhamnus groweth in the mount Appēnine aboue Bonony, it hath very sharpe prickes, rounde leaues and fruite lyke a litle buckeler. The inhabitants cal it there spinā Christi. Wherefore it maye be called in english Christes thorne, or buckeler thorne.

### *Rhus.*

Rhus after Dioscorides is but of one kynde, but Galene in the boke of the compositiō of medicines according to the places nameth two kyndes, the one he calleth Culinaria, and the other Coriaria. Plinie maketh three kyndes of Rhois, of the whiche kyndes I knowe one certaynly, whiche is called of the Poticaries Sumache, and it maye be so called also in Englishe. I haue sene it growyng besyde Bonony in certeine gardines besyde the blacke frieres. I thinke that I knowe also Rhoa Coriariā, for I suppose that the shrubbe which the Italians about Bonony cal Scotonum and aboute Cremona cal Rhous, is Rhus Coriaria, for the Italians vse the same to tanne lether<sup>4</sup> wyth. Thys kynde dyd I firste see in Bonony afterwarde besyde Cremona, laste in the rockes besyde Lake de Come. Rhus is drye in the thyrd, and colde in the seconde degree.

<sup>1</sup> Golland.

<sup>2</sup> F vj, back.

<sup>3</sup> Rapa.

<sup>4</sup> F vij.

*Ricinus.*

*Ricinus* is called in greeke Cici or Crotoon, in english Palma Christi, or ticke sede because it is lyke a tycke, it is called in duch wunden baume, kreutz baume and Zekken corner, in french Palma Christi. It groweth onely in gardines that I haue sene.

*Rosa.*

*Rosa* is called in greeke Rhodon, in english a Rose, in duch ein rosen, in french vne rose. It is cold and drye in the fyrst degree.

*Rubia.*

*Rubia* is called in greeke Erythrodanō, in englishe madder, in duche rot, in frenche Garance. *Rubia* groweth in diuerse places of Germany in the fieldes in greate plentie both set and vnset. Wilde madder groweth in diuerse wods of Germany, & in greatest plentie about Bon. It is hote in the seconde degree and dry in the thyrde.

*Rubus.*

*Rubus siue sentis* is called in greke Batos, in englishe a Bramble or a blacke bery bush, in duche ein bromber, in frenche ronce.

<sup>1</sup>*Rubus canis.*

*Rubus canis* is called in greeke Cynosbatos, in englishe a Brier tree or an Hep tree, in duche wylde rosen.

*Rubus ideus.*

*Rubus ideus* is called in greeke Batos idaia, in englishe raspeses or hyndberies, in duch hyndberen, in frenche framboise. Raspeses growe most plentuously in the woddes of east Freselande besyde Aurik, and in the mountaynes besyde Bon, they growe also in certayne gardines of Englande.

<sup>1</sup> F vij, back.

*Rumex.*

Rumex is called in greeke Lapatton, in english a Docke or a docken. There are .iiij. kyndes of Dockes. The fyrst kynde is called in greeke Oxylapathō, in english Waterdocke or sharpdocke. Thys is lesse then Pacience and wyth a sharper toppe or ende of the leafe, and groweth in diches & slowe runnyng waters, The second kynde is called Rumex satiuus, thys is called in barbarus latine Reubarbarum monachorū. The thirde kynde is the litle commune Docke. The fourth kinde called in greeke Oxalis. in barbarus latin Acetosa or Acidula, in englishe Sorel or sourdocke, in duche saur ampsfer.

<sup>1</sup>*Ruscus.*

Ruscus is called of the Poticerics Bruscum, in english buchers brome or Petigrue. Petigrue groweth in Kent wilde by hedge sydes, but it beareth no fruite as it doeth in Italy.

*Ruta.*

Ruta is called in greeke Peganon, in englishe and frenche, Rue and herbe grace, in duche Ruten. Rue is hote and drye in the seconde degree, but wyld Rue is hote and drye in the fourth degree.

*Sabina.*

Sabina is called in greeke Brathy, in englishe Sauyne, in duche seuinbaume, in frenche saunera or du sauner. Sauin groweth in many gardines in Englande. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree.

*Sambucus.*

Sambucus or as some wryte Sabucus is called in greeke Acte, in englishe an Elder tree or a Boure tree, in duche Holde or Hollender, in frenche Vng Suseau.<sup>2</sup>

*Salix.*

Salix is called in greeke Itea, in english a wylow tree, a salowe

<sup>1</sup> F viij.[<sup>2</sup> Sureau.]

tree or a saugh tree, in duch weidenbaume, in frēch Vng saulge. Salix as Columella wryteth is deuided into two principal kyndes the one is call<sup>d</sup> Perticalis, and the other is called Viminalis. Particalis salix is the greate Wylowe tree whyche hath longe rodde and staues growyng in it. Viminalis is an Osyer tree, suche as bryngeth furth rodde that baskettes are made of. Viminalis is of diuerse sortes, the fyrste is called salix greca, the seconde gallica, the thyrde sabina. Salix greca whiche is yealowe in coloure groweth in east Freselande aboute a Ciue called Aurik. Salix gallica whiche hath red twigges groweth in many places of Englande. Salix sabina whiche is also called amerina groweth in Italy and in certeyne places of east Freselande.

### *Salvia.*

Salvia is called in greeke Eleisphacos, in englishe sage or sauge, in duche salbey or selue, in french saulge. It heateth and somthyng stoppeth.

### *Satureia.*

Satureia is called in greeke thymbra, in englishe saueray or saucry, in duche satirei, in frenche sarriette. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree.

### *Satyrium.*

Satyrium is very commune in Germany, and a certeyne ryghte kynde of the same groweth besyde Syon, it bryngeth furth <sup>2</sup>whyte flourcs in the ende of harueste, and it is called Lady traces. The great Satyrium may be called in englishe whyte satyrium or great satyrium. There is an other kynde of Satyrium whiche is called satyrium regale in latine, in duche Kreutzblumen, in frenche du satyrium royal. Thys maye be called in englishe satyrium Ryal or hand satyrium, because it is like a mannes hande in the roote. Satyrium is hote & very moyste.

### *Scandix.*

Scandix groweth in Germany among the corne. The greatest

<sup>1</sup> F viij, back.

<sup>2</sup> G L

plentie of it that euer I sawe, was betwene Bon and Popelsdorp in a corne field. It may be called in english corne Cheruel. It is hote & dry in the thirde degree.

### *Secale.*

Secale is called in englishe Rye, in duche Roggen or rug, in frenche Segle. There is plentie inough of rye in al countreis, and no where more thē in Germany, that I wot of.

### *Scilla.*

Scilla is named of the Poticaries squilla, in english a sea-Onion, and in some places, a french Onyon, in duch Meusz Zwybeln. Squilles growe in the sea coste of Spayne in greate plentie. Scilla is hote in the seconde degree.

### <sup>1</sup>*Scirpus.*

Scirpus siue Juncus is called in greeke Scoinos Eleos, in english a rishe or a rashe, in duche Bauchbint, in frenche Jone.

### *Scordium.*

Scordium groweth in diuerse places of Germany, & is solde at Franckeforde mart in greate plentie, & I heare saye that it groweth also besyde Oxforde. It is called in duche Wasser batenig, and it maye be called in englishe water Germander or Garleke Germander.

### *Scordotis.*

Scordotis altera wherof Plinie maketh mention, is in leaues muche lyke a Nettle, but deaper endented wyth a foure squared stalke, and wyth a somthyng sharpe taste, it groweth aboute the Rhene syde. Some take thys for Verbena recta, but it hath no purple floures, wherfore they are deceyued. It maye be called in englishe banke Nettle.

### *Securidaca.*

Securidaca called in greeke Edysaron and Pelecinos, is so

<sup>1</sup> G i, back.



vnknown in Englād, and in Germany that I neuer sawe it in either of these regions, but I haue sene it in Italy dyuerse tymes, and it maye be called in englishe Axsfiche or Hachetfiche, because the seede resembleth an Hatchet.

### *<sup>1</sup>Sedum.*

Sedum is called in greke Aeizooon, and the fyrste kynde and moste spokē of, of writers, is called in englishe Housleke or syngrene. The seconde kynde is called in English thryft or stoncroppe. The thyrd kinde is called in Englishe Mouse taylor or litle stoncroppe, and in duche Maur pfeffer. Al these kyndes growe on walles and houses. It is colde in the thyrd degree.

### *Senecio.*

Senecio is called in greke Erigeroon, in english Groundswel or Groundsel, in duche Gryntkraut, in frenche du Senesson.

### *Serpyllum.*

Serpyllum called in greeke Ipryllon,<sup>2</sup> is of .ij. sortes. The one is called in latin serpyllum Hortense, and in englishe runnyng tyme. The seconde kynde is called in latine serpyllum syluestre, and in englishe wylde tyme. The one groweth in gardines & the other in sandy fieldes and bare groundes.

### *Sertula campana.*

Sertula cāpana siue corona regia, is called in greeke Melilootos, in duche Guldenkle, in Welshe, steyncle, in french du Melilote. I neuer sawe the ryght Melilote yet in England, but I haue sene the right Melilote which groweth in Italy, & hath seedes <sup>3</sup>in litle hornes. This herbe whiche ye vse in Englande for Melilote, is a kynde of Lotus syluestris. The ryght Melilote may be called in englishe Melilote, or right Melilote, or Lumberdy Melilote. Melilote is hote and dry en the fyrst degree.

<sup>1</sup> G ij.

<sup>2</sup> Erpyllon.

<sup>3</sup> G ij, back.

*Sesama.*

Sesamam dyd I neuer see in England, but I haue sene it in Italy, and it maye be called in englishe, sesame or oyle seede, for of al seede it is moste oylie.

*Seseli massiliense.*

Seseli massiliense is called in the Poticaries shoppes, siler montanum, it may be called in englishe, siler montayne. The seede of thys herbe is commune in every Poticaries shoppe.

*Siligo.*

Siligo is not as the commune sorte of grammarians and phisicians suppose, the corne called in englishe Rye, and in duche Rog, but it is a kynde of ryghte wheate, as Columella and Plinie do testife. Therfore let it be called in englishe lyght wheate.

*Sideritis.*

Sideritis prima, groweth vpon Colon walles and also in sandy groundes aboute Colon. It is called in duch Glyderant,<sup>1</sup> and may be called in englishe walsage or stoni<sup>2</sup>sage. Sideritis secunda, is moste lyke to Osmunde of the Poticaries, of al herbes that euer I sawe, and nothyng is contrary vnto the description sauynge onely the seedes. Sideritis tertia semeth to be the herbe called in englishe, herbe Roberte wyth the leaues lyke Colander.

*Siliqua.*

Siliqua is not as the commune sort take it for the shale onely of a peascod, or of such lyke pulse, but it is taken for a certeine tree, and fruite which is called in greeke Ceretia, or Ceratonia, in Italian Carobe, in duche saynte Iohans Brot. I met wyth certeyne Grecians whiche dwelled in Pelopeneso, that called it in their speache Xyloccraïō. It may be called in english a Carobe tree, and the fruite Carobes or Carobbeanes. I se in Colon one litle Carobe tree, and no where els that I remembre.

<sup>1</sup> Gliderant.

<sup>2</sup> G ij.

*Sinapi.*

Sinapi is called in greeke sinepi, in englishe Mustarde, in duche senfe, in frenche Mustarde. It groweth in al countreis in plentie.

*Sisaron.*

Sisaron siue siser, is called in englishe a Persnepe, in duche grosse Zammoren, and also Pinsternach. Fuchsius rekoneth that <sup>1</sup>our skyrwort, or skyrwit is a kynde of siser. Persnepes, and skirwortes are commune in Englande.

*Sison.*

Sison called of other Sinō, is the herbe whose seede the Poticaries in Anwerp vse for Amonio. Ther groweth a kinde of this besyde Shene, and it maye be called in englishe wykde Perseley. The best kinde groweth in Anthony the Poticaries gardine of Anwerp.

*Sisymbrium.*

Sisymbrium hortēse is called in englishe, baume Mynte, or water Mynte, in duche fishe Mynt, or Wasser Muntz. Many learned mē cōtayne the red Mynt that groweth by water sydes, and is called of some horse Mynt vnder sisymbrio. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree.

*Sisymbrium alterum.*

Sisymbrium alterum is called also Cardamine, and in english water cresses, or rocket water cresses, in duche wasserkressich, in frenche du Cresson. Thys is not the herbe with leaues lyke Perseley comunely called water Cresses, but it is the true water Cresse wyth leaues lyke Rocket, and some cal it in latine Nasturtium aquaticū. It groweth muche in brokes and water sydes.

<sup>2</sup> *Smilax hortensis.*

Smilax hortēsis is called in duch welshe arbs or welshe Bonen,

<sup>1</sup> G iij, b ack.<sup>2</sup> G iij.

in frenche as some wryte Phascole. It may be called in english Kydney beane, because the seede is lyke a Kydney, or arber beanes, because they serue to couer an arber for the tyme of Summer.

*Smilax aspera.*

*Smilax aspera* groweth not in Englade that euer I coulde see, I haue sene it in Germany where it is called grosse Stechend wynde, or shraffe wynde. It maye be called in englishe Pryckewynde, or Sharpwynde.

*Smyrniū.*

*Smyrniū* is neither Angelica nor yet Louage. I dyd see it once in Bonony. It maye be called in englishe blacke Louage, because it hath leaues lyke Louage, and yet blacke seede. It is hote & dry in the thirde degree.

*Solanum hortense.*

*Solanū hortēse* which is called in greke Strichnos Cepaios is called in Englishe Nyghtshade, or pety morel, in duche Nachshat, in frenche Morel. The Poticaries cal it Solatrum.

*Solanum vesicarium.*

*Solanum vesicarium* is called in greeke Strichnos halicacabos, in Pottcarie latin Alkakenge, in englishe Alcakeng or wyn<sup>ter</sup> cherries, in duche Judenkyrse, in frenche Baganauldes. Thys herbe groweth much in my Lordes gardine at Syon.

*Sorbus.*

There are foure kyndes of sorbus after Plinie, of the which I knowe three kyndes. The fyrst kynde that I knowe is commune aboute Bon. It hath leaues lyke a quicken tree, and a fruite lyke a litle Peare, the duch cal it ein spierlyng, and ein sporopsel. Thys tree maye be called in englishe a sorb tree, and the fruite a sorb Appel. The seconde kynde is called in duche ein Hauer ashe, in Englishe a rountree or a Quicken tree. The third kinde

<sup>1</sup> G liij, back.

that I knowe of sorbus and the fourth kynde in Plinie is called sorbus torminalis, in englishe a seruice tree.

*Spartum frutex.*

Spartium or spartum is not the Broume that we make besomes of in Englande, but it is a bushe called of some gardiners frenche broume. It groweth naturally by it selfe in mount Appennine, and it is founde nowe in many gardines in England, in my Lordes gardine at Shene, and in my Lorde Cobbams gardin a litle frō Graues Ende.

*Spartum herba.*

Spartum is also an herbe as Plinie wryteth, by whose description I gather that it <sup>1</sup>is the rishe that the Fig frayles be made of. I haue sene the rishe in the Ilandes of east Freseland, and the people there make ropes of that rishe & thach their houses also wyth the same. It may be called in english Frailbente.

*Sphondilium.*

Sphondilium is called in duche wylde Patency,<sup>2</sup> or wylde Berenklawe, in frenche Panate sauage. It may be called in englishe Cowpersnepe or rough Persnepe. It groweth in watery middowes and in ranke groundes about hedges.

*Spina alba.*

Spina alba mentioned in Columella is spina Appendix in Plinie, and it is called in englishe an Hawthorne tree, or a whyte thorne, in duche ein wissen dorne, or ein Hagendorne.

*Stachys.*

Stachys semeth to Gesner to be the herbe that we cal in english Ambrose, & I deni not but that it may be a kynde of it. Howe be it I haue sene the true Italian staches, whiche hath narrower and whyter leaues then Ambros: hath. It maye be named in englishe

<sup>1</sup> G v.

<sup>2</sup> Pastency.

side Horchounde or strayte Horchound. It is hote in the thyrde degree.

### *Staphis agris.*

<sup>1</sup>Staphis agris is called in englishe Stames ater, in dach Bisz mantz or Lanskraut, in frenche de lee stames agris. I haue sene it growyng in certeyne gardines in Italy.

### *Stechas.*

I haue sene in Italy diuerse kyndes of Stichados growyng. One was called stechas mōtana, an other stechas prouincialis, and the thyrd stechas Arabia.<sup>2</sup> I neuer sawe any of these kyndes growyng in England, but I haue had them growyng in my gardines in Germany. The herbe may be called in english stichas or Lauēder gentle, the Poticaries cal thys herbe stichados. I suppose that our lauēder is a kinde of stichas. It is hote in the first degree & dry in the second.

### *Symphytum.*

Symphytum is of two sortes, the former is called Symphytum pctreum, and this herbe groweth about Syon, seuen myles about London. It is lyke vnto wylde Mergerum, but it is neither so hote neither so wel smellyng. It may be called in english vnsauery Margerū. The other kynde called in latin Symphytum alterum, is called in englishe comfery or Blackewurt, and in duche walde wurtz, or schwartz wurtz, in frenche de la confire.

### *Tarchon.*

<sup>3</sup>Tarchon is wel knowen in Englande, and is called wyth vs Tarragō. Some cal thys same herbe Draconē hortēse in. Some other do put thys herbe vnto the kyndes of Sauery.

### *Taxus.*

TAXUS is called in greke Smilax or taxes, in englishe an Vghe tree, or an yew tree, in duch ein Iben baume, in french Yff. The

<sup>1</sup> G v, back.

<sup>2</sup> Arabica.

<sup>3</sup> G vj.

beste Vghe groweth in the Alpes. Cōmune Vghe, groweth in diuerse partes of Yorke shyre.

### *Thapsia.*

Thapsia groweth in diuerse places of Italy that I haue sene, and the beste learned of that countrey thynke that Mesues turbit is Thapsia. Thapsia maye be called in englishe thapsene or thapsia.

### *Thlaspi.*

Thlaspi or thlaspium is called in duche Baurensense.<sup>1</sup> It groweth wonders plētuously about Bon in the corne fieldes, and among the corne. It groweth also plētuously besyde Syon. It may be named in englishe dyshmustard, or triacle Mustard, or Boures Mustard, because the seede is lyke mustarde seede in colour and in tast, and the vessel that cōteyneth the seede is lyke a disshe. There is yet an other kinde of thlaspie mē<sup>2</sup>tioned of Dioscorides and called thlaspi alterum & sinapi perficuum. Thys kynde groweth in Morpeth in Northumberland and there it is called Redco. It shoulde be called after the olde saxon englishe Rettihcol, that is Radishe colle. The high Germans cal it mere Rettich.

### *Thymus.*

We gather boeth by Dioscorides & Plinie, that there are two kyndes of Thyme, whercof I see but one kinde as yet in Englande, for that runnyng thyme that we take for thymo, is serpyllum and not thymus. The greate kynde of thyme, wherof Dioscorides maketh mētion of in Epithymo, is called nowe Venetian thyme, and the blacke kynde that Plinie speaketh of, is oure commune thyme that groweth ryght vp in our gardines. Thyme is hote in the thyrd degree.

### *Tussilago.*

Tussilago is called in grecke Bechion, in englishe Bulfote or horsehofe, in duche Roshub or horse lattich, in frēch Pas de Asne,

<sup>1</sup> Baurensense.

<sup>2</sup> G vj, back.

the Poticaries cal it Vngulam caballinam. Thys herbe groweth by water sydes, and in marishe groundes.

*Typha.*

Typha groweth in fennes & water sy<sup>1</sup>des amög the reedes, it hath a blacke thinge Almost at the head of the stalke lyke blacke veluet. It is called in englishe cattes tayle, or a Reedmace, in Duch Narren Kolb, or Mosz Kolb.

*Verbascum.*

Verbascum is called in greke Phlomos, in englishe Mullen higgis taper or Longe wurt, the Poticaries cal it tapsus barbatus.

*Verbasculum.*

There are .iiij. Verbascula called in greke Phlomides. The fyrste is called in barbarus latin Arthritica, and in englishe a Primerose. The seconde is called in barbarus latin Paralysis, and in englishe a Cowslip, or a Cowslap, or a Pagle. The third is called Thryallis, and Rosecampi in englishe.

*Verbenaca.*

Verbenaca recta is called in greeke Peristereon yphos, in english Veruine, in duch Eiser kraute, in frenche Veruayne. Thys herbe groweth in many places of Engläd. Verbena supina, is harde to synde in Englande I neuer sawe it in any place sauynge in Swycherland. It is lyke Bugle, but the leaues are deaplyer endented & grener then bugle leaues be. It may be called in english geagged<sup>2</sup> Bugle. It groweth in shadowye places about tree rootes.

<sup>3</sup>*Veratrum.*

Veratrum is called in greke Helleborus, in duche Neisz wurtes, in frenche Viraire. It maye be called in englishe Nesewurte. There are two kyndes of Helleborus, the one is called Veratrum album, and it is called in duche Wisz Neiszwurtes, in englishe Nesewurt or whyte Nesewurt. This kinde groweth in Syon Parcke in Englande,

<sup>1</sup> G vij.

<sup>2</sup> [jagged.]

<sup>3</sup> G vij, back.



in the woddess of Bon in Germany, in the Alpes betwene Cureland and Lumberdy, but it that groweth in Egläd, and in Germany hath not the strength that it hath whiche groweth in the Alpes. The other kynde is called *Veratrum nigrum*. I haue not sene thys herbe in Germany, neither in Englande. For the herbe called in englishe bearfote, in duche Christwurte, which hath bene hytherto taken for blacke Nisewurt, or *Veratrum nigrum*: is Consiligo in Columel and Plinie, and not *veratrum nigrum*.

*Vicia.*

*Vicia* is called in greeke Bicion, in Englishe a Fiche, in duche Wicken, in frenche *La vesce*.

*Viola alba.*

*Viola alba* is called in greeke *Leucoion*. There are diuerse sortes of *Leucoiö*. One is called in english Cheiry, Hertes ease or wal<sup>1</sup> Gelefloure, it groweth vpon the walles, and in the sprynge of the yere, it hath yealowe floures. The Arabians cal it Cheiri. An other kynde hath whyte floures, whiche some cal whyte stocke gelefloure, or Geleuoures. The other haue purple and blewe floures, and are called purple & blew stock-gelefloures.

*Viola nigra.*

*Viola nigra* siue *purpurea* is called in greeke *Ion melan*, in englishe a Violet, in duche *violen*, *Viole* or *Violettë*, in frenche *Violet martie*. It is colde and moyste in the seconde degree.

*Viola flammaea.*

*Viola flammaea* otherwyse called *Phlox* or *Phlogion* is the herbe as *Gesner* thynketh, whiche is called in duche *Fluelblum*, and in englishe *veluct floure* or french *Marigoulde*.

*Viscum.*

*Viscum* is called in greeke *Ixoä*, in english *Miscelto* or *Misceldin*, in duch *Miscel*, *Vogellym*, and *Affoler* in french. This shrub groweth only in trees & no where els.

<sup>1</sup> G viij.

*Vitex.*

*Vitex* is called in greeke *Agnos*, of the Poticaries of Italy *Agnus castus*, the Poticaries of Germany in netherlande abuse <sup>1</sup> *Ligustro* for *Agnos*. And we abuse *Tutsan* for *Vitice*. The true *Agnos* or *Vitex* groweth in the blacke friers in *Farraria* where as I sawe it, and it groweth in diuerse other places of Italy, as I heare saye. It is a tree and hath leanes lyke *Hemp*, euer syue growyng together. Wherefore it may be called in english *Hemp tree*, or *Chast-tree*, or *Agnus tree*. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree.

*Vitis vinifera urbana.*

*Vitis urbana* is called in greke *Ampelos emerios* or *oniophoros*, in english a *vyne*, in duche in *win reb*, in frēch *vn vigne* cultiue.

*Vitis syluestris.*

*Vitis syluestris solani folijs* is called in greeke *Ampelos agria*, in duche *Melcu*, in frenche *Viorne*, and *Haide*. It maye be called in english *Heguine*,<sup>2</sup> or *Downiue*. It groweth plentifully betwene ware and Barckway in the hedges, whiche in summer are in many places al whyte wyth the downe of thys *Vine*.

*Vlmus.*

*Vlmus* is called in greeke *Ptelea*, in english an *Elme tree*, or a *Wich tree*, in duche ein *vlme baume*, or *Ylmen* or *Rust baume*, in frenche *Orme*.

*Vrtica.*

<sup>3</sup> *Vrtica* is called in Greeke *Acalyphe* or *Cnide*, in english a *Nettle*, in duche ein *Nessel*, in lowe duche ein *Netel*, in frenche *Ortie*. The true *Netel* groweth not in Englande out of gardines, but it groweth in Italy & at *Mense* in Germany vnset or sowed abrode in the fieldes and hedges.

*Xanthium.*

*Xanthium* is called in english *Dichebur* or *Clotbur*, in duche *Betlersleusz kleyn kletten*, in frenche *glowteron*.

<sup>1</sup> G viij, back.<sup>2</sup> Hedgvine.<sup>3</sup> H L

*Zizypha.*

Zizypha or Serica are called in frenche Iuiubes, the Poticaries cal the fruite Iuiuba. It maye be called in english Iuiuba tree and the fruite Iuiubcis. I neuer sawe mo trees of this kynde, but one, in Ferraria.

Names of newe founde Herbes, wherof is no meution in any olde auncient wryter.

**A**lchimilla other wyse called Pes leonis, is called in english our Ladies Mätel or syndow. It groweth in middowes like a Mallowe.

*Alliaria.*

Alliaria is called in english Sauce alone or Iacke of the hedges. Some dotyng Po<sup>1</sup>ticians in Germany abuse thys herbe for Scordia. Thys herbe groweth in hedges and diches in the sprynge of the yere.

*Balsamine.*

Balsamine is called of other Pomū Hierosolymitanum, & Pomum mirabile. Some cal it Charātia. It is called in duch Balsam kraute, it maye be named in englishe Balsam aple. It groweth muche in Italy and in some places of Germany, but onely in gardines.

*Barbare herba.*

Barbare herba groweth aboute Brokes and water sydes. It hath leaues lyke Rocket, wherefore it maye be called in englishe wound-rocket, for it is good for a wounde. Some cal thys Carpentariam.

*Bipennella Italica.*

Bipennella or bipenula Italica, is called in english Burnet. It

<sup>1</sup> H i, back.

groweth much about Syon and Shene, and in many other places of Englād. The Poticaries cal it Pimpinellam.

*Bipennula Germanica.*

Bipennula Germanica, is Saxifragia Italorum, and it is called in englishe Pimpinell, the duche cal it Bibinellen.

*Bistorta.*

Bistorta is called of the Northerne men <sup>1</sup>Betes, in the South cuntry Astrologia, in east Freselande Leuercraut. Thys herbe groweth in Englande onely in gardines, in the woddess of Freseland, it groweth without any setting alone.

*Bursa pastoris.*

Bursa pastoris is also called in englishe of many Bursa pastoris & of other Shepherdes bag or Shepherdes purse. It groweth by high wayes, almost in euery place.

*Cartafilago.*

Cartafilago otherwise called Ceratophilax, is called in english Cudwurt, or Chafewurte. It groweth gladly where as turucs haue ben digged.

*Consolida media.*

Cōsolida media is called in english Bugle. It is a blacke herbe and it groweth in shaddowy places and moyst groundes.

*Cornu ceruinum.*

Cornu ceruinum is the name of three herbes. The fyrst is Coronopus, the seconde is Hartes horne lyke a rishe, the thyrd is cōmō in the dioces of Colō, which is so called, because it hath leaues lyke an Hartes horne.

*Christophoriana.*

Christophoriana groweth plētuously in the woddess aboute Bon,

<sup>1</sup> H ij.

but I haue not hearde any dache name that it hath. It may <sup>1</sup> be called in englishe Grapewurt, because it hath many blacke beries in the toppes lyke Grapes.

*Centimorbia.*

Centimorbia otherwise called Nummularia, is called in duche Pfenikraute and schlangkraute. It may be called in englishe Herbe .ij. pence or two penigrasse because it hath two and two leaues standyng together of ech syde of the stalke lyke pence. It groweth in moyste groundes and in diches whereas water hath stande in wynter, and are drye in summer agayne.

*Digitalis.*

Digitalis is called in english Foxgloue. It groweth in hedge sydes, in woddes and wyld places.

*Eufragia.*

Eufragia or Ophthalmica is thoughte to haue bene called of the later Grecians Euphrasyne. It is called in englishe Eye bryghte, and in duche Ougen troit.

*Eupatorium vulgare.*

Eupatorium vulgare, whiche the Poticaries vse in many places is not Eupatorium Dioscoridis. It may be called in english water Hemp, because it groweth about watersydes, and hath leaues lyke Hemp.

*Flamula.*

<sup>2</sup>Flamula is the herbe whiche we cal in englishe Sperewurte or spergrasse. It groweth in moyste places.

*Genistella.*

Genistella is a litle herbe wyth leaues, floures and coddles like Broume, but many partes lesse, and it is ful of prickes. I haue not sene it in England sauynge once besyde Coome parcke, but often in

<sup>1</sup> H ij, back.

<sup>2</sup> H iij.

Germany by the Rhen side, whereas it is called *stechend gnaist*. It maye be called in englishe *Thorn-broume* or *prickly broume*.

*Lunaria.*

*Lunaria* is of two kyndes, the one is called in latine *Lunaria maior*, which hath leaues lyke wyld Cucumer & coddess rounde almost as the mone, and as thyn as a Cole leafe. It maye be called in englishe *great Lunari*. Some cal it *Shabub*. The other kinde is called in latin *Lunaria minor*, which may be called in englishe *litle Lunary* or *Maye Grapes*, the duche cal this herbe *Monkraut* and *meydrunē*. The former herbe groweth onely in gardines, the other in middowes and pastur groundes.

*Lingua serpentina.*

*Lingua serpentina* groweth in many places of England. It may be called in greeke *Ophioglosson*, in englishe *Adders tonge*,<sup>1</sup> the duche cal it *Natter Zunglin*. It groweth plētously in middowes where as *Lunary* groweth.

*Leuisticum.*

*Leuisticum* is called in englishe *Louage* in duche *Lubstocke* or *Lieb stokol*, in french *Liueshe*. It groweth onely in gardines so muche as I haue sene.

*Martagon.*

*Martagon* is an herbe wyth two leaues onely, one of ech syde. It groweth in many places of Englande in watery middowes and in woddes. It is also called in englishe *Martagon*.

*Perfoliata.*

*Perfoliata* is an herbe wyth a leafe lyke a pease, & litle blacke seedes in the top. The Germans cal it *Durchwassz*. It maye be called in englishe *Thorowwax*, because the stalke waxeth thorowe the leaues.

*Pes anserinus.*

*Pes anserinus* is called in duche *geusz fusz* and it may be called

<sup>1</sup> H ij, back.

*Solidago saracenicæ.*

Solidago seracenicæ, otherwyse called Herba fortis or Herba Iudaica, is called in duch Heidnishe wuntkraut. I haue not sene it in Englande, but diuerse tymes in duchland. It may be called in english Woundewurte.

*Scabiosa.*

Scabiosa is called in englishe Scabious or Matfellon, in duche Scabiosen, in french la scabieuse.

*Saxifragia.*

There are foure herbes, whiche al are called saxifragia. The englishe mens Saxifragia, which they cal Saxifrage, hath leaues lyke smal perseley, & it groweth in middowes. The Italians saxifragia is lyke the same, but it hat' rougher leaues and greater, & an hotter roote. The Germayns haue two Saxifrages, whiche other countreis know not by those names. The greater hath greate leaues, lyke smallage, and yealowe iuce in the stalke, and this is called of other wryters Viride Marcum. It maye be called in englishe, grene Marke. Thys groweth muche by the Temmes syde about Shene. The other duche saxifrage hath leaues lyke Tyme & it may be called in english Time<sup>1</sup>stonebreake. I haue not sene it in England. It groweth in sandy groundes aboute the Rhene.

*Tormentilla.*

Tormentilla is called in greeke Heptaphyllon, in englishe Tormentil, or Tormerik, in duche Tormêtil. It groweth in Mores and Heaths.

*Trinitaria or Trinitatis herba.*

Trinitatis herba, is of two sortes. The one hath leaues lyke a Clauer, and it groweth in the Alpes, and other high mountaynes. It may be called in english mount-trifoly. The other kinde is called in english two faces in a hooode or panses. Thys is like vnto a Violet in the floures, and it groweth ofte amonge the corne.

<sup>1</sup> H v.

*Vua crispa.*

*Vua crispa* is also called *Grossularia*, in english a Groser bushe, a Goosebery bush. It groweth onely that I haue sene in England, in gardines, but I haue sene it in Germany abrode in the fieldes amonge other busshes.

*Veronica.*

*Veronica* groweth in many places of England, and it is called in englishe Fluellyng, in duche Erenprise.

*Vuluaria.*

<sup>1</sup>*Vuluaria* is a stynkyng herbe creapyng by the grounde with léaues of *Mergerum* or *Organe*. It groweth muche aboute the walles of Bon in Germany. I did se it also in my Lorde Cobbam's gardine at Calice.

A table for the commune english names vsed nowe in al countreis of Englande.

**A** Loe, Agarik, Auenes, Arssmert, Astrologia, Adderstong.  
Apple tree, Abrecok, Alexander, Alkakege.

Baye tree, Barley, Basyll, Burnette, Broume pricki, Broume, Belragges, Briçr brake, Bramble, Bulfote, Butter bur, Buchers broume, Bulfot, Bråke vsine, Baume, Baume Mynte, Birche, Bene, Brokelem, Beech tree, Blewblawe, Bynde corne.

Camamil, Chickeweede, Citterach, Cětory, Capers, Cuckowe pintle, Caraweis, Caret wylde, Corne Mynte, Comyn, Cotton, Cheruel, Celendine, Crowe toes, Carlocke, Cresse of the gardine, Cresse of the water, Chesnut, Clarie, Cuckowes meate, Comfery.

Duckles meate, Dittany, Dittany of Cådý, Darnel, Dragon, Date tree, Dogges <sup>2</sup>tonge, Docke, Daffadyl, Daffadyl duche, Dasy, Doder.

Ehu tree, Earthnut, Eglétine, Endyue, Elecampane.

Foxgloue, Fluellin, Filipendula, Fiche, Firtree, Flouramor, Fumitory, Figtree, Ferne, Finel, Fenegreke.

<sup>1</sup> H v, back.

<sup>2</sup> H vj.



Galäga, Garleke, Garleke wylde, wild Goosegrasse, Gotesbearde, Gourd, Gentiane, Gooseberies, Grasse, Gethsamyne, Grummell, Groundsel.

Hartes horne, Hysope, Hoppes, Horehounde, Honisuccles, Hartes tonge, Houseleke, Hēbayne, Horehounde stinkyng, Humlocke, Herbe Iue, Hasel, Heath, Huluer or Holy of the sea.

Iacke of the hedge, Iuniper.

Knotgrasse.

Ladies mantle, Lunary, Louage, Licores, Lettes, Laurel, Lauriel, Lëttilles, Liuerwurt, Louage of Lumberdy, Litle licke, Lange de beefe, Ladies traces.

Mallowe, Mallowe verueyn, Mosse, Mynt, corne Marigolde, Mayden heire, Martagon, Mouseare, Mastike tree, Mädrage, Mynt, Mercury, Medler, Mewe, Mulbery, Melilote, Mustarde, Mullein, Muscelto.

<sup>1</sup>Nigella romana, Nettel, Nightshade, Nepe, (Orge, Orange, Otes, Oke, Oke of Hierusalem, Onyon, Organ.

Prymet, Pomgarnat, Piony, Popy, Papyre, Pyneaple, Pease, Plantaine, Popler, Purcellaine, Plame<sup>2</sup> tree, Penirial, Peartree, Palma Christi, Peach tree, Persnepe.

Quicken tree.

Rasin tree, Rosemary, Ryse, Radice, Rape, Rosa, Raspises, Rue, Rye, Ryshes, Rāpions, Ramses, Rampes, Reede, Rocket.

Sowthistle, Saynte Iohans grasse, Spourge, Sperage, Slauke, Saffrō, Setwall, Saffron wylde, Sene, Sampere, Stoncrop, Strawberry, Syues, Shepherdes bag, Sanicle, Saxifrage, Staues aker, Succory, setwal, Scala celi, Sauine, Sallowe, Sage, Sauery, Satyrion.

Twopeny grasse, Thorowwax, Tormentil, Two faces in a hode, Tamariske, Turnepe, Tyme, wylde Tyme, Thorne-tree, Tarragon, Thistle cotton, Trifoly, Tutsan, Tasel wylde.

Wormwodde, Wulfes bayne, Venus heire, Veluet floure purple, water lily, Water betony, Wodbyne, Vinde, Wad, Walwurt, Weybent, Walnut, Vine wild, Water rose, waybrade, Whyte roote, Wylowe, Vghe, Verueyne, Violet.

Finis.

<sup>1</sup> H vj, back.

<sup>2</sup> Palme.

<sup>1</sup> Fautes escaped in the printyng.

- In Aristolochia ; read Osterluci, for Oster Luci.  
 In Asclepias, reade wurt, for wirt.  
 In Beta, reade Plinie, for Plenie.  
 In Castenea, read Diosbalanos, for Dosbalanos.  
 In Cicerbita, read Hasenkoel, for Sassenkoel.  
 In Circium, read flour for herbe.  
 In Cisthus ladanifera, read Laudan, for London.  
 In Clinopodium, read Rhene, for Rehne.  
 In Dictamnus, reade Trarinella,<sup>2</sup> for Tracinella.  
 In Ebulus, reade for Allich, Attich.  
 In Erise, for Frith, Hethea.  
 In Goscipium, for Pylon, Xylon.  
 In Hordeum murinum, for Plenie, Plinie.  
 In Irio, for Cersse, Kersse.  
 In Libanotis, reade second degree.  
 In Limonium, read for wintergrowen : wintergrune.  
 In Lolium, read Aera, for Ara.  
 In Marubium, read witen for welen.  
 In Narcissus, reade Plinie, for Plenie.  
 In Papauer, read Mansom, for Mausom.  
 In Ranunculus, read Golland for Galland.  
 In Rapum, reade Rapa, for Rapas.  
 In Serpyllum, reade Erpyllon, for Irpyllö.  
<sup>3</sup>In Sideritis, reade Gliderant for Glideraut.  
 In Sphondilium, reade Pasteney, for Pateney.  
 In Stechas, reade arabica, for Arabia.  
 In Thalspi<sup>4</sup>, for Baurenfenne : reade Baurensenfe.  
 In vitis Syluestris, for Heguine, read Hedguine.

<sup>1</sup> H vij.<sup>2</sup> [Traxinella.]<sup>3</sup> H vij, back.<sup>4</sup> [Thlaspi.]

Imprinted  
at London by Iohn Day.  
and Wyllyam Seres, dwell-  
lynge in Sepulchres Parish  
at the signe of the Resur-  
rection a litle about Hol-  
bourne Conduite.

Cum gratia & privilegio  
ad imprimendum solum.



THE following is a list of the English names given by Turner, arranged in alphabetical order, each name being followed by the modern scientific appellation, the Latin heading under which Turner refers to it, and the page of the reprint on which it will be found.

Turner's English Name.	Modern Scientific Name.	Turner's Latin Heading.	Page in Reprint.
Abricok	<i>Prunus Armeniaca</i> , L.	<i>Malus armeniaca</i>	53
Adders tongue	<i>Ophioglossum vulgatum</i> , L.	<i>Lingua serpentina</i>	85
Affodil, whyte	<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i> , L.	<i>Albuscus</i>	10
Agarike	<i>Boletus laticia</i> , Jacq.	<i>Agaricus</i>	9
Agnus tree	<i>Vitex Agnus-castus</i> , L.	<i>Vitez</i>	81
Agrimony	<i>Agrimonia Eupatoria</i> , L.	<i>Eupatorium</i>	36
Alcakeng	<i>Physalis Alkekengi</i> , L.	<i>Solanum vesicarium</i>	75
Alder tree	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i> , L.	<i>Alnus</i>	10
Alecampane	<i>Inula Helenium</i> , L.	<i>Inula</i>	44
Alexander	<i>Smyrniolum Olusatrum</i> , L.	<i>Olus atrum</i>	57
Allelus	<i>Oxalis Acetosella</i> , L.	<i>Oxye</i>	58
Aller tree	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i> , L.	<i>Alnus</i>	10
Alman radice	<i>Raphanus sativus</i> , L.	<i>Radix</i>	66
Almon tree	<i>Amygdalus communis</i> , L.	<i>Amygdala</i>	12
Aloe	<i>Aloe vulgaris</i> , Lam. ?	<i>Aloe</i>	10
Alpeare	<i>Camphorosma monophiliacum</i> , L.	<i>Chamepeuce</i>	26
Ambrose	<i>Chenopodium Botrys</i> , L.	<i>Stachys</i>	76
Amy	<i>Anni majus</i> , L.	<i>Ami</i>	12
Anise	<i>Anethum graveolens</i> , L.	<i>Anethum</i>	13
Anise	<i>Pimpinella Anisum</i> , L.	<i>Anisum</i>	13
Aple, Balsam	<i>Lycopersicum esculentum</i> , Mill.	<i>Balsamino</i>	82
Apple, Sorb	<i>Pyrus domestica</i> , Sm.	<i>Sorbus</i>	75
Apple tree	<i>Pyrus Malus</i> , L.	<i>Malus</i>	51
Arber beanes	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Smilax hortensis</i>	75
Arbutie tree	<i>Arbutus Unedo</i> , L.	<i>Arbutus</i>	16
Archangel, red	<i>Stachys sylvatica</i> , L.	<i>Galeopsis</i>	39
Archihoke	<i>Cynara Scolymus</i> , L.	<i>Carduus</i>	23
Arsmerte	<i>Polygonum Hydro-piper</i> , L.	<i>Cratægonum</i>	31

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Ashe of Hierusalem	Isatis tinctoria, L.	<i>Glustum</i>	40
Ashe tree	Fraxinus excelsior, L.	<i>Fraxinus</i>	38
Asp tree	Populus tremula, L.	<i>Populus</i>	63
Astolochia, longe	Aristolochia longa, L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Astrolochia	Aristolochia rotunda, L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Astrologia	Polygonum Bistorta, L.	<i>Bistorta</i>	83
Auennes	Geum urbanum, L.	<i>Geum</i>	39
Axfiche	Securigera Coronilla, DC.	<i>Securiduca</i>	72
Azarabacca	Asarum europeum, L.	<i>Asarum</i>	16
Balsam aple	Lycopersicum esculentum, Mill.	<i>Balaamine</i>	82
Banke nettle	Nepeta Scordotis, L.	<i>Scordotis</i>	71
Barley	Hordeum vulgare, L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Barley, Byg			
Barley, duch			
Barley, wal			
	Hordeum murinum, L.	<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	43
Barley, wheate	Hordeum vulgare, L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Bastarde saffron	Carthamus tinctorius, L.	<i>Cucius</i>	29
Basyl	Ocymum basilicum, L.	<i>Ocymum</i>	56
Baum gentle	Melissa officinalis, L.	<i>Apiadrum</i>	14
Baume			
Baume mynte	Mentha sylvestris, L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
Bay tree, Rose	Nerium Oleander, L.	<i>Nerion</i>	56
Baye tree	Laurus nobilis, L.	<i>Laurus</i>	47
Beane	Faba vulgaris, L.	<i>Faba</i>	37
Beane, arber	Phaseolus vulgaris, L.	<i>Smiluz hortensis</i>	75
Beane, kydney			
Beane tree	Anagyris foetida, L.	<i>Anagyris</i>	12
Beare	Hordeum vulgare, L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Bearfot	Helleborus niger, L.	<i>Conailigo</i>	30
Bech	Fagus sylvatica, L.	<i>Fagus</i>	37
Bellragges	Nasturtium amphibium, Br.	<i>Lauer</i>	47
Belte, sea	Laminaria saccharina, Lam.	<i>Cingulum</i>	27
Ben	Moringa pterygosperma, Gærtn.	<i>Balanus myrepaica</i>	18
Bene of Egypt	Nelumbium speciosum, L.	<i>Colocasia</i>	29
Bent, Frail	Stipa tenacissima, L.	<i>Spartum herba</i>	76
Bent, Way	Hordeum murinum, L.	<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	43

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Berberies	Berberis vulgaris, L.	<i>Oxyacantha</i>	58
Bete	Beta maritima, L.	<i>Beta</i>	19
Betes	Polygonum Bistorta, L.	<i>Bistorta</i>	83
Beton	Stachys Betonica, Benth.	<i>Betonica</i>	19
Betonie, water	Scrophularia aquatica, L.	<i>Clymenum</i>	29
Betony	Stachys Betonica, Benth.	<i>Betonica</i>	19
Betony, Paules	Veronica officinalis, L.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	19
Birch tree	Betula alba, L.	<i>Betula</i>	20
Birke tree			
Bitter Fyche	Vicia Ervilia, Willd.	<i>Eruum</i>	36
Blacke cichlynge	Lathyrus Cicera, L.	<i>Cicera</i>	27
Blacke Hore- hound	Ballota nigra, L.	<i>Ballote</i>	19
Blacke lovage	Smyrniun Olusatrum, L.	<i>Smyrniun</i>	75
Blacke popler	Populus tremula, L.	<i>Populus</i>	65
Blacke bery bush	Rubus fruticosus, L.	<i>Rubus</i>	68
Blackewurt	Symphytum officinale, L.	<i>Symphytum</i>	77
Blete	Blitum virgatum, L.	<i>Blitum</i>	20
Blewblaw	Centaurea Cyanus, L.	<i>Cyanus</i>	33
Blew bottle			
Blew stock gele- foures	Mathiola incana, Br.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Blewe wolfsbane	Aconitum Napellus, L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
Borage	Borrago officinalis, L.	<i>Buglossum</i>	21
Boure tree	Sambucus nigra, L.	<i>Sambucus</i>	69
Boures Mustard	Thlaspi arvense, L.	<i>Thlaspi</i>	78
Box	Buxus sempervirens, L.	<i>Buzus</i>	22
Bracon	Pteris aquilina, L.	<i>Filix</i>	38
Brake			
Bramble	Rubus fruticosus, L.	<i>Rubus</i>	68
Branke vrsin	Acanthus mollis, L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
Brere, swete	Rosa rubiginosa, L.	<i>Cynorrhodus</i>	33
Brier tree	Rosa canina, L.	<i>Rubus canis</i>	68
Brode calvesnoute		<i>Antirrhinon</i>	14
Brooklem	Veronica Deccabunga, L.	<i>Cepuea</i>	25
Broume	Sarothamnus scoparius, Wimm.	<i>Genista</i>	39
Broume, frenche	Spartium monospermum, L.	<i>Spartum frutex</i>	76
Broume, prickly or Thorn	Genista anglica, L.	<i>Genistella</i>	85
Bryonie	Bryonia dioica, L.	<i>Bryonia</i>	21
Buchers brome	Ruscus aculeatus, L.	<i>Ruscus</i>	69
Buckeler thorne	Paliurus aculeatus, L.	<i>Rhamnus</i>	67

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Buckwheate, running	<i>Polygonum Convulvulus</i> , L.	<i>Elatine</i>	35
Bucrammes	<i>Allium ursinum</i> , L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Bugle	<i>Ajuga reptans</i> , L.	<i>Consolida media</i>	83
Bugle, geagged	<i>Ajuga genevensis</i> , L.	<i>Verbenaca</i>	79
Buglos, wilde	<i>Lycopsis arvensis</i> , L.	<i>Anchusa</i>	12
Bulfote	<i>Tussilago Farfara</i> , L.	<i>Tussilago</i>	78
Bur	<i>Arctium Lappa</i> , L.	<i>Personata</i>	61
Burnet	<i>Poterium Sanguisorba</i> , L.	<i>Bipennella Italica</i>	82
Bursa pastoris	<i>Capsella Bursa-pastoris</i> , DC.	<i>Bursa pastoris</i>	83
Bush calamint	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i> , Moench.	<i>Calamintha</i>	23
Bush Perewinkle		<i>Clematis altera</i>	28
Bushsage	<i>Cistus salvifolius</i> , L.	<i>Cistus</i>	28
Butter bur	<i>Petasites vulgaris</i> , Desf.	<i>Petasites</i>	61
Byg barley	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Bynde, sharp	<i>Smilax aspera</i> , L.	<i>Smilax aspera</i>	75
Bynde corne	<i>Polygonum Convulvulus</i> , L.	<i>Elatine</i>	35
Byndeweede	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> , L., and <i>C. sepium</i> , L.	<i>Convolvulus</i>	30
Byg	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Cabbage lettis	<i>Lactuca sativa</i> , L.	<i>Lactuca</i>	45
Calamint, bush	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
Calamynt	<i>Calamintha Acinos</i> , L.	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
Calamynt, hore	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
Calfe snoute	<i>Antirrhinum Orontium</i> , L.	<i>Antirrhinon</i>	14
Calfe snoute, brode		<i>Antirrhinon</i>	14
Camomyle	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i> , L.	<i>Anthemus</i>	13
Camomyle, Purple	<i>Adonis autumnalis</i> , L.	<i>Anthemus</i>	14
Camomyle, yealowe	<i>Anthemis tinctoria</i> , L.	<i>Anthemus</i>	14
Capers	<i>Capparis spinosa</i> , L.	<i>Capparis</i>	23
Capones tayle	<i>Valeriana pyrenaica</i> , L.	<i>Phu</i>	62
Cardo benedictus	<i>Carduus benedictus</i> , L.	<i>Atractilis altera</i>	18
Carlock	<i>Sinapis arvensis</i> , L.	<i>Lamjœana</i>	46
Carobbeanes Carobe tree Carobe	<i>Cercis Siliquastrum</i> , L.	<i>Siliqua</i>	73



English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Carot	Daucus Carota, L.	<i>Radinaca</i>	60
Carot, wild	Daucus Carota, L.	<i>Daucus</i>	34
Carruways	Carum Carvi, L.	<i>Careum</i>	23
Cartaphilage	Gnaphalium sylvaticum, L.	<i>Centunculus</i>	25
Casshes	Anthriscus sylvestria, Hoffm.	<i>Myrrhis</i>	54
Cattes tayle	Typha latifolia, L.	<i>Typha</i>	79
Celendine	Chelidonium majus, L.	<i>Hirundinaria</i>	42
Centorie	Erythraea Centaurium, L.	<i>Centaurium</i>	24
Chafewurte	Filago germanica, L.	<i>Cartafilago</i>	83
Chafweed	Gnaphalium sylvaticum, L.	<i>Centunculus</i>	25
Chast-tree	Vitex Agnus-castus, L.	<i>Vitex</i>	81
Cheiry	Cheiranthus Cheiri, L.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Cheries, wynter	Physalis Alkekengi, L.	<i>Solanum vesica- rium</i>	75
Cheruel	Anthriscus Cerefolium, Hoffm.	<i>Gingidium</i>	40
Cheruel, corne	Scandix Pecten, L.	<i>Scandix</i>	71
Cheruel, moeke	Anthriscus sylvestria, Hoffm.	<i>Myrrhis</i>	54
Chery tree, longe	Cornus Mas, L.	<i>Cornus</i>	30
Chesboul	Papaver somniferum, L.	<i>Papaver</i>	59
Chesnut tree	Castanea vesca, L. {	<i>Castanea</i>	24
Chesnut tree		<i>Nux castanea</i>	56
Chike weeds	Stellaria media, L.	<i>Alsiue</i>	11
Chius	Allium Schœnoprasum, L.	<i>Gethium</i>	39
Chokeweede	Orobanche Rapum, Thuill.	<i>Orobanche</i>	58
Christes thorne	Paliurus aculeatus, L.	<i>Rhamnus</i>	67
Cich	Cicer arietinum, L.	<i>Cicer</i>	27
Ciche, litle, or Petie	Lathyrus sativus, L.	<i>Cicercula</i>	27
Ciche pease	Cicer arietinum, L.	<i>Cicer</i>	27
Cioblynge	Lathyrus sativus, L.	<i>Cicercula</i>	27
Cioblynge, blake	Lathyrus Cicera, L.	<i>Cicera</i>	27
Cistsage	Cistus salvifolius, L.	<i>Cisthus</i>	28
Citterrach	Coterach officinarum, Willd.	<i>Asplenium</i>	17
Ciuet	Allium Schœnoprasum, L.	<i>Gethium</i>	39
Clarie	Salvia Sclarea, L.	<i>Orminum</i>	57

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Clauer, gardine	Melilotus coerulea, Lam.	<i>Lotus urbana</i>	49
Clauer, horned	Medicago scutellata, L.	<i>Medica</i>	51
Clothbur	Xanthium Strumarium, L.	<i>Xanthium</i>	81
Cockel	Lychnis Githago, Lam.	<i>Lolium</i>	49
Cockowes meate	Oxalis Acetosella, L.	<i>Oxy</i>	58
Colander	Coriandrum sativum, L.	<i>Coriandrum</i>	30
Cole	Brassica oleracea, L.	<i>Brassica</i>	20
Cole, Sea	Brassica oleracea, L.	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	20
Cole, wyldo	Sinapis arvensis, L.	<i>Lampsona</i>	46
Colewurtes	Brassica oleracea, L.	<i>Brassica</i>	20
Coloquintida	Citrullus Colocynthis, Schrud.	<i>Cucurbita sylves- tris</i>	32
Comfery	Symphytum officinale, L.	<i>Symphytum</i>	77
Commune thyme	Thymus vulgaris, L.	<i>Thymus</i>	78
Coriander	Coriandrum sativum, L.	<i>Coriandrum</i>	30
Corne cheruel	Scandix Pecten, L.	<i>Scandix</i>	71
Corne, grasse	Phalaris canariensis, L.	<i>Phalaris</i>	62
Corne, turkiske	Zea Mays, L.	<i>Milium indicum</i>	54
Cornemint	Calamintha Acinos, Clairv.	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
Cornrose, Red	Papaver Rhoeas, L.	<i>Papaver erraticum</i>	59
Coton.	Gossypium herbaceum, L.	<i>Gossypium</i>	41
Cotton, Lauander	Santolina Chamæcyparissus, L.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	25
Cotten thistle	Onopordum Acanthium, L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
Cowpersnepe	Heracleum Sphondylium, L.	<i>Sphondylium</i>	76
Cowslap } Cowslip }	Primula veris, L.	<i>Verbasculum</i>	79
Cranes byl	Erodium cicutarium, L'Her.	<i>Geranium</i>	39
Crawtees	Scilla nutans, Sm.	<i>Hyacinthus</i>	43
Cresse	Lepidium sativum, L.	<i>Nasturtium</i>	55
Cresse, wynter	Barbarea præcox, Br.	<i>Iris</i>	44
Cresses, Water	Nasturtium officinale, Br.	<i>Sisymbrium alterum</i>	74
	Helosciadium nodiflorum, Koch.		
Crowe garlike	Allium vineale, L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Crowfote	Ranunculus bulbosus, L.	<i>Ranunculus</i>	67
Crowfote wey- breads	Plantago Coronopus, L.	<i>Coronopus</i>	31

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Crowtoes	<i>Scilla nutans</i> , Sm.	<i>Hypocinchus</i>	43
Cuckpintell	<i>Arun maculatum</i> , L.	<i>Arun</i>	15
Cuckowes meate	<i>Oxalis Acetosella</i> , L.	<i>Lolus urbana</i>	49
Cucumber, leaping or wyld	<i>Ecbalium Elaterium</i> , A. Rich.	<i>Cucumis sylecstris</i>	32
Cucumber	<i>Cucumis sativus</i> , L.	<i>Cucumis</i>	31
Cudweede	<i>Gnaphalium sylvaticum</i> , L.	<i>Centunculus</i>	25
Cudwurt	<i>Filago germanica</i> , L.	<i>Cartusifilago</i>	83
Cammy	<i>Cuminum Cuminum</i> , L.	<i>Cuminum</i>	33
Cut mallowe	<i>Malva Alcea</i> , L.	<i>Alcea</i>	10
Cynkfoly	<i>Potentilla reptans</i> , L.	<i>Quinquefolium</i>	65
Cypres, dwarfe, or heath	<i>Lycopodium alpinum</i> , L.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	25
Cypresse tree	<i>Cupressus sempervirens</i> , L.	<i>Cupressus</i>	32
Cytrones	<i>Citrus medica</i> , L.	<i>Malus medica</i>	51
Daffadyl, whyte	<i>Narcissus poeticus</i> , L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Daffodil, duche	<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i> , L.	<i>Albuscus</i>	10
Daffodyl, yealowe	<i>Narcissus Pseudo-nar-</i> <i>cissus</i> , L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Dan de lyon	<i>Leontodon Taraxacum</i> , L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Danewurt	<i>Sambucus Ebulus</i> , L.	<i>Ebulus</i>	35
Darnel	<i>Lolium temulentum</i> , L.	<i>Lolium</i>	49
Dasie	<i>Bellis perennis</i> , L.	<i>Bellis</i>	19
Date tree	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> , L.	<i>Palma</i>	59
Dead nettle	<i>Lanium album</i> , L.	<i>Lanium</i>	46
Dichebur	<i>Xanthium Strumarium</i> , L.	<i>Xanthium</i>	81
Dill	<i>Anethum graveolens</i> , L.	<i>Anethum</i>	13
Dittany	<i>Origanum Dictamnus</i> , L.	<i>Dictamnus</i>	34
Dittany	<i>Lepidium latifolium</i> , L.	<i>Lepidium</i>	47
Dittany, righte	<i>Origanum Dictamnus</i> , L.	<i>Dictamnus</i>	34
Docke	<i>Rumex</i> (various species).	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Docke, Sharp	<i>Rumex acutus</i> , L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Docke, Sour	<i>Rumex Acetosa</i> , L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Docke, Water	<i>Rumex Hydrolapathum</i> , L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Docken	<i>Rumex</i> (various species).	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Doder	<i>Cuscuta europaea</i> , L., and <i>C. Epithymum</i> , L.	<i>Cusutha</i>	24
Dog tree	<i>Cornus sanguinea</i> , L.	<i>Cornus</i>	30
Dogges Leike	<i>Gagea lutea</i> , Ker.	<i>Bulbine</i>	21

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Dogges onion	Ornithogalum umbellatum, L.	<i>Ornithogalum</i>	57
Dogleke			
Dogrise			
Dogs tonge	Euonymus europæus, L.	<i>Cornus</i>	30
	Cynoglossum officinale, L.	<i>Cynoglossus</i>	33
Douefoto	Geranium molle, L.	<i>Geranium</i>	39
Downiaine	Clematis Vitalba, L.	<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	81
Dragon	Arum Dracunculus, L.	<i>Dracunculus</i>	34
Duch Barley	Hordeum vulgare, L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	42
Duche daffodil	Asphodelus ramosus, L.	<i>Albuscus</i>	10
Duche Dyl	Meum athamanticum, L.	<i>Meum</i>	53
Duckes meate	Lemna minor, L.	<i>Lemna palustris</i>	47
Dwarfe cypres	Lycopodium alpinum, L.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	25
Dyl, duche	Meum athamanticum, L.	<i>Meum</i>	53
Dyhmustard	Thlaspi arvense, L.	<i>Thlaspi</i>	78
Earth nute	Bunium flexuosum, With.	<i>Apios</i>	14
Eglentyne	Rosa rubiginosa, L.	<i>Cynorrhodus</i>	33
Eke	Quercus Robur, L.	<i>Quercus</i>	66
Eldens	Petasites vulgaris, Desf.	<i>Petasites</i>	61
Elder tree	Sambucus nigra, L.	<i>Sambucus</i>	69
Elecampane	Inula Helenium, L.	<i>Inula</i>	44
Elme tree	Ulmus campestris, L.	<i>Ulmus</i>	81
Endyne	Cichorium Endivia, L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Endyne, greene	Lactuca Scariola, L.	<i>Lactuca</i>	45
Endyne, whyte	Cichorium Endivia, L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Englishe Triacle	Teucrium Scordium, L.	<i>Camedrys</i>	26
Ernute	Bunium flexuosum, With.	<i>Apios</i>	14
Erthnut, Peas	Lathyrus macrorrhizus, Wimm.	<i>Astragalus</i>	18
Erayle, pease	Lathyrus latifolius, L.	<i>Erulia</i>	36
Eptree, whyte	Populus alba, L.	<i>Populus</i>	64
Eys bryghte	Euphrasia officinalis, L.	<i>Eufrajia</i>	84
Faselles	Phaseolus vulgaris, L.	<i>Phaseolus</i>	62
Fenegreeke	Trigonella Fœnum-græcum.	<i>Fœnum grecum</i>	38
Fenel	Feniculum vulgare, Gaertn.	<i>Feniculum</i>	38
Fenel gyante	Ferula communis, L.	<i>Ferula</i>	37

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Fenkel	Feniculum vulgare, Gaertn.	<i>Feniculum</i>	38
Fern, Wall	Polypodium vulgare, L.	<i>Filicula</i>	38
Ferne	Pteris aquilina, L.	<i>Filix</i>	37
Ferne, finger	Ceterach officinarum, Willd.	<i>Asplenium</i>	17
Ferne, oke or petio	Polypodium Dryopteris, L.	<i>Dryopteris</i>	35
Ferne, Scale	Ceterach officinarum, Willd.	<i>Asplenium</i>	17
Festike nuttes	Pistacia vera, L. (fruit)	<i>Pistacia</i>	63
Feuerfew	Pyrethrum Parthenium, Sm.	<i>Arthemisia</i>	16
Feuerfew	Pyrethrum Parthenium, Sm.	<i>Parthenium</i>	60
Fiche	Vicia sativa, L.	<i>Vicia</i>	80
Fiche, Ax or Hachet	Securigera Coronilla, DC.	<i>Securidaca</i>	72
Fig tree	Ficus Carica, L.	<i>Ficus</i>	37
Filipendula	Spiraea Filipendula, L.	<i>Oenanthe</i>	56
Finger-ferne	Ceterach officinarum, Willd.	<i>Asplenium</i>	17
Firre tree	Pinus Abies, L.	<i>Abies</i>	7
Firre tree, red	Pinus Picea, L.	<i>Picea</i>	62
Fistiketree; the fruit, Fistikes	Pistacia vera, L.	<i>Piducia</i>	63
Flax	Linum usitatissimum, L.	<i>Linum</i>	49
Flax, todes	Linaria vulgaris, Mill.	<i>Oxyris</i>	58
Flebayne	Pulicaria dysenterica, Gaertn.	<i>Coniza</i>	30
Flewurte	Plantago Psyllium, L.	<i>Psyllium</i>	65
Flouramore	Amaranthus tricolor, L., and allied species	<i>Amarantus</i>	11
Flourdeluce, yelowe	Iris Pseudacorus, L.	<i>Acorus</i>	9
Fluellyng	Veronica officinalis, L.	<i>Veronica</i>	88
Folefote	Asarum europæum, L.	<i>Asarum</i>	16
Folfote, sca	Convolvulus Soldanella, L.	<i>Brussica marina</i>	20
Foxgloue	Digitalis purpurea, L.	<i>Digitalis</i>	84
Fraillbente	Stipa tenacissima, L.	<i>Spartum herba</i>	76
Frenche broume	Spartium monospermum, L.	<i>Spartum frutez</i>	76
Frenche Leks	Allium Porrum, L.	<i>Porrum</i>	65
French Mallowe	Lavatera Olbia, L.	<i>Malua</i>	50

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
French Mari- goulde	Tagetes indica, L.	<i>Viola flumnea</i>	80
French Onyon	Scilla maritima, L.	<i>Scilla</i>	71
French spiknarde	Valeriana celtica, L.	<i>Nardus celtica</i>	55
Frenehe worm- wod	Artemisia (A. gallica, Willd. f).	<i>Absointhium</i>	8
Fumitarie	Fumaria officinalis, L.	<i>Cappos</i>	23
Fyche, bitter	Vicia Ervilia, Willd.	<i>Errum</i>	36
Fyg tree	Ficus Carica, L.	<i>Ficus</i>	37
Fyg tree, Mul- berry	Ficus Sycomorus, L.	<i>Ficus Aegyptia</i>	37
Fygwurt	Ranunculus Ficaria, L.	<i>Hirundinaria</i>	42
Fyschers gyrdle	Laminaria saccharina, Lam.	<i>Cingulum</i>	27
Fyue fyngred grasse	Potentilla reptans, L.	<i>Quinquefolium</i>	66
Gadrise	Cornus sanguinea, L.	<i>Cornus</i>	30
Gal	Myrica Gale, L.	<i>Myrtus</i>	55
Galangal	Cyperus longus, L.	<i>Cyperus</i>	33
Gardine Clauer	Melilotus cœrulea, Lam.	<i>Lotus urbana</i>	49
Gardine Succory	Cichorium Endivia, L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Gardine Trifoly	Melilotus cœrulea, Lam.	<i>Lotus urbana</i>	49
Garleke Ger- mander	Teucrium Scordium, L.	<i>Scordium</i>	71
Garlike	Allium sativum, L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Garlike, crowe or wylde	Allium vineale, L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Geagged bugle	Ajuga genevensis, L.	<i>Verbenaca</i>	79
Gelefloure	Dianthus Caryophyllus, L.	<i>Cantabrica</i>	22
Gelefloure, wal	Cheiranthus Cheiri, L.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Gelefloure, whyte stocks	Mathiola incana, Br.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Geleouares			
Gelouer, wylde	Dianthus Caryophyllus, L.	<i>Cantabrica</i>	22
Gentiane	Gentiana lutea, L.	<i>Gentiana</i>	39
Germander	Teucrium Chamædrys, L.	<i>Camelrys</i>	26
Germander, gar- leke or water	Teucrium Scordium, L.	<i>Scordium</i>	71
Gethsamyne	Jasminum officinale, L.	<i>Jasme</i>	44
Git, herbe	Nigella sativa, L.	<i>Git</i>	40
Gladen	Iris Pseudacorus, L.	<i>Acorus</i>	9
Golland	Ranunculus bulbosus, L., and allied species	<i>Ranunculus</i>	67

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Gollande, Lucken	<i>Caltha palustris</i> , L.	<i>Chumalence</i>	26
Goosebery bush	<i>Ribes Grossularia</i> , L.	<i>Vua crispa</i>	88
Goosefote	<i>Chenopodium murale</i> , L.	<i>Pes anserinus</i>	85
Goosebareth	<i>Galium Aparine</i> , L.	<i>Aparine</i>	13
Goosgrasse	<i>Galium Aparine</i> , L.	<i>Aparine</i>	13
Goosgrase, purple	<i>Sherardia arvensis</i> , L.	<i>Alysson Plinii</i>	11
Gotes bearde	<i>Tragopogon pratensis</i> , L.	<i>Barba Hirci</i>	19
Gourde	<i>Cucurbita Pepo</i> , L.	<i>Cucurbita</i>	32
Grapes, Maye	<i>Botrychium Lunaria</i> , L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
Grapewurt	<i>Actaea spicata</i> , L.	<i>Christophoriuna</i>	84
Grasse corne	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i> , L.	<i>Phalaris</i>	62
Grasse, great	It is not possible to say what grass is here intended	<i>Gramen</i>	41
Grasse, puddyng	<i>Mentha Pulegium</i> , L.	<i>Pulegium</i>	66
Gray myle	<i>Lithospermum officinale</i> , L.	<i>Lithospermon</i>	49
Great grasse	See Grasse, great.	<i>Gramen</i>	41
Greate Hauk- weede	<i>Picris hieracioides</i> , L.	<i>Hieracium</i>	42
Great Lunari	<i>Lunaria biennis</i> , L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
Great saynt Johans grasse	<i>Hypericum quadriangu- lum</i> , L.	<i>Acyron</i>	17
Great satyrion		<i>Satyrion</i>	70
Great waybread	<i>Plantago major</i> , L.	<i>Plantago</i>	63
Greate wylowe tree	<i>Salix alba</i> , L.	<i>Salix</i>	70
Greene Endyue	<i>Lactuca Scariola</i> , L.	<i>Lactuca</i>	45
Grene Marke	<i>Enanthe crocata</i> , L.	<i>Saxifragia</i>	87
Groscher bushe	<i>Ribes Grossularia</i> , L.	<i>Vua crispa</i>	88
Grounde pyne	<i>Ajuga Chamæpitys</i> , L.	<i>Chamæpitys</i>	26
Groundsel or Groundswel	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Senecio</i>	72
Grummel	<i>Lithospermum officinale</i> , L.	<i>Lithospermon</i>	49
Gum Succory	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i> , L.	<i>Chondrilla</i>	26
Gum thistle	<i>Onopordum Acanthium</i> , L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
Gyrdel, sea Gyrdle, fysshers	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> , Lam.	<i>Cingulum</i>	27
Hachet fische	<i>Securigera Coronilla</i> , DC.	<i>Securidaca</i>	72
Hand Satyrion	<i>Orchis maculata</i> , L.	<i>Satyrion</i>	70

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Hardewes</b>	Cichorium Intybus, L.	<i>Intybus</i>	44
<b>Harefote</b>	Trifolium arvense, L.	<i>Lagopus</i>	46
<b>Hartes horne</b>	Plantago Coronopus, L., and other plants.	<i>Cornu ceruinum</i>	83
<b>Hartes tonge</b>	Scolopendrium vulgare, Sm.	<i>Phyllitis</i>	62
<b>Hasty peche tree</b>	Prunus Armeniaca, L.	<i>Malus armeniaca</i>	53
<b>Hasyle tree</b>	Corylus Avellana, L.	<i>Corylus</i>	31
<b>Hather</b>	Calluna vulgaris, Salish.	<i>Erica</i>	35
<b>Hauer</b>	Avena sativa, L.	<i>Avena</i>	18
<b>Haukweede, greats</b>	Picris hieracioides, L.	<i>Hieracium</i>	42
<b>Haukweede, lesse</b>	A species of Hieracium, or some allied plant.	<i>Hieracium</i>	42
<b>Hawthorne tree</b>	Crategus Oxyacantha, L.	<i>Spina alba</i>	76
<b>Heath</b>	Tamarix gallica, L.	<i>Myrica</i>	54
<b>Heath Cypres</b>	Lycopodium alpinum, L.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	25
<b>Hedg vine</b>	Clematis Vitalba, L.	<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	81
<b>Hemlocke</b>	Conium maculatum, L.	<i>Cicuta</i>	27
<b>Hemp</b>	Cannabis sativa, L.	<i>Canabis</i>	22
<b>Hemp tree</b>	Vitex Agnus-castus, L.	<i>Vitex</i>	81
<b>Hemp, water</b>	Eupatorium cannabinum, L.	<i>Eupatorium vul- gare</i>	84
<b>Henbane</b>	Hyoscyamus niger, L.	<i>Attercum</i>	11
<b>Hep tree</b>	Rosa canina, L.	<i>Rubus canis</i>	68
<b>Herbe Git</b>	Nigella sativa, L.	<i>Git</i>	40
<b>Herbe grace</b>	Ruta graveolens, L.	<i>Ruta</i>	69
<b>Herbe iue</b>	Plantago Coronopus, L.	<i>Coronopus</i>	31
<b>Herbe ij pence</b>	Lysimachia Nummularia, L.	<i>Centimorbia</i>	84
<b>Herbe paper</b>	Papyrus antiquorum, L.	<i>Papyrus</i>	60
<b>Herbe Roberts</b>	Geranium Robertianum, L.	<i>Sideritis</i>	73
<b>Herbe Sagapene</b>	Ferula communis, L.	<i>Ferula</i>	37
<b>Herbe Wylowe</b>	Lysimachia vulgaris, L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
<b>Hertes ease</b>	Cheiranthus Cheiri, L.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
<b>Hertworte, round</b>	Aristolochia rotunda, L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
<b>Hertworte, small</b>	Aristolochia Clematitis, L.	<i>Aristolochiu</i>	15
<b>Hertworth, long</b>	Aristolochia longa, L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
<b>Heth</b>	Calluna vulgaris, Salish.	<i>Erica</i>	35
<b>Higgis taper</b>	Verbascum Thapsus, L.	<i>Verbascum</i>	79
<b>Hirse</b>	Panicum miliaceum, L.	<i>Milium</i>	54
<b>Hole leke</b>	Allium fistulosum, L. †	<i>Cepe</i>	23
<b>Holewurte</b>	Corydalis tuberosa, DC.	<i>Capsos phragmites</i>	23



English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Holly, sea	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i> , L.	<i>Eryngium</i>	36
Holyoke	<i>Alcea rosea</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
Homlocke	<i>Conium maculatum</i> , L.	<i>Cicuta</i>	27
Honysuccles	<i>Lonicera Periclymenum</i> , L.	<i>Periclymenum</i>	60
Hoppes	<i>Humulus Lupulus</i> , L.	<i>Lupus salictarius</i>	49
Hore calamynt	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i> .	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
Horehound	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Marrubium</i>	51
Horehound, blacke or stynkyng	<i>Ballota nigra</i> , L.	<i>Bullote</i>	19
Horehound, litle or strayte	<i>Sideritis syriaca</i> , L. †	<i>Stuchys</i>	77
Horned clauer	<i>Medicago scutellata</i> , L.	<i>Medica</i>	51
Horned poppy	<i>Glaucium luteum</i> , Scop.	<i>Papauer corni- culatum</i>	59
Horse Mynt	<i>Mentha hirsuta</i> , L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
Horse Tyme	<i>Calamintha Clinopod- ium</i> , Benth.	<i>Clinopodium</i>	29
Horsehofe	<i>Tussilago Farfara</i> , L.	<i>Tussilago</i>	78
Houndes tong	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> , L.	<i>Cynaglossus</i> <i>Lycopsis</i>	33 50
Housleke	<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	72
Hulver, sea	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i> , L.	<i>Eryngium</i>	36
Hyndberies	<i>Rubus Idæus</i> , L.	<i>Rubus idæus</i>	68
Hysope	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Hyssopus</i>	43
Iacke of the hedges	<i>Alliaria officinalis</i> , Andrzj.	<i>Alliaria</i>	82
Iagged Mallowe	<i>Alcea rosea</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
Ieneper	<i>Juniperus communis</i> , L.	<i>Juniperus</i>	45
Indishe peper	<i>Capsicum annum</i> , L.	<i>Piperitis</i>	63
Iuiuba tree; the fruit Iuiubeis	<i>Zizyphus Jujuba</i> , Lam.	<i>Zizypha</i>	82
Iuniper	<i>Juniperus communis</i> , L.	<i>Juniperus</i>	45
Ive, herbe	<i>Plantago Coronopus</i> , I.	<i>Coronopus</i>	31
Keels	<i>Brassica oleracea</i> , L.	<i>Brassica</i>	20
Kerse	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> , L.	<i>Nasturtium</i>	55
Knotgrasse	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> , L.	<i>Polygonum</i>	64
Kydney beane	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Smilax hortensis</i>	75

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Ladies mantel, Our	Alchemilla vulgaris, L.	<i>Alchemilla</i>	82
Ladon or Landon Shrub	Cistus ladaniferus, L.	<i>Cistus ladanifera</i>	28
Lady traces	Spiranthes autumnalis, Rich.	<i>Satyrion</i>	70
Langdebefe	Helminthia echioides, L.	<i>Cirsium</i>	28
Larche tree	Pinus Larix, L.	<i>Larix</i>	46
Larix, Petie	Camphorosma monspeli- acum, L.	<i>Chamepeuce</i>	26
Lauander cotten	Santolina Chamæcypar- issus, L.	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	25
Lauender	Lavandula vera, DC.	<i>Stechas</i>	77
Lauender gentle	Lavandula Stæchas, L.	<i>Stechas</i>	77
Laurel, rose	Nerium Oleander, L.	<i>Nerion</i>	56
Laurel, Tonge	Ruscus Hippoglossum, L.	<i>Hippoglossum</i>	42
Laurel tree	Laurus nobilis, L.	<i>Laurus</i>	47
Lauriel	Daphne Laureola, L.	<i>Daphnoides</i>	33
Laus tibi, whyte	Narcissus poeticus, L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Leapyng cucumber	Ecbalium Elaterium, A. Rich.	<i>Cucumis sylvæstria</i>	31
Leike, dogges	Gagea lutea, Ker.	<i>Bulline</i>	21
Leke	Allium Porrum, L.	<i>Porrum</i>	65
Leke, dog	Ornithogalum umbella- tum, L.	<i>Ornithigalum</i>	57
Leke, frenche	Allium Porrum, L.	<i>Porrum</i>	65
Leke, Hole	Allium fistulosum, L. †	<i>Ceps</i>	25
Lentilles, water	Lemna minor, L.	<i>Lens palustris</i>	47
Lentil	Ervum Lens, L.	<i>Lens</i>	47
Lesse Hauke- weede	See Haukeweede, lesse.	<i>Hierucium</i>	42
Lettis	} <i>Lactuca sativa</i> , L.	<i>Lactuca</i>	45
Lettis, Cabbage			
Lettis, spredyng			
Libardbayne	Paris quadrifolia, L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	8
Licores, moeke	Galega officinalis, L.	<i>Regalicium</i>	86
Lilies, May	Convallaria majalis, L.	<i>Ephemerum</i>	35
Lily	Lilium candidum, L.	<i>Lilium</i>	48
Limones	Citrus Limonium, L.	<i>Malus medica</i>	51
Ling	Calluna vulgaris, Salisb.	<i>Erics</i>	35
Lint-spourge	Euphorbia Esula, L.	<i>Pityusa</i>	63
Litle ciche	Lathyrus sativus, L.	<i>Cicercula</i>	27
Litle Horehounde	Sideritis syriaca, L. †	<i>Stachys</i>	77
Litle Lunary	Botrychium Lunaria, L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	28

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Little Mouseear	<i>Antennaria dioica</i> , Gaertn. †	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
Little Mugwort	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Artemisia</i>	16
Little spurge	<i>Euphorbia Esula</i> , L.	<i>Pityusa</i>	63
Little stoncroppe	<i>Sedum acre</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	72
Liverwurt	<i>Marchantia polymorpha</i> , L.	<i>Lichen</i>	48
Longe Astolochia	<i>Aristolochia longa</i> , L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Longe chery tree	<i>Cornus Mas</i> , L.	<i>Cornus</i>	30
Longe Hertworth	<i>Aristolochia longa</i> , L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Longe peasen	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Phaseolus</i>	62
Longe Rape	<i>Brassica Napus</i> , L.	<i>Napus</i>	55
Longe wurt	<i>Verbascum Thapsus</i> , L.	<i>Verbascum</i>	79
Loosstryfe, red	<i>Lythrum Salicaria</i> , L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Lorel	<i>Daphne Laureola</i> , L.	<i>Daphnoides</i>	33
Losestryfe, purple	<i>Lythrum Salicaria</i> , L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Lote tree	<i>Celtis australis</i> , L.	<i>Celtis</i>	24
Lote, wylde	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i> , Willd.	<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	49
Louage	<i>Levisticum officinale</i> , Koch.	<i>Levisticum</i>	85
Louage, blacke	<i>Smyrniolum Olusatrum</i> , L.	<i>Smyrniolum</i>	75
Louage, Lum- bardy	<i>Laserpitium Siler</i> , L.	<i>Ligusticum</i>	48
Loury	<i>Daphne Laureola</i> , L.	<i>Daphnoides</i>	33
Lousstryfe, yealowe	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Lucken gollande	<i>Caltha palustris</i> , L.	<i>Chameleuca</i>	26
Lumbardy	<i>Laserpitium Siler</i> , L.	<i>Ligusticum</i>	48
Louage			
Lumbardy Meli- lote	<i>Melilotus italica</i> , Lam. †	<i>Sertula campana</i>	72
Lumberdy parsely		<i>Petroselinum</i>	61
Lunari, great	<i>Lunaria biennis</i> , L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
Lunary, little	<i>Botrychium Lunaria</i> , L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
Lyceres	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> , L.	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i>	40
Lyght wheate	<i>Triticum sativum</i> , L. var. <i>hybernum</i> .	<i>Siligo</i>	73
Lynary	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i> , Mill.	<i>Osyris</i>	58
Lyne	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> , L.	<i>Linum</i>	49
Lyng	<i>Tamarix gallica</i> , L.	<i>Myrica</i>	54
Lynte	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> , L.	<i>Linum</i>	49
Madder	<i>Rubia tinctorum</i> , L.	<i>Rubia</i>	68

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Madder, wilde</b>	<i>Rubia peregrina</i> , L.	<i>Rubia</i>	68
<b>Maidens heir</b>	<i>Adiantum Capillus-Veneris</i> , L.	<i>Adiantum</i>	9
<b>Malle</b>	<i>Malva sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
<b>Mallowe</b>			
<b>Mallowe, cut</b>	<i>Malva Alcea</i> , L.	<i>Alcea</i>	10
<b>Mallowe, french</b>	<i>Lavatera Olbia</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
<b>Mallowe, jagged</b>	<i>Alcea rosea</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
<b>Mallowe, marish</b>	<i>Althæa officinalis</i> , L. }	<i>Althæa</i> <i>Malva</i>	11
<b>or marrishe, or</b>			
<b>mershe</b>			
<b>Mallowe, Verven</b>	<i>Malva Alcea</i> , L.	<i>Alcea</i>	10
<b>Mallowe, water</b>	<i>Althæa officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Althæa</i>	11
<b>Mallowe, wylds</b>	<i>Malva sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
<b>Mandrage</b>	<i>Mandragora officinarum</i> , L.	<i>Mandragoras</i>	51
<b>Margerum, vnsaury</b>	<i>Prunella vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Symphytum</i>	77
<b>Marigoulde, french</b>	<i>Tagetes indica</i> , L.	<i>Viola flammea</i>	80
<b>Marish mallowe</b>	<i>Althæa officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Althæa</i>	11
<b>Marke, grene</b>	<i>(Enanthe crocata</i> , L.	<i>Saxifragia</i>	87
<b>Marrishe mal-lows</b>	<i>Althæa officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
<b>Martagon</b>	<i>Listera ovata</i> , Br.	<i>Martagon</i>	85
<b>Marygolde</b>	<i>Calendula officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Caltha</i>	22
<b>Masterwort</b>	<i>Peucedanum Ostruthium</i> , Koch.	<i>Petroselinum</i>	61
<b>Mastike tree</b>	<i>Pistacia Lentiscus</i> , L.	<i>Lentiscus</i>	47
<b>Matfellow</b>	<i>Centaurea Scabiosa</i> , L.	<i>Scabiosa</i>	87
<b>Mathes, red</b>	<i>Adonis autumnalis</i> , L.	<i>Anthenus</i>	14
<b>Maudlene</b>	<i>Achillea Ageratum</i> , L.	<i>Eupatorium</i>	37
<b>May Lilies</b>	<i>Convallaria majalis</i> , L.	<i>Ephemerum</i>	35
<b>Maydens heire</b>	<i>Galium verum</i> , L.	<i>Galion</i>	38
<b>Mayde wed, red</b>	<i>Adonis autumnalis</i> , L.	<i>Anthenus</i>	14
<b>Maydweede, stynkyng</b>	<i>Anthemis Cotula</i> , L.	<i>Parthenium</i>	60
<b>Maye Grapes</b>	<i>Botrychium Lunaria</i> , L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
<b>Medler tree</b>	<i>Mespilus germanica</i> , L.	<i>Mespilus</i>	53
<b>Melilote</b>	<i>Melilotus italica</i> , Lam. †	<i>Sertula campana</i>	72
<b>Melilote, Lum-berdy or right</b>			
<b>Melilote, whyte</b>	<i>Melilotus alba</i> , Lam.	<i>Melfrugum</i>	52
<b>Melilote</b>	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	49
<b>Mercury</b>	<i>Mercurialis perennis</i> , L.	<i>Mercurialis</i>	53

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Mergerum, wyldc</b>	<i>Origanum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Origanum</i>	57
<b>Mershe mallowe</b>	<i>Althæa officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Althæa</i>	11
<b>Mewe</b>	<i>Meum athamanticum</i> , L.	<i>Meum</i>	53
<b>Millet</b>	<i>Panicum miliaceum</i> , L.	<i>Milium</i>	54
<b>Millet, turkish</b>	<i>Zea Mays</i> , L.	<i>Milium</i>	54
<b>Mint, corne</b>	<i>Calamintha Acinos</i> , Clairv.	<i>Calamintha</i>	22
<b>Misceldin or Miscelto</b>	<i>Viscum album</i> , L.	<i>Viscum</i>	80
<b>Mocke licores</b>	<i>Galega officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Royalicum</i>	86
<b>Mocke saffron</b>	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> , L.	<i>Cnecus</i>	29
<b>Mockecheruel</b>	<i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i> , Hoffm.	<i>Myrrhis</i>	54
<b>Monkes coule</b>	<i>Aconitum Napellus</i> , L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
<b>Morbery</b>	<i>Morus nigra</i> , L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
<b>Morel, pety</b>	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> , L.	<i>Solanum hortense</i>	75
<b>Mosse, sea</b>	[A Zoophyte]	<i>Bryon thalassion</i>	21
<b>Motherwurt</b>	<i>Leonurus Cardiaea</i> , L.	<i>Lycopus</i>	50
<b>Mount-trifoly</b>	<i>Anemone Hepatica</i> , L.	<i>Trinitaria</i>	87
<b>Mouse tayle</b>	<i>Sedum acre</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	72
<b>Mouseare</b>	<i>Hieracium Pilosella</i> , L.	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
<b>Mouseare, litle, or purple</b>	<i>Antennaria dioica</i> , L. †	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
<b>Mouseare, yea- lowe</b>	<i>Hieracium Pilosella</i> , L.	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
<b>Mugwort, litle, or Mugworte</b>	<i>Artemisia Absinthium</i> , L.	<i>Arthemisia</i>	16
<b>Mugworte, sea</b>	<i>Artemisia maritima</i> , L.	<i>Arthemisia</i>	16
<b>Mullen</b>	<i>Verbascum Thapsus</i> , L.	<i>Verbascum</i>	79
<b>Mulbery tree</b>	<i>Morus nigra</i> , L.	<i>Morus</i>	54
<b>Mulbery fyg tree</b>	<i>Ficus Sycomorus</i> , L.	<i>Ficus Aegyptia</i>	37
<b>Mustard, Boures, dysk, or triacle</b>	<i>Thlaspi arvense</i> , L.	<i>Thlaspi</i>	78
<b>Mustarde</b>	<i>Sinapis nigra</i> , L.	<i>Sinapi</i>	74
<b>Mynte</b>	<i>Mentha viridis</i> , L.	<i>Mentha</i>	52
<b>Mynte, baume</b>	<i>Mentha sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
<b>Mynte, horse, or red</b>	<i>Mentha hirsuta</i> , L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
<b>Mynte, water</b>	<i>Mentha sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
<b>Mynte, wyldc</b>	<i>Mentha rotundifolia</i> , L.	<i>Menthastrum</i>	53
<b>Myrtle or myrt tree</b>	<i>Myrtus communis</i> , L.	<i>Myrtus</i>	54
<b>Naud, Naudet, or Naudet gentle</b>	<i>Brassica Napus</i> , L.	<i>Napus</i>	55

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Hedle, pinke</b>	<i>Erodium cicutarium</i> , L'Her.	<i>Geranium</i>	39
<b>Hennifar, Petie</b>	<i>Caltha palustris</i> , L.	<i>Chameleuce</i>	26
<b>Nepe</b>	<i>Nepeta Cataria</i> , L.	<i>Calamintha</i>	23
<b>Neppe, wyld</b>	<i>Bryonia dioica</i> , L.	<i>Bryonia</i>	21
<b>Nesewurt, or whyte Nese- wurt</b>	<i>Veratrum album</i> , L.	<i>Veratrum</i>	79
<b>Nettel tree</b>	<i>Celtis australis</i> , L.	<i>Cellis</i>	24
<b>Nettle</b>	<i>Urtica dioica</i> , L.	<i>Vrtica</i>	81
<b>Nettle, banke</b>	<i>Nepeta Scordotis</i> , L.	<i>Scordotis</i>	71
<b>Nettle, dead or whyte</b>	<i>Lamium album</i> , L.	<i>Lamium</i>	46
<b>Newe chappel floure</b>	<i>Orobanche Rapum</i> , Thuill.	<i>Orobanche</i>	58
<b>Nigella romana</b>	<i>Nigella sativa</i> , L.	<i>Git</i>	40
<b>Nisewurt, blacke</b>	<i>Helleborus foetidus</i> , L.	<i>Veratrum</i>	80
<b>Nut, Festike</b>	<i>Pistacia vera</i> , L.	<i>Pistucia</i>	63
<b>Nute, earth</b>	<i>Bunium flexuosum</i> , With.	<i>Apios</i>	14
<b>Nyghtshade</b>	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> , L.	<i>Solanum hortense</i>	75
<b>Ode</b>	<i>Isatis tinctoria</i> , L.	<i>Glastum</i>	40
<b>Oke</b>	<i>Quercus Robur</i> , L.	<i>Quercus</i>	65
<b>Oke of Hier- usalem</b>	<i>Chenopodium Botrys</i> , L.	<i>Botrys</i>	20
<b>Okeferne</b>	<i>Polypodium Dryopteris</i> , L.	<i>Dryopteris</i>	35
<b>Oleander</b>	<i>Nerium Oleander</i> , L.	<i>Nerion</i>	56
<b>Olyne tree</b>	<i>Olea europæa</i> , L.	<i>Olea</i>	56
<b>One bery</b>	<i>Paris quadrifolia</i> , L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	8
<b>Onion, dogges</b>	<i>Ornithogalum umbella- tum</i> , L.	<i>Ornithogalum</i>	57
<b>Onion, sea</b>	<i>Scilla maritima</i> , L.	<i>Scilla</i>	71
<b>Onyon, french</b>			
<b>Onyon, Wynter</b>	<i>Allium Cepa</i> , L.	<i>Cepe</i>	25
<b>Open ars tree</b>	<i>Mespilus germanica</i> , L.	<i>Mespilus</i>	53
<b>Opier</b>	<i>Viburnum Opulus</i> , L.	<i>Opulus</i>	57
<b>Orchanet</b>	<i>Lycopsis arvensis</i> , L.	<i>Achuea</i>	12
<b>Orech</b>	<i>Atriplex hortensis</i> , L., } and allied specia. }	<i>Atriplex</i>	18
<b>Orege</b>			
<b>Orange tree</b>	<i>Citrus Aurantium</i> , L.	<i>Malus medica</i>	51
<b>Organ</b>	<i>Oriگانum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Origanum</i>	57
<b>Osterluci, round</b>	<i>Aristolochia rotunda</i> , L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
<b>Osyer tree</b>	<i>Salix viminalis</i> , L.	<i>Salix</i>	70

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Ote thistle	Onopordum Acanthium, L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
Otes	Avena sativa, L.	<i>Avena</i>	18
Our Ladiesmantel	Alchemilla vulgaris, L.	<i>Alchimilla</i>	82
Oxeys	Anacyclus radiatus, Loia.	<i>Bulhamus</i>	22
Oyle, seede	Sesamum orientale, L.	<i>Sesamum</i>	73
Pacience,	Rumex Patientia, L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Pagle	Primula veris, L.	<i>Verbasculum</i>	79
Palma Christi	Ricinus Palma-Christi, L.	<i>Ricinus</i>	68
Panicke, petie	Phalaris canariensis, L.	<i>Phalaris</i>	61
Panike	Panicum italicum, L.	<i>Panicum</i>	59
Panses	Viola tricolor, L.	<i>Trinitaria</i>	87
Paper, Herbe or water	Papyrus antiquorum, L.	<i>Papyrus</i>	60
Parietorie of the wal	Parietaria officinalis, L.	<i>Helzins</i>	41
Parsely, Lum- berdy		<i>Petroselinum</i>	61
Paules Betony	Veronica officinalis, L.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	19
Peare tree	Pyrus communis, L.	<i>Pyrus</i>	65
Pease, a	Pisum sativum, L.	<i>Pisum</i>	63
Pease, ciche	Cicer arietinum, L.	<i>Cicer</i>	27
Pease, eruyle	Lathyrus latifolius, L.	<i>Eruilia</i>	35
Peasen, longe	Phaseolus vulgaris, L.	<i>Phasiolus</i>	62
Peaserthaut	Lathyrus macrorrhizus, Wimm.	<i>Astragalus</i>	18
Peche tree	Amygdalus persica, L.	<i>Malus Persica</i>	52
Peche tree, hasty	Prunus Armeniaca, L.	<i>Malus armeniaca</i>	52
Pelletorie of the wal	Parietaria officinalis, L.	<i>Helzine</i>	41
Penryyal	Mentha Pulegium, L.	<i>Pulegium</i>	65
Peny ryal, Wodde	Veronica officinalis, L.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	19
Peony	Paeonia officinalis, L.	<i>Peonia</i>	59
Peper, indische	Capsicum annuum, L.	<i>Piperitis</i>	63
Perewinkle	Vinca minor, L.	<i>Clematis daph- noides</i>	28
Perewinkle, bush		<i>Clematis altera</i>	28
Perseley	Petroselinum sativum, L.	<i>Apium</i>	15
Perseley, Rose	Anemone hortensis, L.	<i>Anemone</i>	13
Perseley, square	Bunium Bulbocastanum, L.	<i>Bunium</i>	22
Perseley, wyld	Sison Amomum, L.	<i>Sison</i>	74
Persely, stone		<i>Petroselinum</i>	61

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Pernape</b>	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> , L.	<i>Sisaron</i>	74
<b>Pernape, Cow or rough</b>	<i>Heracleum Sphondylium</i> , L.	<i>Sphondylium</i>	76
<b>Petie ciche</b>	<i>Lathyrus sativus</i> , L.	<i>Cicerula</i>	27
<b>Petie ferns</b>	<i>Polypodium Dryopteris</i> , L.	<i>Dryopteris</i>	33
<b>Petie Larix</b>	<i>Camphorosma monspeliacum</i> , L.	<i>Chamepence</i>	26
<b>Petie nenufar</b>	<i>Caltha palustris</i> , L.	<i>Chameleuco</i>	26
<b>Petie panicks</b>	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i> , L.	<i>Phalaris</i>	61
<b>Petigrue</b>	<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i> , L.	<i>Ruscus</i>	69
<b>Pety morel</b>	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> , L.	<i>Solanum hortense</i>	75
<b>Filliterie of Spayne</b>	<i>Peucedanum Ostruthium</i> , Koch.	<i>Laserpitium gullicum</i>	46
<b>Pimpinell</b>	<i>Pimpinella Saxifraga</i> , L.	<i>Petroselinum</i>	61
		<i>Bipennula germanica</i>	83
<b>Pinke nedle</b>	<i>Erodium cicutarium</i> , L'Her.	<i>Geranium</i>	39
<b>Pipriges</b>	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Oxyacantha</i>	58
<b>Plantaine</b>	<i>Plantago major</i> , L.	<i>Plantago</i>	63
<b>Plantayne, Pond or swymmynge</b>	<i>Potamogeton</i> , probably <i>P. natans</i> , L.	<i>Potamogeton</i>	65
<b>Playne tree</b>	<i>Platanus orientalis</i> , L.	<i>Platanus</i>	64
<b>Plum tree</b>	<i>Prunus domestica</i> , L.	<i>Prunus</i>	65
<b>Polipodium</b>	<i>Polypodium vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Filicula</i>	38
<b>Poly</b>	<i>Teucrium Polium</i> , L.	<i>Polium</i>	64
<b>Pomgranat tree</b>	<i>Punica Granatum</i> , L.	<i>Malus punica</i>	52
<b>Pond plantayne</b>	<i>Potamogeton</i> , probably <i>P. natans</i> , L.	<i>Potamogeton</i>	65
<b>Pontike-worm-wod</b>	<i>Artemisia Absinthium</i> , L.	<i>Absinthium</i>	7
<b>Popler</b>	<i>Populus tremula</i> , L.	<i>Populus</i>	65
<b>Popler, blacke</b>	<i>Populus alba</i> , L.	<i>Populus</i>	64
<b>Popler, whyte</b>	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> , L.	<i>Papauer</i>	59
<b>Poppy</b>	<i>Glaucium luteum</i> , Scop.	<i>Papauer corniculatum</i>	59
<b>Poppy, yealow</b>	<i>Glaucium luteum</i> , Scop.	<i>Papauer corniculatum</i>	59
<b>Poppy, wyld</b>	<i>Papaver Rhœas</i> , L.	<i>Papauer erraticum</i>	59
<b>Prickwylowe</b>	<i>Hippophœ rhamnoides</i> , L.	<i>Hulimus</i>	41
<b>Prickly broume</b>	<i>Genista anglica</i> , L.	<i>Genistella</i>	85
<b>Pricky Sperage</b>	<i>Asparagus acutifolius</i> , L.	<i>Asparagus</i>	17



English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Priestes crowne	Leontodon Taraxacum, L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Prim print	Ligustrum vulgare, L.	<i>Ligustrum</i>	48
Primrose	Primula vulgaris, L.	<i>Verbaeculum</i>	79
Priuet	Ligustrum vulgare, L.	<i>Ligustrum</i>	48
Pryckewynde	Smilax aspera, L.	<i>Smilax aspera</i>	75
Pudding grasse	Mentha Pulegium, L.	<i>Pulegium</i>	66
Purcellaine	Portulaca oleracea, L.	<i>Portulaca</i>	65
Purcellayne, Sea	Atriplex portulacoides, L.	<i>Cepaea</i>	25
Purple camomyle	Adonis autumnalis, L.	<i>Anthemus</i>	14
Purple goosgrase	Sherardia arvensis, L.	<i>Alysson Plinii</i>	11
Purple Mouseare	Antennaria dioica, L. †	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
Purple losestryfe	Lythrum Salicaria, L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Purple stock- gelefloures	Mathiola incana, Br.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Purple veluet floure	Amaranthus tricolor, L., and allied species.	<i>Amarantus</i>	11
Pympernel	Anagallis arvensis, L.	<i>Anagallis</i>	12
Pyne, grounde	Ajuga Chamæpitys, L.	<i>Chamæpitys</i>	26
Pyne tree	Pinus sylvestris, L.	<i>Pinus</i>	62
Pyony	Pæonia officinalis, L.	<i>Pæonia</i>	59
Quicken tree	Pyrus Aucuparia, L. { Cydonia vulgaris, Pers.	<i>Sorbus</i>	75
Quik tree		<i>Myrica</i>	54
Quince tree		<i>Malus Cotonea</i>	51
Radice, or Radishe	Raphanus sativus, L.	<i>Radix</i>	66
Radice, alman or rape			
Radish, wyld			
Rammes	Allium ursinum, L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Rampe	Arum maculatum, L.	<i>Arum</i>	16
Ramsey	Allium ursinum, L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Rape	Brassica Rapa, L.	<i>Rapum</i>	67
Rape, longe	Brassica Napus, L.	<i>Napus</i>	55
Rape radice	Raphanus sativus, L.	<i>Radix</i>	66
Rape violet	Cyclamen europæum, L.	<i>Cyclaminus</i>	33
Rashe	Various species of Juncus	<i>Scirpus</i>	71
Rasin tree	Ribes rubrum, L.	<i>Rhibes</i>	86
Raspeses	Rubus Idæus, L.	<i>Rubus idæus</i>	68
Red Archangel	Stachys sylvatica, L.	<i>Galeopsis</i>	39

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Red firre tree	Pinus Picea, L.	<i>Picea</i>	62
Red loosstryfe	Lythrum Salicaria, L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Red mathes	Adonis autumnalis, L.	<i>Anthenus</i>	14
Red mayde wed			
Red mynte	Mentha hirsuta, L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
Redco	Armoracia rusticana, Rupp.	<i>Thlaspi</i>	78
Redcornrose	Papaver Rhceas, L.	<i>Papavererraticum</i>	59
Reed	Arundo Phragmites, L.	<i>Arundo</i>	16
Reedmace	Typha latifolia, L.	<i>Typha</i>	79
Right melilote	Melilotus italica, L. †	<i>Sertula campana</i>	72
Righte dittany	Origanum Dictamnus, L.	<i>Dictamnus</i>	34
Rishe	Spartina stricta, Roth.	<i>Spartum herba</i>	76
	Various species of Juncus	<i>Scirpus</i>	71
Rocket water cresses	Nasturtium officinale, Br.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
Rocket, wound	Barbarea vulgaris, L.	<i>Barbarea herba</i>	82
Rekket	Eruca sativa, L.	<i>Eruca</i>	35
Rese	Various species of Rosa	<i>Rosa</i>	68
Rose bay tree	Nerium Oleander, L.	<i>Nerion</i>	56
Rose laurel			
Rose perseley	Anemone hortensis, L.	<i>Anemone</i>	13
Rose, water	Nymphaea alba, L.	<i>Nymphaea</i>	56
	Nuphar lutea, Sm.		
Rosecampi	Lychnis Coronaria, L.	<i>Verbasculum</i>	79
Rosmary	Rosmarinus officinalis, L.	<i>Libanotis</i>	48
Rese of hierico	Anastatica hierochun- tica, L.	<i>Amonum</i>	12
Rough Persnepe	Heracleum Sphondy- lium, L.	<i>Sphondilium</i>	76
Rough Trifoly	Trifolium arvense, L.	<i>Lagopus</i>	46
Reuntree	Pyrus Aucuparia, L.	<i>Sorbus</i>	75
Reund hertworte	Aristolochia rotunda, L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Reund Osterluci			
Rue	Ruta graveolens, L.	<i>Ruta</i>	69
Rue, Stone, or wal	Asplenium Ruta-muraria, L.	<i>Salvia cita</i>	86
Running Buck- wheats	Polygonum Convolvulus, L.	<i>Elatine</i>	35
Runnyng tyme	Thymus vulgaris, L.	<i>Serpyllum</i>	72
Rupontike	Centaurea Rhapontica, L.	<i>Centaurium</i>	24
Rybgrasse	Plantago lanceolata, L.	<i>Plantago</i>	63
Rybwarte			
Rye	Secale cereale, L.	<i>Secale</i>	71

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Ryse	<i>Oryza sativa</i> , L.	<i>Oryza</i>	58
Rysha Succory	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i> , L.	<i>Chondrilla</i>	26
Safforne	<i>Crocus sativus</i> , L.	<i>Crocus</i>	31
Saffron			
Saffron, Bastard, or moeke	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> , L.	<i>Cnecus</i>	29
Saffron, wyld	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i> , L.	<i>Colchicum</i>	29
Sagapene, herbe	<i>Ferula communis</i> , L.	<i>Ferula</i>	37
Sage	<i>Salvia officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Salvia</i>	70
Sage, Bush, or Cist	<i>Cistus salvifolius</i> , L.	<i>Cistus</i>	28
Sage, Stoni, or Wal		<i>Sideritis</i>	73
Sage of Hier- usalem	<i>Phlomis fruticosa</i> , L.	<i>Bucchar</i>	18
Saint Johans grasse	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> , L.	<i>Ascyron</i>	17
Salowe tree	Various species of <i>Salix</i>	<i>Salix</i>	69
Sampere	<i>Crithmum maritimum</i> , L.	<i>Crithmus</i>	31
Sanicle	<i>Sanicula europea</i> , L.	<i>Sanicula</i>	86
Satyron	A name for Orchids in general	<i>Satyron</i>	70
Satyron, great		<i>Satyron</i>	70
Satyron, hand	<i>Orchis maculata</i> , L.	<i>Satyron</i>	71
Satyron, whyte		<i>Satyron</i>	70
Satyron Ryal	<i>Orchis maculata</i> , L.	<i>Satyron</i>	70
Sauce alone	<i>Alliaria officinalis</i> , Andrzej.	<i>Alliaria</i>	82
Saueray, or Saucery	<i>Satureia hortensis</i> , L.	<i>Satureia</i>	70
Sauge	<i>Salvia officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Salvia</i>	70
Saug tree	Various species of <i>Salix</i>	<i>Salix</i>	70
Sauyne	<i>Juniperus Sabina</i> , L.	<i>Sabina</i>	69
Saxifrage	<i>Silaus pratensis</i> , Bess	<i>Saxifragia</i>	87
Saynt Iohans grasse, or Saynt Iohans wurte	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> , L.	<i>Hypericon</i>	43
Saynt Iohans grasse, Square or great	<i>Hypericum quadrangu- lum</i> , L.	<i>Ascyron</i>	17
Scabious	<i>Centaurea Scabiosa</i> , L.	<i>Scabiosa</i>	87

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Scala celi	Polygonatum multi- florum, All.	<i>Polygonatum</i>	64
Scafeorne	Ceterach officinarum, Willd.	<i>Asplenium</i>	17
Scalion	Allium ascalonicum, L.	<i>Cepe</i>	25
Scorpianes tayle	Heliotropium europæcum, L.	<i>Heliotropium</i>	41
Sea belte, or Sea gyrdel	Laminaria saccharina, Lam.	<i>Cingulum</i>	27
Sea Holly, or Sea Hulver	Eryngium maritimum, L.	<i>Eryngium</i>	36
Sea mosse	[A Zoophyte]	<i>Bryon thalassion</i>	21
Sea Mugworte	Artemisia maritima, L.	<i>Artemisia</i>	16
Sea onion	Scilla maritima, L.	<i>Scilla</i>	71
Sea Purcellayne	Atriplex portulacoides, L.	<i>Cepaea</i>	25
Sea Trifoly	Astragalus Glaux, L.	<i>Glaux</i>	40
Sea wartwurt	Euphorbia Peplis, L.	<i>Peplis</i>	60
Sea wormwod	Artemisia maritima, L.	<i>Abinthium</i>	8
Sea wyllowe	Hippophæe thamnoides, L.	<i>Hulimus</i>	41
Sea cole	Brassica oleracea, L.	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	20
Seafolote	Convolvulus Soldanella, L.	<i>Brassica marina</i>	20
Sege	Various species of Carex	<i>Carex</i>	23
Selendine	Chelidonium majus, L.	<i>Hirundinaria</i>	42
Sene	Colutea arborea, L.	<i>Colutea</i>	29
Service tree	Pyrus torminalis, Sm.	<i>Sorbus</i>	75
Sesame	Sesamum orientale, L.	<i>Sesama</i>	73
Setwal	Valeriana pyrenaica, L.	<i>Phu</i>	62
Shabub	Lunaria biennis, L.	<i>Lunaria</i>	85
Sharpdocke	Rumex acutus, L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Sharpbynde	Smilax aspera, L.	<i>Smilax aspera</i>	75
Shauegrasse, short, or thycke	{ Hippuris vulgaris, L. Equisetum arvense, L. }	{ <i>Polygonum</i>	64
Shearegrasse	A Carex : or perhaps Cladium Mariscus, L.	<i>Carex</i>	23
Shepherd's bag, or purse	Capsella Bursa-pastoris	<i>Bursa pastoris</i>	83
Shert shaue grasse	{ Hippuris vulgaris, L. Equisetum arvense, L. }	<i>Polygonum</i>	64
Siler montayne	Amni Visnaga, Lam.	<i>Seseli massiliense</i>	73
Skowwurt	Saponaria officinalis, L.	<i>Rudicula</i>	66
Skyrwit, or Skyrwort	Sium Sisarum, L.	<i>Sisaron</i>	74

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Slauke	<i>Ulva latissima</i> , L.	<i>Bryon thalussion</i>	21
Sle tree, or Slo tree	<i>Prunus spinosa</i> , L.	<i>Prunus</i>	65
Smallage	<i>Apium palustre</i> , L.	<i>Elioselinum</i>	35
Small Hertworte	<i>Aristolochia Clematitis</i> , L.	<i>Aristolochia</i>	15
Snail Trifoly	<i>Medicago scutellata</i> , L.	<i>Medica</i>	51
Sopewurt	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Radicula</i>	66
Sorel	<i>Rumex Acetosa</i> , L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Sorel, wod	<i>Oxalis Acetosella</i> , L.	<i>Oxys</i>	58
Sorb Appel, or Sorb tree	<i>Pyrus domestica</i> , Sm.	<i>Sorbus</i>	75
Sothernwood	<i>Artemisia Abrotanum</i> , L.	<i>Abrotonum</i>	7
Sourdocke	<i>Rumex Acetosa</i> , L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Sow thistle	<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> , L.	<i>Cicorbita</i>	27
Speknel	<i>Meum athamanticum</i> , L.	<i>Meum</i>	53
Sperage	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Asparagus</i>	17
Sperage, prickly	<i>Asparagus acutifolius</i> , L.	<i>Asparagus</i>	17
Spergrasse, or Sperewurte	<i>Ranunculus Flammula</i> , L.	<i>Flamula</i>	84
Spiknarde, french	<i>Valeriana celtica</i> , L.	<i>Nardus celtica</i>	55
Spourge	<i>Euphorbia Lathyris</i> , L.	<i>Lathyris</i>	46
Spourge	<i>Euphorbia Esula</i> , L.	<i>Pityusa</i>	63
Spourge gyant	<i>Euphorbia palustris</i> , L.	<i>Pityusa</i>	63
Spourge lint or litle	<i>Euphorbia Esula</i> , L.	<i>Pityusa</i>	63
Spourge tyme	<i>Euphorbia Peplus</i> , L.	<i>Peplum</i>	60
Spurge	<i>Euphorbia Lathyris</i> , L.	<i>Lathyris</i>	46
Spredynge Lettis	<i>Lactuca sativa</i> , L.	<i>Luctuca</i>	45
Spyknarde	<i>Nardostachys Jatamansi</i> , DC.	<i>Nardus</i>	55
Spyndle tree	<i>Euonymus europæus</i> , L.	<i>Euonymos</i>	36
Square perseley	<i>Bunium Bulbocastanum</i> , L.	<i>Bunium</i>	22
Square tree	<i>Euonymus europæus</i> , L.	<i>Euonymos</i>	36
Square saint Johans grasse	<i>Hypericum quadrangulum</i> , L.	<i>Ascyron</i>	17
Squinant	<i>Andropogon Schœnanthus</i> , L.	<i>Juncus odoratus</i>	45
Stanes aker	<i>Delphinium Staphisagria</i> , L.	<i>Staphis agria</i>	77
Stichas	<i>Lavandula Stœchas</i> , L.	<i>Stechas</i>	77
Stichwurt	<i>Stellaria Holostea</i> , L.	<i>Grumen</i>	41
Stocke gelesfoure	<i>Mathiola incana</i> , Br.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Stoncroppe	<i>Sedum reflexum</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	72

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Stoncroppe, litle	<i>Sedum acre</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	73
Stonebreaka, time		<i>Saxifragia</i>	87
Stone persely		<i>Petroelinum</i>	61
Stone Rue	<i>Asplenium Ruta-muraria</i> , L.	<i>Salvia vita</i>	86
Stonisage		<i>Sideritis</i>	73
Strawbery tree	<i>Arbutus Unedo</i> , L.	<i>Arbutus</i>	16
Strawbery	} <i>Fragaria vesca</i> , L.	<i>Fragraria</i>	38
Strawbery leafe			
Strayte hore- hound	<i>Sideritis syriaca</i> , L. †	<i>Stachys</i>	77
Stynkyng Hore- hound	<i>Ballota nigra</i> , L.	<i>Ballote</i>	11
Stykyng mayd- weeds	<i>Anthemis Cotula</i> , L.	<i>Parthenium</i>	60
Stynkyngetrifoly	<i>Anagyris foetida</i> , L.	<i>Anagyris</i>	13
Succory	<i>Cichorium Intybus</i> , L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Succory, gardine	<i>Cichorium Endivia</i> , L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Succory, gum or Ryshe	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i> , L.	<i>Chondrilla</i>	26
Succory, yealowe	<i>Picris hieracioides</i> , L.	<i>Hieracium</i>	42
Sumache	<i>Rhus Coriaria</i> , L.	<i>Rhus</i>	67
Swallowurt	<i>Vincetoxicum officinale</i> , Moench.	<i>Aesclepias</i>	17
Swete brere	<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i> , L.	<i>Cynorrhodus</i>	33
Swymmyng plantayne	<i>Potamogeton natans</i> , L.	<i>Potamogeton</i>	65
Swyne grasse	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> , L.	<i>Polygonum</i>	64
Syndew	<i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Alchimilla</i>	82
Syngrene	<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> , L.	<i>Sedum</i>	72
Syae	<i>Allium Schœnoprasum</i> , L.	<i>Gethium</i>	39
Tamarinde	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> , L.	<i>Oxyphenix</i>	58
Tamarik	<i>Tamarix gallica</i> , L.	<i>Myrica</i>	54
Tanscy	<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Arthemisia</i>	16
Tanscy, wyldc	<i>Potentilla Anserina</i> , L.	<i>Portentilla</i>	86
Tarragon	<i>Artemisia Dracunculus</i> , L.	<i>Tarchon</i>	77
Tasel, wilde	<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Dipsacos</i>	34
Thapsene, or Thapsia	<i>Thapsia villosa</i> , L.	<i>Thapsia</i>	78
Thistle, cotten, gum, or ote	<i>Onopordum Acanthium</i> , L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
Thorn-broume	<i>Genista anglica</i> , L.	<i>Genidella</i>	85

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Thorne, buckeler or Christe's	<i>Paliurus aculeatus</i> , L.	<i>Rhamnus</i>	67
Thorne, Whyte	<i>Crataegus Oxyacantha</i> , L.	<i>Spina alba</i>	76
Thorowwax	<i>Bupleurum rotundi- folium</i> , L.	<i>Perfoliata</i>	85
Thryft	<i>Sedum reflexum</i> , L.	<i>Selum</i>	72
Thycke shaue- grasse	{ <i>Hippuris vulgaris</i> , L. } { <i>Equisetum arvense</i> , L. }	<i>Polygonum</i>	64
Thyme	{ <i>Thymus Serpyllum</i> , L.	<i>Thymus</i>	78
Thyme, commune			
Thyme, Venetian	<i>Thymus cephalotos</i> , L. ?	<i>Thymus</i>	78
Ticke sede	<i>Ricinus Palma-Christi</i> , L.	<i>Ricinus</i>	68
Time stonebreake		<i>Suzifragia</i>	87
Todes flax	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i> , Mill.	<i>Oayris</i>	58
Tonge laurel	<i>Ruscus Hippoglossum</i> , L.	<i>Hippoglossum</i>	42
Tormentil, or Tormerik	<i>Potentilla Tormentilla</i> , Nestl.	<i>Tormentilla</i>	87
Totsan	<i>Hypericum Androsæ- mum</i> , L.	<i>Androsæmon</i>	13
Traces, Lady	<i>Spiranthes autumnalis</i> , Rich.	<i>Satyriion</i>	70
Tre trifoly	<i>Cytisus hirsutus</i> , L.	<i>Cytisus</i>	33
Triacle, English	<i>Teucrium Scordium</i> , L.	<i>Camedrys</i>	26
Triacle Mustard	<i>Thlaspi arvense</i> , L.	<i>Thlaspi</i>	78
Trifoly, gardine	<i>Melilotus cœrulea</i> , Lam.	<i>Lotus orbana</i>	49
Trifoly, mount	<i>Anemone Hepatica</i> , L.	<i>Trinituria</i>	87
Trifoly, rough	<i>Trifolium arvense</i> , L.	<i>Lagopus</i>	46
Trifoly, sea	<i>Astragalus Glaux</i> , L.	<i>Glaux</i>	40
Trifoly, snail	<i>Medicago scutellata</i> , L.	<i>Medica</i>	51
Trifoly, stynk- yng	<i>Anagyris foetida</i> , L.	<i>Anagyris</i>	12
Trifoly, tre	<i>Cytisus hirsutus</i> , L.	<i>Cytisus</i>	33
Turkische corne, or millet	<i>Zea Mays</i> , L.	<i>Milium indicum</i>	54
Turnepe	<i>Brassica Napus</i> , L.	<i>Napus</i>	55
Two faces in a hoode	<i>Viola tricolor</i> , L.	<i>Trinituria</i>	87
Two penigrasse	<i>Lysimachia Nummularia</i> , L.	<i>Centimorbia</i>	84
Tyme, Horse	<i>Calamintha Clinopo- dium</i> , Benth.	<i>Clinopodium</i>	29
Tyme, runnyng	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Serpyllum</i>	72

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
<b>Tyme, spourge</b>	Euphorbia Peplus, L.	<i>Peplum</i>	60
<b>Tyme, wyld</b>	Thymus Serpyllum, L.	<i>Serpyllum</i>	72
<b>Valerian</b>	Polemonium cœruleum, L.	<i>Phu</i>	62
<b>Valerian, wyld</b>	Valeriana officinalis, L.	<i>Phu</i>	62
<b>Veluet floure</b>	Tagetes indica, L.	<i>Viola flammea</i>	80
<b>Veluet floure, purple</b>	Amaranthus tricolor, L., and allied species	<i>Amarantus</i>	11
<b>Venetian thyme</b>	Thymus cephalotos, L. †	<i>Thymus</i>	78
<b>Venus heir</b>	Adiantum Capillus- Veneris, L.	<i>Adiantum</i>	9
<b>Veruen mallowe</b>	Malva Alcea, L.	<i>Alcea</i>	10
<b>Vghe</b>	Taxus baccata, L.	<i>Myrica</i>	54
<b>Vghe tree</b>	Taxus baccata, L.	<i>Taxus</i>	77
<b>Vine, wild</b>	Vitis Labrusca, L.	<i>Labrusca</i>	45
<b>Violet</b>	Viola odorata, L.	<i>Viola nigra</i>	80
<b>Violet, rape</b>	Cyclamen europæum, L.	<i>Cyclaminus</i>	33
<b>Vnsauery Marge- rum</b>	Prunella vulgaris, L.	<i>Symphytum</i>	77
<b>Vrain, Branke</b>	Acanthus mollis, L.	<i>Acanthium</i>	8
<b>Vyne</b>	Vitis vinifera, L.	<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	81
<b>Wad</b>	Isatis tinctoria, L.	<i>Glustum</i>	40
<b>Wake Robin</b>	Arum maculatum, L.	<i>Arum</i>	15
<b>Wal Barley</b>	Hordeum murinum, L.	<i>Hordeum muri- num</i>	42
<b>Wal gelefloure</b>	Cheiranthus Cheiri, L.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
<b>Wal Rue</b>	Asplenium Ruta-muraria, L.	<i>Salvia cita</i>	86
<b>Walferne</b>	Polypodium vulgare, L.	<i>Filicula</i>	38
<b>Walnut tree</b>	Juglans regia, L.	<i>Juglans</i>	45
<b>Walsage</b>		<i>Sileritis</i>	73
<b>Walwurt</b>	Sambucus Ebulus, L.	<i>Ebulus</i>	35
<b>Wartwort</b>	Euphorbia Helioscopia, L.	<i>Peplis</i>	60
<b>Wartwurt, sea</b>	Euphorbia Peplis, L.	<i>Peplis</i>	60
<b>Water Betonie</b>	Scrophularia aquatica, L.	<i>Clymenum</i>	29
<b>Water cresses</b> }	Nasturtium officinale, Br.	} <i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
	Helosciadium nodi- florum, Koch.		
<b>Water cresses, Rocket</b>	Nasturtium officinale, Br.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
<b>Watercresses, yealowe</b>	Nasturtium amphibium, Br.	<i>Lauer</i>	47



English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Water Ger- mander	Teucrium Scordium, L.	<i>Scordium</i>	71
Water Hemp	Eupatorium cannabinum, L.	<i>Eupatorium cal- gare</i>	84
Water Lentilles	Lemna minor, L.	<i>Lenis palustris</i>	47
Water mallowe	Althaea officinalis, L.	<i>Althaea</i>	11
Water mynte	Mentha sylvestris, L.	<i>Sisymbrium</i>	74
Water paper	Papyrus antiquorum, L.	<i>Papyrus</i>	60
Water Rose	{ Nymphaea alba, L. Nuphar lutea, Sm. }	<i>Nymphaea</i>	56
Waterdocks	Rumex acutus, L.	<i>Rumex</i>	69
Way bent	Hordeum murinum, L.	<i>Hordeum muri- num</i>	42
Waybread	{ Plantago major, L. Plantago Coronopus, L.	<i>Plantago</i>	63
Waybread, great			
Weybreads, crowfole	Plantago Coronopus, L.	<i>Coronopus</i>	31
Wheate barley	Hordeum vulgare, L.	<i>Hordeum</i>	43
Wheate, lyght	Triticum sativum, L., var. hybernum	<i>Siligo</i>	73
Wheate of turkey	Zea Mays, L.	<i>Milium</i>	54
White wurt	Polygonatum multiflo- rum, All.	<i>Polygonatum</i>	64
Whyne	Ononis arvensis, L.	<i>Anonis</i>	73
Whyte affodil	Asphodelus ramosus, L.	<i>Albuscus</i>	10
Whyte daffadyl	Narcissus poeticus, L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Whyte Endyus	Cichorium Endivia, L.	<i>Intubus</i>	44
Whyte Espree	Populus alba, L.	<i>Populus</i>	64
Whyte Lans tibi	Narcissus poeticus, L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Whyte melilote	Melilotus alba, Lam.	<i>Melfrugum</i>	52
Whyte Nesewurt	Veratrum album, L.	<i>Veratrum</i>	79
Whyte nettle	Lamium album, L.	<i>Lamium</i>	46
Whyte Popler	Populus alba, L.	<i>Populus</i>	64
Whyte satyrion		<i>Satyrion</i>	70
Whyte stocke gelesoure	Mathiola incana, Br.	<i>Viola alba</i>	80
Whyte thorne	Crategus Oxyacantha, L.	<i>Spina alba</i>	76
Wich tree	Ulmus montana, With.	<i>Vlmus</i>	81
Wild carot	Daucus Carota, L.	<i>Daucus</i>	34
Wild vine	Vitis Labrusca, L.	<i>Labrusca</i>	45
Wilde Buglos	Lycopsis arvensis, L.	<i>Achusa</i>	12
Wilde Tassel	Dipsacus sylvestris, L.	<i>Dipsacus</i>	34
Wod bynde	Lonicera Periclymenum, L.	<i>Periclymenum</i>	60
Wod sorel	Oxalis Acetosella, L.	<i>Ozys</i>	58

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Wodde Peny ryal	<i>Veronica officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	19
Wolfe bayn, yel- owe	<i>Aconitum Lycoctonum</i> , L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
Wolfe bayne	<i>Aconitum</i>	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
Wolfsbane, blew	<i>Aconitum Napellus</i> , L.	<i>Aconitum</i>	9
Wormwod	<i>Artemisia Absinthium</i> , L.	<i>Absinthium</i>	7
Wormwod, frenche	<i>Artemisia gallica</i> , Willd. ?	<i>Absinthium</i>	8
Wormwod gentle	<i>Artemisia Absinthium</i> , L.	<i>Absinthium</i>	7
Wormwod, pon- tike	<i>Artemisia Absinthium</i> , L.	<i>Absinthium</i>	8
Wormwod, sea	<i>Artemisia maritima</i> , L.	<i>Absinthium</i>	8
Woundrocket	<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> , Br.	<i>Barbare herba</i>	82
Woundewurte	<i>Senecio saracenicus</i> , L.	<i>Solidago sara- cenica</i>	87
Wyld cucumner	<i>Ecbalium Elaterium</i> , A. Rich.	<i>Cucumis sylvestris</i>	31
Wyld Radish	<i>Raphanus Raphanistrum</i> , L. ?	<i>Armoracia</i>	15
Wylde Cole	<i>Sinapis arvensis</i> , L.	<i>Lampasana</i>	46
Wylde garlike	<i>Allium vineale</i> , L.	<i>Allium</i>	10
Wylde Gelouer	<i>Dianthus Caryophyllus</i> , L.	<i>Cantabrica</i>	22
Wylde lote	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i> , Willd.	<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	49
Wylde mallowe	<i>Malva sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Malva</i>	50
Wylde mergerum	<i>Origanum vulgare</i> , L.	<i>Origanum</i>	57
Wylde mynte	<i>Mentha sylvestris</i> , L.	<i>Menthastrum</i>	53
Wylde Neppe	<i>Bryonia dioica</i> , L.	<i>Bryonia</i>	21
Wylde Perseley	<i>Sison Amomum</i> , L.	<i>Sison</i>	74
Wylde popy	<i>Papaver Rhoeas</i> , L.	<i>Papauer erraticum</i>	59
Wylde saffron	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i> , L.	<i>Cholchicum</i>	29
Wylde Tansey	<i>Potentilla Anserina</i> , L.	<i>Potentilla</i>	86
Wylde tyme	<i>Thymus Serpyllum</i> , L.	<i>Serpyllum</i>	73
Wylde valerian	<i>Valeriana officinalis</i> , L.	<i>Plu</i>	63
Wylow tree	Various species of <i>Salix</i>	<i>Salix</i>	69
Wylowe, herbe	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Wylowe, prick or sea	<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> , L.	<i>Halimus</i>	41
Wylowe tree, greate	<i>Salix alba</i> , L.	<i>Salix</i>	70
Wynter cherries	<i>Physalis Alkekengi</i> , L.	<i>Solanum vesicu- rium</i>	75

English Name.	Scientific Name.	Latin Heading.	Page.
Wynter cresse	<i>Barbarea praecox</i> , Br.	<i>Iris</i>	44
Wynter onion	<i>Allium Cepa</i> , L.	<i>Cepa</i>	25
Wyntergrens	<i>Pyrola rotundifolia</i> , L.	<i>Limonium</i>	48
Wythwynde	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> , L. and <i>C. sepium</i> , L.	<i>Convolvulus</i>	30
Yealow poppy	<i>Glaucium luteum</i> , Scop.	<i>Papaver corniculatum</i>	59
Yealowe camomyle	<i>Anthemis tinctoria</i> , L.	<i>Anthemis</i>	14
Yealowe daffodyl	<i>Narcissus Pseudonarcissus</i> , L.	<i>Narcissus</i>	55
Yealowe Lousstryfe	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> , L.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	50
Yealowe mouscare	<i>Hieracium Pilosella</i> , L.	<i>Pilosella</i>	86
Yealowe succory	<i>Picris hieracioides</i> , L.	<i>Hieracium</i>	43
Yealowe watercresses	<i>Nasturtium amphibium</i> , Br.	<i>Lauer</i>	47
Yewtree	<i>Taxus baccata</i> , L.	<i>Taxus</i>	77



## I N D E X

OF MODERN SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF THE PLANTS MENTIONED IN  
TURNER'S 'NAMES,' WITH THE ENGLISH NAMES ASSIGNED  
BY HIM TO EACH.

- ACANTHUS MOLLIS, L. Branke ursin.  
 ACONITUM NAPPELLUS, L. Blewe wolfsbane, Monkes coule.  
 ACTEA SPICATA, L. Grapewurt.  
 ADIANTUM CAPILLUS-VENERIS, L. Maidens heir, Venus heir.  
 ADONIS AUTUMNALIS, L. Purple Camomye, Rod mathos, Rod mayde-  
 wed.  
 AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA, L. Agrimony.  
 AJUGA CHAMÆPITYS, L. Grounde pyne.  
 AJUGA GENEVENSIS, L. Geagged Bugle.  
 AJUGA REPTANS, L. Bugle.  
 ALCEA ROSEA, L. Holyoke, Iagged mallowe.  
 ALCHEMILLA VULGARIS, L. Ladies mantel, Syndow.  
 ALLIARIA OFFICINALIS, Andrj. Jacke of the hedge, Sauce alone.  
 ALLIUM ASCALONICUM, L. Scalion.  
 ALLIUM CEPA, L. Wynter Onyon.  
 ALLIUM FISTULOSUM, L. ? Hole leke.  
 ALLIUM PORRUM, L. Frenche Leke, Leka.  
 ALLIUM SATIVUM, L. Garlike.  
 ALLIUM SCHIENOPRASUM, L. Chive, Syve.  
 ALLIUM URSINUM, L. Bucrammes, Rammes, Ramsey.  
 ALLIUM VINEALE, L. Crowe garlike.  
 ALNUS GLUTINOSA, L. Alder tree, Aller tree.  
 ALOE VULGARIS, Lam. ? Aloe.  
 ALTHEA OFFICINALIS, L. Marrishe mallowe, water mallowe.  
 AMARANTHUS TRICOLOR, L., and allied species. Flouramore, Purple  
 velvet floure.  
 AMMI MAJUS, L. Amy.  
 AMMI VISNAGA, Lam. Siler montayne.  
 AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS, L. Almon tree.  
 AMYGDALUS PERSICA, L. Peche tree.  
 ANACYCLUS RADIATUS, DC. Oxeye.  
 ANAGALLIS ARVENSIS, L. Pympernel.  
 ANAGYRIS FOETIDA, L. Beane tree, Stynkynge trifoly.  
 ANASTATICA HIEROCHUNTICA, L. Rose of hierico.  
 ANDROPOGON SCHIENANTHUS, L. Squinant.  
 ANEMONE HEPATICA, L. Mount-trifoly.

- ANEMONE HORTENSIS**, L. Rose Pansy.  
**ANETHUM GRAVEOLENS**, L. Anise, Dill.  
**ANTEMARIA DIOICA**, L. ? Little mouseear, purple mouseear.  
**ANTHEMIS COTULA**, L. Stynkyng maydweeda.  
**ANTHEMIS NOBILIS**, L. Cammomyle.  
**ANTHEMIS TINCTORIA**, L. Yealowe cammomyle.  
**ANTHRISCUS CEREFOLIUM**, Hoffm. Chervel.  
**ANTHRISCUS SYLVESTRIS**, Hoffm. Casshea, Mocke chervel.  
**ANTIRRHINUM ORONTIUM**, L. Calfe smoute.  
**APIUM PALUSTRE**, L. Smallage.  
**ARBUTUS UNEDO**, L. Arbutus tree.  
**ARCTIUM LAPPA**, L. Bur.  
**ARISTOLOCHIA CLEMATITIS**, L. Small hertworte.  
**ARISTOLOCHIA LONGA**, L. Longe Astolochia, Long Hertworth.  
**ARISTOLOCHIA ROTUNDA**, L. Astrolochia, Round Osterluci, Round Hertworte.  
**ARMORACIA RUSTICANA**, Rupp. Redco.  
**ARTEMISIA ABROTANUM**, L. Sothernwood.  
**ARTEMISIA ABSINTHIUM**, L. Little mugworte, Pontike-wormwod.  
**ARTEMISIA DRACUNCULUS**, L. Tarragon.  
**ARTEMISIA GALLICA**, Willd. ? Frenche wormwod.  
**ARTEMISIA MARITIMA**, L. Sea mugworte.  
**ARUM DRACUNCULUS**, L. Dragon.  
**ARUM MACULATUM**, L. Cuckopintell, Rampe, Wake Robin.  
**ARUNDO PHRAGMITES**, L. Reed.  
**ASARUM EUROPEUM**, L. Azarabacca, Folefote.  
**ASPARAGUS ACUTIFOLIUS**, L. Prickly Sperage.  
**ASPARAGUS OFFICINALIS**, L. Sperage.  
**ASPHODELUS RAMOSUS**, L. Duche daffodil, Whyte Affodil.  
**ASPLENIUM BUTA-MURARIA**, L. Stone rue, Wal Rue.  
**ASTRAGALUS GLAUX**, L. Sea Trifoly.  
**ATRIPLEX HORTENSIS**, L. Orech, Orega.  
**ATRIPLEX PORTULACOIDES**, L. Sea purcellayne.  
**AVENA SATIVA**, L. Haver, Otes.
- BALLOTA NIGRA**, L. Blacke Horebound.  
**BARBAREA PRAECOX**, Br. Wynter Cress.  
**BARBAREA VULGARIS**, L. Wound rocket.  
**BELLIS PERENNIS**, L. Daisie.  
**BERBERIS VULGARIS**, L. Berberies, Piprigea.  
**BETA MARITIMA**, L. Beta.  
**BETULA ALBA**, L. Birch tree, Birke tree.  
**BLITUM VIRGATUM**, L. Blets.  
**BOLETUS LARICIS**, Jacq. Agarike.  
**BORRAGO OFFICINALIS**, L. Boraga.  
**BOTRYCHIUM LUNARIA**, L. Maye grapes, Little lunary.  
**BRASSICA NAPUS**, L. Naved or Navet, Navet gentle, Longe Rapa.  
**BRASSICA OLERACEA**, L. Cole, Colewurtea, Sea Cole, Keele.  
**BRASSICA RAPA**, L. Rapa.  
**BRYONIA DIOICA**, L. Bryonie, Wylde neppa.  
**BUNIUM BULBOCASTANUM**, L. Square persely.  
**BUNIUM FLEXUOSUM**, With. Earth nuts.  
**BUPLEURUM ROTUNDIFOLIUM**, L. Thorowwax.  
**BUXUS SEMPERVIRENS**, L. Box.

- CALAMINTHA ACINOS, Clairv. Calamynth, Cornemint.  
 CALAMINTHA CLINOPODIUM, Benth. Horse Tyme.  
 CALAMINTHA OFFICINALIS, Moench. Bush calamint, Hore calamynth.  
 CALENDULA OFFICINALIS, L. Marygolde.  
 CALLUNA VULGARIS, Salisb. Hather, Ling.  
 CALTHA PALUSTRIS, L. Luckon Gollande, Petie Nenufar.  
 CAMPHOROSMA MONSPELIACUM, L. Alpeare, Petie Larix.  
 CANNABIS SATIVA, L. Hemp.  
 CAPPARIS SPINOSA, L. Capera.  
 CAPSELLA BURSA-PASTORIS, DC. Bursa pastoris, Shepherdes bag,  
 Shepherdes purse.  
 CAPSICUM ANNUM, L. Indishe pepper.  
 CARDUS BENEDICTUS, L. Cardio benedictus.  
 CAREX. Sege, Shearegrass.  
 CARTHAMUS TINCTORIUS, L. Bastarde saffron, Mocke saffron.  
 CARUM CARVI, L. Carruwaye.  
 CELTIS AUSTRALIS, L. Lots tree, Whyte nettle.  
 CENTAUREA CYANUS, L. Blewblaw, Blewbottle.  
 CENTAUREA SCABIOSA, L. Matfellow, Scabious.  
 CERCI SILICUASTRUM, L. Carobbeanes, Carobe tree, Caroba.  
 CETERACH OFFICINARUM, Willd. Citterach, Finger ferne, Scale ferne.  
 CHEIRANTHUS CHEIRI, L. Cheiry, Hertes ease, Wal gelefloure.  
 CHELIDONIUM MAJUS, L. Celendine.  
 CHENOPODIUM BOTRYS, L. Ambrose, Oko of Hierusalem.  
 CHENOPODIUM MURALE, L. Goosefote.  
 CHONDRILLA JUNCEA, L. Gum Succory, Ryahe succory.  
 CICER ARIETINUM, L. Cich, Ciche pease.  
 CICHORIUM ENDIVIA, L. Endyve, Whyte Endyve, Gardine Succory.  
 CICHORIUM INTYBUS, L. Hardwee, Succory.  
 CISTUS LADANIFERUS, L. Iadon or Landon Shrub.  
 CISTUS SALVIFOLIUS, L. Bushsage, Cistsage.  
 CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS, Schrad. Coloquintida.  
 CITRUS AURANTIUM, L. Orange tree.  
 CITRUS LIMONIUM, L. Limones.  
 CITRUS MEDICA, L. Cytrones.  
 CLEMATIS VITALBA, L. Downivine, Hedg vine.  
 COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE, L. Wyld saffron.  
 COLUTEA ARBOREA, L. Sene.  
 CONIUM MACULATUM, L. Hemlocke.  
 CONVALLARIA MAJALIS, L. May lilies.  
 CONVULVULUS ARVENSIS, L., and C. SEPIUM, L. Byndeweede, Wyth-  
 wynde.  
 CONVULVULUS SOLDANELLA, L. Sea solfote.  
 CORIANDRUM SATIVUM, L. Colander, Coriander.  
 CORNUS MAS, L. Longe chery tree.  
 CORNUS SANGUINEA, L. Dog tree, Gadrise.  
 CORONILLA SECURIGERA, DC. Axliche, hachetsliche.  
 CORYDALIS TUBEROSA, DC. Holewurte.  
 CORYLUS AVELLANA, L. Hasyle tree.  
 CRATEGUS OXYACANTHA, L. Hawthorne, Whyte thorn.  
 CRITHMUM MARITIMUM, L. Sampere.  
 CROCCUS SATIVUS, L. Saffrone.  
 CUCUMIS SATIVUS, L. Cucummer.  
 CUCURBITA PEPO, L. Gourde.

CUMINUM CYMINUM, L. Cummyn.  
 CUPRESSUS SEMPERVIRENS, L. Cypressse tree.  
 CUSCUTA EUROPEA, L., and C. EPITHYMUM, L. Dodor.  
 CYCLAMEN EUROPEUM, L. Rape violet.  
 CYDONIA VULGARIS, Pers. Quince tree.  
 CYNARA SCOLYMUS, L. Archichoke.  
 CYNOGLOSSUM OFFICINALE, L. Dogs tonge, houndes tong.  
 CYPERUS LONGUS, L. Galangal.  
 CYTISUS HIRSUTUS, L. Tre trifoly.

DAPHNE LAUREOLA, L. Lauriel.  
 DAUCUS CAROTA, L. Carot.  
 DIANTHUS CARYOPHYLLUS, L. Wyldo gelover.  
 DIGITALIS PURPUREA, L. Foxglove.  
 DIPACUS SYLVESTRIS, L. Wilde tasel.

ECRALIUM ELATERIUM, A. Rich. Leaping or wyld Cucumer.  
 EUISETUM ARVENSE, L. Short or thycke shavegrasse.  
 ERODIUM CICUTARIUM, L'Her. Cranes byl, Pyake nodle.  
 ERUCA SATIVA, L. Rokket.  
 ERYUM LENS, L. Lentil.  
 ERYNGIUM MARITIMUM, L. Sea holly, sea hulver.  
 ERYTHREA CENTAURIUM, L. Centoria.  
 EUONYMUS EUROPEUS, L. Dogrise, Squaretree.  
 EUPATORIUM CANNABINUM, L. Water homp.  
 EUPHORBIA ESULA, L. Lint or Litle spourge, or Spourge.  
 EUPHORBIA LATHYRIA, L. Spourge.  
 EUPHORBIA PALUSTRIS, L. Gyant spourge.  
 EUPHORBIA PEPLIS, L. Sea Wartwort, Spourge Tyme.  
 EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS, L. Eye bryghte.

FABA VULGARIS, L. Beane.  
 FAGUS SYLVATICA, L. Boch.  
 FERULA COMMUNIS, L. Fenel gyante, Herbo Sagapone.  
 FICUS CARICA, L. Fig tree, Fyg tree.  
 FICUS SYCOMORUS, L. Mulbery fyg tree.  
 FILAGO GERMANICA, L. Chafowurte, Cudwurt.  
 FENICULUM VULGARE, Gaortn. Fenel.  
 FRAGARIA YESCA, L. Strawberry.  
 FRAXINUS EXCELSIOR, L. Ashe tree.  
 FUMARIA OFFICINALIS, L. Fumitarie.

GAGEA LUTEA, Kor. Dogges Leika.  
 GALEGA OFFICINALIS, L. Mocke licorea.  
 GALIUM APARINE, L. Goosegrasse.  
 GALIUM VERUM, L. Maydens heire.  
 GENISTA ANGLICA, L. Prickly or Thorn broune.  
 GENTIANA LUTEA, L. Gentiane.  
 GERANIUM MOLLE, L. Dovesfote.  
 GERANIUM ROBERTIANUM, L. Herbo Robert.  
 GEUM URBANUM, L. Avennea.  
 GLAUCIUM LUTEUM, Scop. Horned poppy, ycalowe poppy.  
 GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA, L. Lycorea.



GNAPHALIUM SYLVATICUM, L. Cartaphilago, Chafwood.  
Gossypium HERBACEUM, L. Cotton.

HELIOtropium EUROPEUM, L. Scorpiones tayle.  
HELLEBORUS NIGER, L. Bearfoot.  
HELMINTHIA ECHINOIDES, L. Langdobefa.  
HELOSTADIUM NODIFLORUM, Koch. Water Cresson.  
HERACLEUM SPHONDYLIIUM, L. Cow persnops, Rough persnops.  
HERACIUM PILOSELLA, L. Mousecaro, yeakwe mousecaro.  
HIPPOPHAE RHAMNOIDES, L. Prick wylowe.  
HIPPURIS VULGARIS, L. Short shave grasses.  
HORDEUM MURINUM, L. Way bout, Wal Barley.  
HORDEUM VULGARE, L. Beare, Wheat Berley, Byg Barley, Duch Barley.  
HUMULUS LUPULUS, L. Hoppea.  
HYOSCYAMUS NIGER, L. Henbane.  
HYPERICUM ANDROSAEMUM, L. Totean.  
HYPERICUM PERFORATUM, L. Saint Johans grass.  
HYPERICUM QUADRANGULUM, L. Great saynt Iohans grass.  
HYSSOPUS OFFICINALIS, L. Hysope.

INULA HELENIUM, L. Alecampane.  
IRIS PSEUDACORUS, L. Yellowe flour de luca.  
IRATIS TINCTORIA, L. Ashe of Hierusalem, Oda.

JASMINUM OFFICINALE, L. Gethsamyna.  
JUGLANS REGIA, L. Walnut tree.  
JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS, L. Jenever, Juneper.  
JUNIPERUS SABINA, L. Savyna.

LACTUCA SATIVA, L. Cabbage lettis, spredynge lettis.  
LACTUCA SCARIOLA, L. Groene endyva.  
LAMINARIA SACCHARINA, Lam. Fyashers gyrdle, Sea Belte.  
LAMIUM ALBUM, L. Dead nottle, Nettel tree.  
LASERPITIUM SILVE, L. Lumbardey lovage.  
LATHYRUS CICERA, L. Blacke cichlynga.  
LATHYRUS LATIFOLIUS, L. Pease eruyla.  
LATHYRUS MACRORRHIZUS, Wimm. Peas orthnut.  
LATHYRUS SATIVUS, L. Potis, or litle cicha.  
LAURUS NOBILIS, L. Baye tree, Laurel tree.  
LAVANDULA STOECHAS, L. Lavender gentle, Stichas.  
LAVANDULA VERA, DC. Lavender.  
LAVATERA OLBIA, L. French Mallowe.  
LENSA MINOR, L. Duckes meato, Water lentilles.  
LEONTODON TARAXACUM, L. Dan de lyon. Priestes crowne.  
LEONTURUS CARDIACA, L. Motherwurt.  
LEPIDIUM LATIFOLIUM, L. Dittany.  
LEPIDIUM SATIVUM, L. Cresse, Kerse.  
LEVISTICUM OFFICINALE, Koch. Lovage.  
LIGUSTRUM VULGARE, L. Privet, Prim print.  
LINARIA VULGARIS, Mill. Todes flax, Lynary.  
LINUM USITATISSIMUM, L. Flax, Lyne, Lynte.  
LISTERA OVATA, Br. Martagon.  
LITHOSPERMUM OFFICINALE, L. Gray myle, Grummel.

- LOLIUM TEMULENTUM**, L. Darnel.  
**LONICERA PERICLYMENUM**, L. Honysucclea, Wod bynda.  
**LUNARIA BIENNIS**, L. Groat Lunari, Shabub.  
**LYCHNIS CORONARIA**, Lam. Rosecampi.  
**LYCHNIS GITHIAGO**, Lam. Cockel.  
**LYCOPERSICUM ESCULENTUM**, Mill. Balsam Apple.  
**LYCOPODIUM ALPINUM**, L. Dwarfie or heath cypres.  
**LYCOPSIS ARVENSIS**, L. Wildo buglice, orchanet.  
**LYSIMACHIA NUMMULARIA**, L. Herbe 2 pence, Two penigrasse.  
**LYSIMACHIA VULGARIS**, L. Herbe Wylowe, Yealowe Loustryfe.  
**LYTHRUM SALICARIA**, L. Purple loscstryfe.
- MALVA ALCEA**, L. Cut mallowe, Verven mallowe.  
**MALVA SYLVESTRIS**, L. Mallo, Mallowe, Wyldo mallowe.  
**MANDRAGORA OFFICINARUM**, L. Mandrage.  
**MARCHANTIA POLYMORPHA**, L. Liverwurt.  
**MARRUBIUM VULGARE**, L. Horehound.  
**MATHIOLA INCANA**, Br. Gelovores, Blew, purple, or whyte stock  
 geloffourea.  
**MEDICAGO SCUTELLATA**, L. Horned claver, Snail trifoly.  
**MELILOTUS CÆRULEA**, Lam. Gardine claver or trifoly.  
**MELILOTUS ITALICA**, Lam. ? Lumbardy Melilota.  
**MELILOTUS OFFICINALIS**, Willd. Wyldo lota.  
**MELISSA OFFICINALIS**, L. Baum gentle.  
**MENTHA**. Mynte.  
**MENTHA HIRSUTA**, L. Horse Mynt, Red Mynte.  
**MENTHA PULEGIUM**, L. Pudding grasse, Penyryal.  
**MENTHA SYLVESTRIS**, L. Baune mynte, Water mynte, wyldo mynte.  
**MERCURIALIS PERENNIS**, L. Mercury.  
**MESPILUS GERMANICA**, L. Open ars tree, Medlor tree.  
**MEUM ATHAMANTICUM**, L. Ducho dyl, mowe, Spaknel.  
**MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA**, Gært. Ben.  
**MORUS NIGRA**, L. Morbery, Mulbery.  
**MYRICA GALE**, L. Gal.  
**MYRTUS COMMUNIS**, L. Myrtle or myrt tree.
- NARCISSUS POETICUS**, L. Whyte daffodyl, Whyte Laus tibi.  
**NARCISSUS PSEUDO-NARCISSUS**, L. Yealowe daffodyl.  
**NARDOSTACHYS JATAMANSI**, DC. Spyknarde.  
**NASTURTIUM AMPHIBIUM**, Br. Bell ragges.  
**NASTURTIUM OFFICINALE**, Br. Rocket watorcrosse, Watercrosse.  
**NELUMBIUM SPECIOSUM**, L. Bene of Egypt.  
**NEPETA CATARIA**, L. Nepa.  
**NEPETA SCORDOTIS**, L. Banko Nettle.  
**NERIUM OLEANDER**, L. Oleander, Rose bay tree, Rose laurel.  
**NIGELLA SATIVA**, L. Herbe git, Nigella romana.  
**NUPIAR LUTEA**, Sm. Water rose.  
**NYMPHILEA ALBA**, L. Water rose.
- OCYMUM BASILICUM**, L. Basyl.  
**OXANTHE CROCATI**, L. Grene Marke.  
**OLEA EUROPÆA**, L. Olyve tree.  
**OXOXIS ARVENSIS**, L. Whyne.

- ONOFORDUM ACANTHIUM, L. Cotton thistle, Gum Thistle, Ote thistle.  
 OPHIOGLOSSUM VULGATUM, L. Adders tonge.  
 ORCHIS MACULATA, L. Hand Satyrion, Ryal satyrion.  
 ORIGANUM DICTAMNUS, L. Righte Dittany.  
 ORIGANUM VULGARE, L. Wyldc mergeruin, Organ.  
 ORNITHOGALUM UMBELLATUM, L. Dogges onion, Dogleke.  
 OROBANCHE RAPUM, Thuill. Chokoweede, Newe chappel floure.  
 ORYZA SATIVA, L. Ryse.  
 OXALIS ACETOSELLA, L. Allelua, Cuckowes meate, Wod sorel.  
  
 PEONIA OFFICINALIS, L. Peony, Pyony.  
 PALIURUS ACULEATUS, L. Buckelor thorn, Christo's thorn.  
 PANICUM MILLACEUM, L. Hirse, Millet.  
 PAPAVER RHZEAS, L. Red Cornrose, Wild poppy.  
 PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM, L. Chesboul, Poppy.  
 PAPHUS ANTIQVORUM, L. Herbo paper, water paper.  
 PARIETARIA OFFICINALIS, L. Pelletorie of the wal.  
 PARIS QUADRIFOLIA, L. Libardbayne, One bery.  
 PASTINACA SATIVA, L. Persnepe.  
 PETASITES VULGARIS, Dof. Eldens, Butter bur.  
 PETROSELINUM SATIVUM, L. Persely.  
 PEUCEDANUM OSTRUTHIUM, Koch. Pillitorie of Spayne, Mastorwurt.  
 PHALARIS CANARIENSIS, L. Grasse corne, Petio panicka.  
 PHASEOLUS VULGARIS, L. Arber beanes, Fasolles, Kidney beane, longe  
   peasen.  
 PHLOMIS FRUTICOSA, L. Sage of Hierusalem.  
 PHENIX DACTYLIFERA, L. Date tree.  
 PHYSALIS ALKEKENOI, L. Alcakeng, Winter Cherrica.  
 PICRIS HIERACIOIDES, L. Greate Hawkwoode, Yealowe succory.  
 PIMPINELLA ANISUM, L. Anise.  
 PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA, L. Pimpinel.  
 PINUS ABIES, L. Firro tree.  
 PINUS LARIX, L. Larche tree.  
 PINUS PICEA, L. Red firro tree.  
 PINUS SYLVESTRIS, L. Pyno tree.  
 PISTACIA LENTISCUS, L. Mastike tree.  
 PISTACIA VERA, L. Festike nuttes, Fistike tree.  
 PISUM SATIVUM, L. A Pease.  
 PLANTAGO CORONOPUS, L. Crowfote waybreade, Herbe Iva.  
 PLANTAGO LANCEOLATA, L. Rybgrasse, Rybwurta.  
 PLANTAGO MAJOR, L. Great waybread, Plantaine.  
 PLANTAGO PSYLLIUM, L. Flewurta.  
 PLATANUS ORIENTALIS, L. Playne tree.  
 POLEMONIUM CÆRULEUM, L. Valerian.  
 POLYGONATUM MULTIFLORUM, All. Scala celi, White wurta.  
 POLYGONUM AVICULARE, L. Knotgrasse, Swyne grasse.  
 POLYGONUM BISTORTA, L. Astrologia, Betae.  
 POLYGONUM CONVULVULUS, L. Running buckwheate.  
 POLYGONUM HYDROPIPER, L. Arasmerte.  
 POLYPODIUM DRYOPTERIS, L. Petie or oke fern.  
 POLYPODIUM VULGARE, L. Wal Ferne, Polypodium.  
 POPULUS ALBA, L. Whyte esptree, whyte popler.  
 POPULUS TREMULA, L. Asp tree, Popler.  
 PORTULACA OLERACEA, L. Purcollaine.

POTAMOGETON, probably P. NATANS, L. Pond plantayne swymmyng  
plantayne.

POTENTILLA ANSERINA, L. Wyld tansay.

POTENTILLA REPTANS, L. Cynkfoly, Fyve fyngred grasse.

POTENTILLA TORMENTILLA, Nestl. Tormentil.

POTERIUM SANGUISORBA, L. Burnet.

PRIMULA VERIS, L. Cowslap, Cowalip, Pagle.

PRIMULA VULGARIS, L. Primrose.

PRUNELLA VULGARIS, L. Unsavery Margorum.

PRUNUS ARMENIACA, L. Abricok, Hasty peche tree.

PRUNUS DOMESTICA, L. Plum tree.

PRUNUS SPINOSA, L. Sle tree, Slo tree.

PTERIS AQUILINA, L. Bracon, Brake.

PULICARIA DYSENTERICA, Gaertn. Flobayne.

PUNICA GRANATUM, L. Pomgranat tree.

PYRETHRUM PARTHENIUM, Sm. Feuerfew.

PYROLA ROTUNDIFOLIA, L. Wyntergrene.

PYRUS AUCUPARIA, Gaertn. Quik tree, Quicken tree, Rountree.

PYRUS COMMUNIS, L. Peare tree.

PYRUS DOMESTICA, Sm. Sorb apple.

PYRUS MALUS, L. Apple-tree.

PYRUS TORMINALIS, Sm. Service tree.

QUERCUS ROBUR, L. Eka.

RANUNCULUS BULBOSUS, L. Crowfote, Gollande.

RANUNCULUS FICARIA, L. Fygwurt.

RANUNCULUS FLAMMULA, L. Sporgrassa.

RAPHANUS RAPHANISTRUM, L. Wyld radish.

RAPHANUS SATIVUS, L. Alman radice, rape radice, radisha.

RHUS CORIARIA, L. Sumache.

RIBES GROSSULARIA, L. Gooseberry bush.

RIBES RUBRUM, L. Basin tree.

RICINUS PALMA-CHRISTI, L. Palma Christi, Ticke sede.

ROSA CANINA, L. Brier tree.

ROSA RUBIGINOSA, L. Swete brene.

ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS, L. Rosmary.

RUBIA PEREGRINA, L. Wilde madder.

RUBIA TINCTORUM, L. Madder.

RUBUS FRUTICOSUS, L. Blackberry bush.

RUBUS IDÆUS, L. Rasposca, Hyndberries.

RUMEX. Docke.

RUMEX ACETOSA, L. Sour docke.

RUMEX ACUTUS, L. Sharpe docke.

RUMEX HYDROLAPATHUM, L. Water docke.

RUMEX PATIENTIA, L. Pacience.

RUSCUS ACULEATUS, L. Buchers brome, Potigrue.

RUSCUS HIPPOGLOSSUM, L. Tonge laurel.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS, L. Horbe grace, Rue.

SALIX. Wylowtree, Salowe tree, Saugh tree.

SALIX ALBA, L. Great wylowe tree.

SALIX VIMINALIS, L. Ooyer tree.

SALVIA OFFICINALIS, L. Sage.

- SALVIA SCLAREA, L. *Claria*.  
 SAMBUCCUS EBULUS, L. *Danewurt*.  
 SAMBUCCUS NIGRA, L. *Bours tree, Elder tree*.  
 SANICULA EUROPEA, L. *Sanicle*.  
 SANTOLINA CHAMECYPARISSUS, L. *Lavander cotton*.  
 SAPONARIA OFFICINALIS, L. *Showtwurt, Sopewurt*.  
 SAROTHAMNUS SCOPARIUS, Wimm. *Broume*.  
 SATUREIA HORTENSIS, L. *Savary*.  
 SCANDIX PECTEN, L. *Corne cherval*.  
 SCILLA MARITIMA, L. *French onyon, Sea onion*.  
 SCILLA NUTANS, Sm. *Crawtecs, crowtoes*.  
 SCOLOPENDRIUM VULGARE, Sm. *Hartes tonge*.  
 SCROPHULARIA AQUATICA, L. *Water betonia*.  
 SECALE CEREALE, L. *Rye*.  
 SEDUM ACRE, L. *Little stoncroppe, Mousetayle*.  
 SEDUM REFLEXUM, L. *Stoncroppe, Thryff*.  
 SEMPERVIVUM TECTORUM, L. *Housloke, Syngrens*.  
 SENECIO SARACENICUS, L. *Woundwurte*.  
 SENECIO VULGARIS, L. *Groundsel or groundswel*.  
 SESAMUM ORIENTALE, L. *Oyle seede, Sesame*.  
 SHERARDIA ARVENSIS, L. *Purple goos grass*.  
 SIDENITIS SYRIACA, L. ? *Little or strayte horsehound*.  
 SILAUS PRATENSIS, Bosa. *Saxifrage*.  
 SINAPIS ARVENSIS, L. *Carlock, wyld cole*.  
 SINAPIS NIGRA, L. *Mustarde*.  
 SISON ANOMUM, L. *Wylde Parseley*.  
 SIVM SISARUM, L. *Skytwit, Skywort*.  
 SMILAX ASPERA, L. *Sharp bynde, Pryckewynde*.  
 SMYNIUM OLUSATRUM, L. *Alexander, Black Lovage*.  
 SOLANUM NIGRUM, L. *Pety morel, Nyghtshade*.  
 SONCHUS OLERACEUS, L. *Sowthistle*.  
 SPARTINA STRICTA, Both. *Rishe*.  
 SPARTIUM MONOSPERMUM, L. *French broume*.  
 SPIREA FILIPENDULA, L. *Filipondula*.  
 SPIRANTHES AUTUMNALIS, Rich. *Lady tracee*.  
 STACHYS BETONICA, Benth. *Beton, Betony*.  
 STACHYS SYLVATICA, L. *Red Archaungel*.  
 STELLARIA MEDIA, L. *Chike woode*.  
 STIPA TENACISSIMA, L. *Frail bent*.  
 SYMPHYTUM OFFICINALE, L. *Comfery*.  
  
 TAGETES INDICA, L. *French marigoulde, Veluet floure*.  
 TAMARINDUS INDICUS, L. *Tamarinde*.  
 TAMARIX GALLICA, L. *Heath, Tamarik*.  
 TANACETUM VULGARE, L. *Tansy*.  
 TAXUS BACCATA, L. *Ughe, Ughe tree*.  
 TEUCRIUM CHAMEDRYS, L. *Germander*.  
 TEUCRIUM POLIUM, L. *Poly*.  
 TEUCRIUM SCORDIUM, L. *Englische Triacle, Garleke germander*.  
 THAPSIA VILLOSA, L. *Thapsene*.  
 THLASPI ARVENSE, L. *Dysh Mustard, boures mustard, Triacle mustard*.  
 THYMUS CEPHALOTOS, L. ? *Venetian Thyme*.  
 THYMUS SERPYLLUM, L. *Thyme, commune thyme, Wylde thyme*.  
 THYMUS VULGARIS, L. *Commune thyme, Running tyne*.

TRAGOPOGON PRATENSIS, L. Gotos bearda.  
 TRIFOLIUM ARVENSE, L. Harofote, Rough trifoly.  
 TRIGONELLA FENUM-GRÆCUM, L. Fenegreeke.  
 TRITICUM SATIVUM, L., var. HYBERNUM. Lyght wheate.  
 TUS-SILAGO FARFARA, L. Bulfote, horschofe.  
 TYPHA LATIFOLIA, L. Reedmace, Cattes tayle.

ULMUS CAMPESTRIS, L. Elme tree.  
 ULMUS MONTANA, With. Wich tree.  
 ULVA LACTUCA, L. Slauke.  
 URTICA DIOICA, L. Nettle.

VALERIANA CELTICA, L. French spiknarde.  
 VALERIANA OFFICINALIS, L. Wylde valerian.  
 VALERIANA PYRENAICA, L. Capones tayle, Setwal.  
 VERATRUM ALBUM, L. Whyte nedewurte, nesowurte.  
 VERBASCUM THAPSUS, L. Higgis taper, Longowurt, Mullen.  
 VERONICA BECCABUNGA, L. Brooklem.  
 VERONICA OFFICINALIS, L. Pauls betony, fluollyng, Wodde peny ryal.  
 VIBURNUM OPULUS, L. Opier.  
 VICIA ERVILLA, Willd. Bitter Fiche, pease ertyle.  
 VICIA SATIVA, L. Fiche.  
 VINCA MINOR. Periwinkle.  
 VINCETOXICUM OFFICINALE, Moench. Swallowurt.  
 VIOLA ODORATA, L. Violet.  
 VIOLA TRICOLOR, L. Pansee, Two faces in a hood.  
 VISCUM ALBUM, L. Miscocto.  
 VITEX AGNUS-CASTUS, L. Agnus tree, Chast tree, hemp tree.  
 VITIS LABRUSCA, L. Wild vine.  
 VITIS VINIFERA, L. Vyde.

XANTHIUM STRUMARIUM, L. Clotbur, dichebur.

ZEA MAYS, L. Turkische corn, Turkische millet, Wheate of Turkey.  
 ZIZYPHUS JUJUBA, Lam. Juiuba tree, Juiubeia.

PRINTED BY  
CLAY AND TAYLOR,  
THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.





# PUBLICATIONS

*For 1872. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

1. A *Glossary of North of England Words*, by J. H. five Glossaries by Mr Marshall, and a *West-King Glossary* by Dr Willan. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 7s. 6d.
2. A *List of Books illustrating English Dialects*. Part I. Containing a *General List of Dictionaries, &c.*; and a *List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England*. 4s. 6d.
3. A *Glossary of Swale-side words*, by Captain Harland. 4s.

*For 1874. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

1. *The History of English Sounds*, by H. Sweet. 4s. 6d.
2. *Seven Provincial English Glossaries*, from various sources. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 7s.
3. *Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used*, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Rearranged and newly edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 8s.
- 6\*. *Subscribers to the E. D. S. for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect,'* by the Rev. W. D. Parish.

*For 1875. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

7. *The Dialect of West Somerset*. By F. T. Elworthy. 3s. 6d.
8. A *List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England*. Part II. 6s.
9. A *Glossary of Words used in the neighbourhood of Whitby*. By F. K. Robinson. Part I. (A to P). 7s. 6d.
10. A *Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect*. By J. H. Nodal and G. Milner. Part I. (A to E). 3s. 6d.

*For 1876. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

11. *On the Survival of Old English Words in our Dialects*. By Dr Richard Morris. 6d.
12. *Five Original Provincial Glossaries*. Ed. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat. 7s.
13. A *Glossary of Words used in the neighbourhood of Whitby*. By F. K. Robinson. Part II. (P to Z). 6s. 6d.
14. A *Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar*. By C. Clough Robinson. 9s.

*For 1877. Subscription, £1.*

15. A *Glossary of Words in use in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire*. By E. Peacock, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A *Glossary of Holderness Words*. By F. Rose, R. Stead, and T. Holderness, with a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. *On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-western Counties, with a new classification of the English Dialects*. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte. Two Maps. 1s.
18. *Bibliographical List, Part III.*, completing the work, and containing a list of books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with Additions to the English List, and Index. Edited by J. H. Nodal. 4s. 6d.

*Handwritten:* 1/2d. 1/6  
Subscription fund. (Barnes)

# English Dialect Society,

SERIES D.

MISCELLANEOUS.

37

THE

# BOOK OF HUSBANDRY,

BY

MASTER FITZHERBERT.

REPRINTED FROM THE EDITION OF 1534,

AND EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY

THE REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

ELBINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

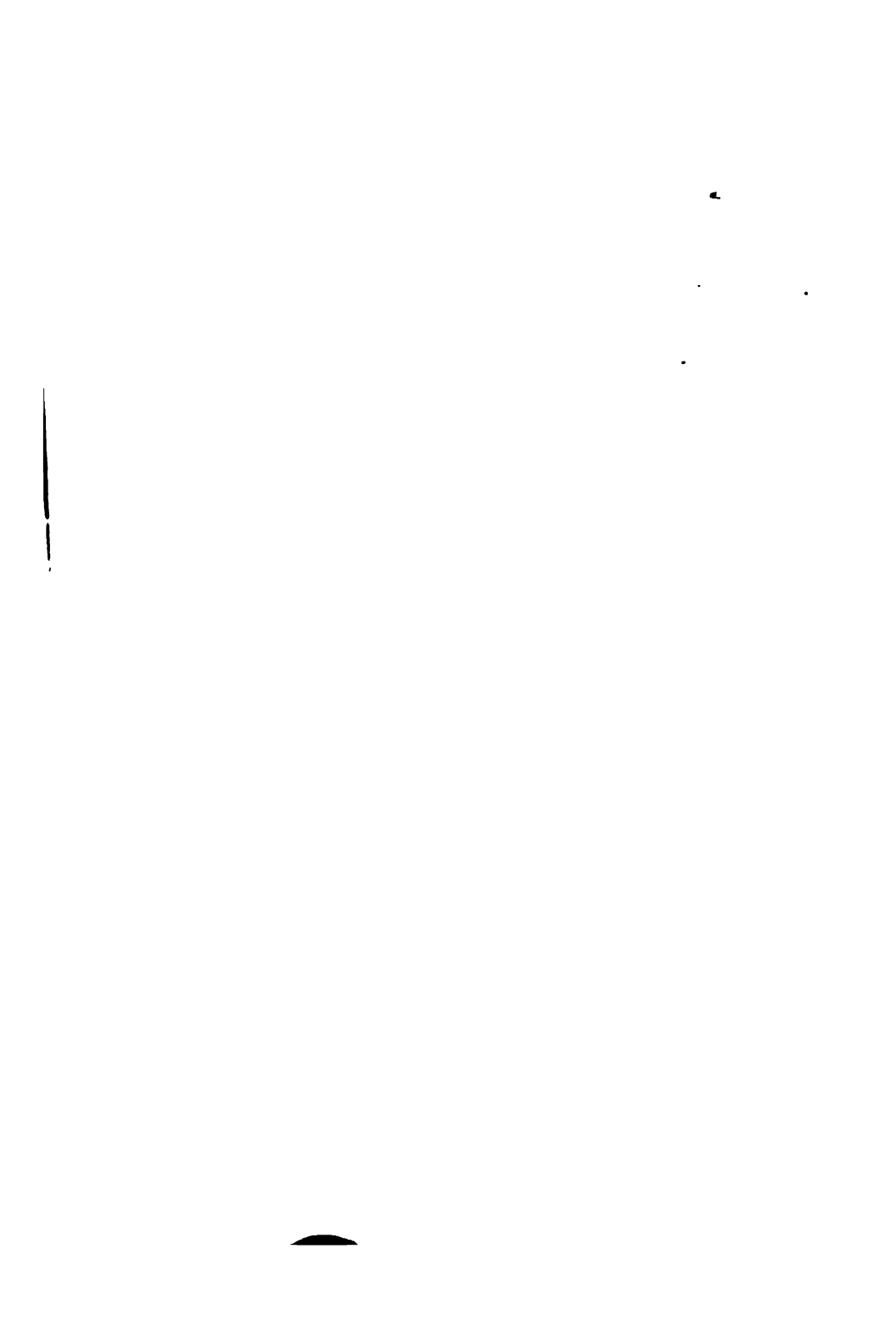
LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY

BY TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

1882.

Price Eight Shillings and Sixpence.



# English Dialect Society.

---

## Committee:

J. EGLINGTON BAILEY, F.S.A.  
PRINCE LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE.  
JAMES BRITTON, F.L.S.  
Rev. J. W. CARTMELL, M.A.  
JAMES CROSSLEY, F.S.A.  
Lieut.-Col. HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A.  
THOMAS HALLAM, Manchester.  
WILLIAM JACKSON, F.S.A.  
GEORGE MILNER, Moston.

Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY, London.  
G. W. NAPIER, Abberley.  
J. H. NODAL, Heaton Moor.  
WILLIAM PAYNE, London.  
Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A., Cambridge.  
JOSEPH THOMPSON, Manchester.  
T. NORTHGATE TOLLER, M.A.  
EDWIN WAUGH, Manchester.  
Prof. A. S. WILKINS, M.A.

---

## Bankers:

MANCHESTER AND COUNTY BANK, KING STREET, MANCHESTER.

---

The Publications of the Society will be of a uniform size, *viz.* demy octavo; to range with the publications of the Early English Text Society, the Chaucer Society, and the Philological Society's Transactions. The publishers are Messrs. Trübner & Co. (Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.), who are also the publishers for the above-named Societies. Every member who has paid his subscription will be entitled to one copy of every publication issued by the Society during the year.

The Subscription is one pound per annum, which should be paid, in the present year, at the earliest convenient date, to the Treasurer, GEORGE MILNER, Esq., Moston, Manchester, either by cheque or by post-office order (made payable at the Manchester Post-office); or to the account at the Society's bankers, the MANCHESTER AND COUNTY BANK, King Street, Manchester. The subscriptions are due, in advance, on the 1st of January.

All other communications should be addressed to

J. H. NODAL,

HONORARY SECRETARY,

*The Grange, Heaton Moor, near Stockport.*

FITZHERBERT'S  
BOOK OF HUSBANDRY.

1554

*Publications for 1877—continued.*

19. An Outline of the Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. Elworthy. 5s.

*For 1878. Subscription, £1.*

20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By William Dickinson, F.L.S. 6s.  
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by W. Payne and Sidney J. Herrtage, B.A. 12s. 6d.  
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By James Britten, F.L.S., and Robert Holland. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.

*For 1879. Subscription, £1.*

23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East-Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Dialectal Words from Bp. Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor Skeat, M.A. 7s.  
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. Dickinson, F.L.S. 1s.  
25. Specimens of English Dialects. I. Exmoor Scolding and Courtship (Devonshire). Edited by F. T. Elworthy. II. A Bran New Wark (Westmoreland). Edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat. 8s. 6d.  
26. English Plant Names. Part II. (G to O). 8s. 6d.

*For 1880. Subscription, £1.*

27. Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall. I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. Courtney. II. East Cornwall. By Thomas Q. Couch. With Map. 6s.  
28. Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down. By William Hugh Patterson, M.R.L.A. 7s.  
29. An Early English Hymn to the Virgin. By F. J. Furnivall, M.A., and A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. 6d.  
30. Old Country and Farming Words. Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By James Britten, F.L.S. 10s. 6d.

*For 1881. Subscription, £1.*

31. The Dialect of Leicestershire. By the Rev. A. R. Evans, D.D., and Sebastian Evans, LL.D. 10s. 6d.  
32. Five Original Glossaries, viz. Words of the Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire, Cumberland, North Lincolnshire, and Radnorshire. By Various Authors. 7s. 6d.  
33. George Eliot's Use of Dialect. By Wm. E. A. Axon. (Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanica.") 6d.  
34. Turner's Names of Herbes, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Introduction, Index, and Identification of Names) by James Britten, F.L.S. 6s. 6d.

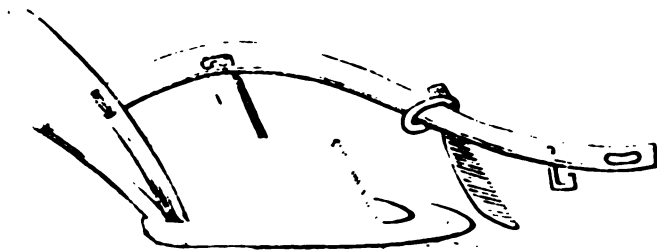
The  
BOOK OF HUSBANDRY,

BY  
MASTER FITZHERBERT.

COLLECTED FROM THE EDITION OF 1534,  
AND EDITED  
WITH AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY  
THE REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.



LONDON:  
PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY  
BY TRÜBNER & CO., FUDGATE HILL.  
1882.

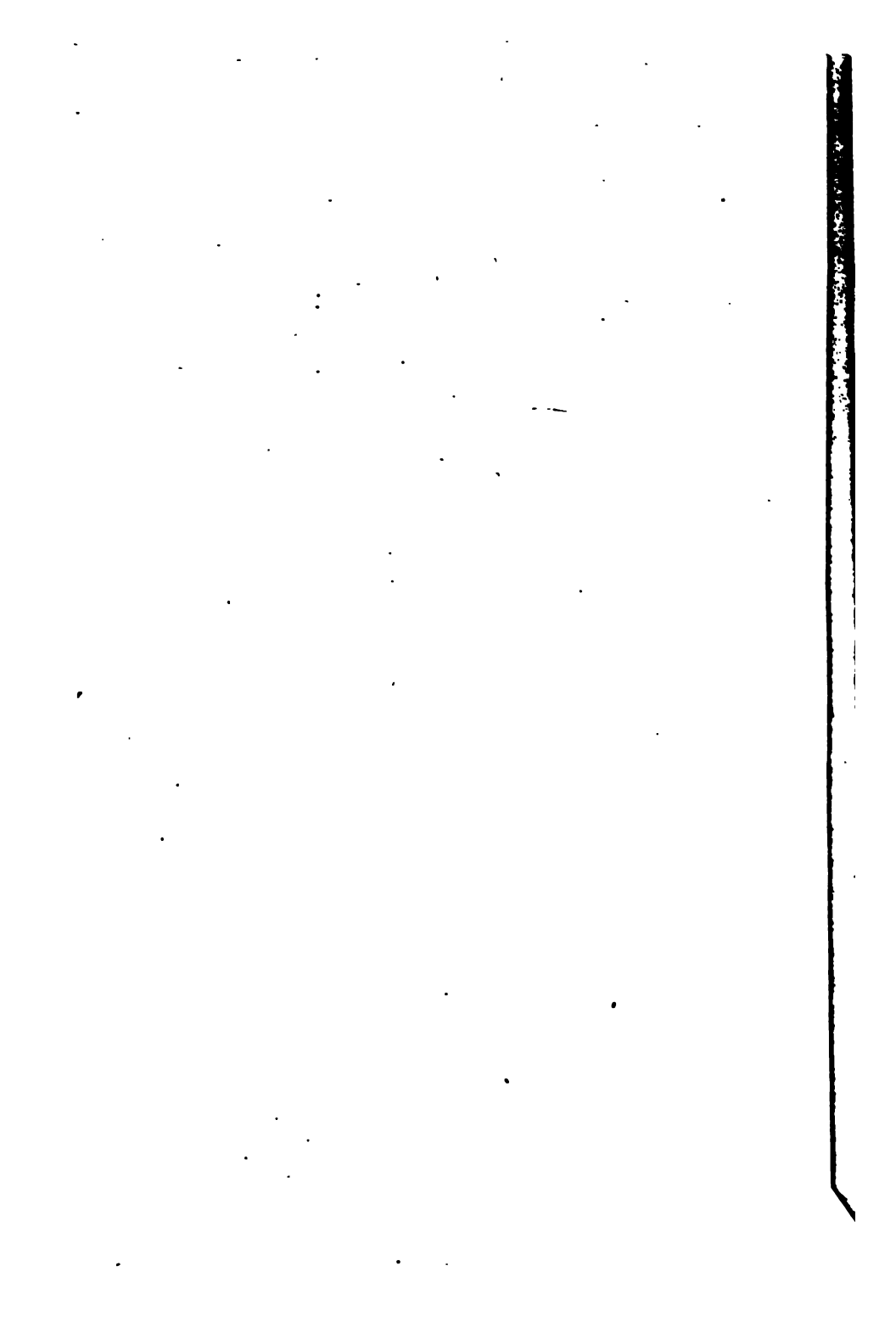
**HERTFORD:**  
**PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.**



## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION .....	vii
THE AUTHOR'S PROLOGUE .....	i
THE TABLE (which see) .....	3
THE BOOK OF HUSBANDRY .....	9
NOTES .....	127
GLOSSARIAL INDEX .....	149



## INTRODUCTION.

---

ONE question of chief interest respecting the volume here printed is—who was the author? We know that his name was “Mayster Fitzherbarde” (see p. 125), and the question that has to be settled is simply this—may we identify him with Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, judge of the Common Pleas, the author of the Grand Abridgment of the Common Law, the *New Natura Brevium*, and other legal works?

The question has been frequently discussed, and, as far as I have been able to discover, the more usual verdict of the critics is in favour of the supposed identity; and certainly all the evidence tends very strongly in that direction, as will, I think, presently appear.

Indeed, when we come to investigate the grounds on which the objections to the usually received theory rest, they appear to be exceedingly trivial; nor have I been very successful in discovering the opposers' arguments. Bohn's edition of Lowndes' *Bibliographer's Manual* merely tells us that “the treatises on Husbandry and Surveying are by some attributed to the famous lawyer Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, by others to his brother John Fitzherbert.”

In the Catalogue of the Huth Library, we find this note: “The Rev. Joseph Hunter was the first person to point out that the author of this work [Fitzherbert's Husbandry] and the book on Surveying was a different person from the judge of the same name.” It will be at once observed that this

note is practically worthless, from the absence of the reference. After considerable search, I have been unable to discover where Hunter's statement is to be found, so that the nature of his objections can only be guessed at.

In Walter Harte's *Essays on Husbandry* (ii. 77) we read — "How Fitzherbert could be a practitioner of the art of agriculture for 40 years, as he himself says in 1534, is pretty extraordinary. I suppose it was his country amusement in the periodical recesses between the terms." We are here presented with a definite objection, grounded, as is alleged, upon the author's own words; and it is most probable that Harte is here stating the objection which has weighed most strongly with those who (like Hunter) have objected to the current opinion. The answer to the objection is, I think, not a little remarkable, viz. that the alleged statement is *not* the author's at all. By turning to p. 125, it will be seen that it was Thomas Berthelet the printer who said that the author "had exercysed husbandry, with greate experyence, xl. years." But the author's *own* statement, on p. 124, is *differently worded*; and the difference is material. He says: "and, as touchyng the poyntes of husbandry, and of other artycles conteyned in this present boke, I wyll not saye that it is the beste waye and wyll serue beste in all places, but I saye it is the best way that cuer I coude proue by experyence, the whiche haue *ben an housholder* this xl. yeres and more, and haue assaied many and dyuers wayes, and done my dyligence to proue by experyence which shuld be the beste waye." The more we weigh these words, the more we see a divergence between them and the construction which might readily be put upon the words of Berthelet; a construction which, in all probability, Berthelet did not specially intend. Any reader who hastily glances at Berthelet's statement would probably deduce from it that the author was a farmer merely, who had

had forty years' experience in farming. But this is not what we should deduce from the more careful statement of the author. We should rather notice these points.

1. The author does not speak of husbandry *only*, but of *other points*. The other points are the breeding of horses (not a necessary part of a farmer's business), the selling of wood and timber, grafting of trees, a long discourse upon prodigality, remarks upon gaming, a discussion of "what is riches," and a treatise upon practical religion, illustrated by Latin quotations from the fathers, and occupying no small portion of the work. This is not the work of a practical farmer, in the narrow acceptation of the term, meaning thereby one who farms to live; but it is clearly the work of a country gentleman, rich in horses and in timber, acquainted with the extravagant mode of life often adopted by the wealthy, and at the same time given to scholarly pursuits and to learned and devout reading. Indeed, the prominence given to religious teaching can hardly fail to surprise a reader who expects to find in the volume nothing more than hints upon practical agriculture. One chapter has a very suggestive heading, viz. "A lesson made in Englysshe verses, that a *gentylmans seruaunte* shall forget none of his *gere in his inne behynde hym*" (p. 7). This is obviously the composition of a gentleman himself, and of one accustomed to take long journeys upon horseback, and to stay at various inns on the way.<sup>1</sup>

2. Again he says, "it is the best way that euer I coude proue by experyence, the whiche . . . haue assaied *many and dyuers* wayes, and done my dyligence to proue by experyence which shuld be the beste waye." Certainly this is not the language of one who farmed for profit, but of

<sup>1</sup> "And [I give] to euery of my seruentes that be used to Ryde with me," etc.; Sir A. Fitzherbert's Will, quoted below at p. xviii.

the *experimental* farmer, the man who could afford to lose if things went wrong, one to whom farming was an amusement and a recreation, and who delighted in trying various modes that he might benefit those who, unlike himself, could not afford to try any way but that which had long been known.

3. We must note the language in which he describes himself. He does not say that he had "exercised husbandry" for forty years, but that he had "been a householder" during that period. The two things are widely different. His knowledge of agriculture was, so to speak, accidental; his real employment had been to manage a household, or, as we should rather now say, to "keep house." This, again, naturally assigns to him the status of a country gentleman, who chose to superintend everything for himself, and to gain a practical acquaintance with everything upon his estate, viz. his lands, his cattle, his horses, his bees, his trees, his felled timber, and the rest; not forgetting his duties as a man of rank in setting a good example, discouraging waste, giving attention to prayer and almsgiving, and to his necessary studies. "He that can rede and vnderstande *latyne*, let hym take his booke in his hande, and looke stedfastely vppon the same thyng that he readeth and seeth, *that is no trouble to hym*," etc. (p. 115). Are we to suppose that it could be said generally, of farmers in the time of Henry VIII., that Latin was "no trouble to them"? If so, things must have greatly changed.

I have spoken of the above matter at some length, because I much suspect that the words used by Berthelet are the very words which have biassed, entirely in the wrong direction, the minds of such critics as have found a difficulty where little exists. It ought to be particularly borne in mind that Berthelet's expression, though likely to mislead *now*, was not *calculated to do so* at the time, when the authorship of the

book was doubtless well known. And we shall see presently that Berthelet himself entirely believed Sir Anthony to have been the author of this Book on Husbandry.

Another objection that has been raised is founded upon the apparent strangeness of the title "Mayster Fitz-herbarde," as applied to a judge. The answer is most direct and explicit, viz that the printer who uses this title did so wittingly, for he is *the very man* who helps us to identify our author with the great lawyer. It is therefore simply impossible that he could have seen any incongruity in it, and any objection founded upon it must be wholly futile. The title of *master* was used in those days very differently to what it is now. Foxe, in his *Actes and Monuments*, ed. 1583, p. 1770, tells us how "maister Latymer" encouraged "maister Ridley," when both were at the stake; and, chancing to open Holinshed's *History* (ed. 1808, iii. 754), I find a discourse between Wolsey and Sir William Kingston, Constable of the Tower, in which the latter is called "master Kingston" throughout.

I cannot find that there is any reason for assigning the composition of the Book of Husbandry to John Fitzherbert, Sir Anthony's brother. It is a mere guess, founded only upon the knowledge that Sir Anthony had such a brother. It looks as though the critics who wish to deprive Sir Anthony of the honour of the authorship think they must concede somewhat, and therefore suggest his brother's name by way of compensation.

We have no proof that John Fitzherbert ever wrote anything, whilst Sir Anthony was a well-known author. All experience shows that a man who writes one book is likely to write another.

When we leave these vague surmises and come to consider the direct evidence, nearly all difficulties cease. And first, as to *external* evidence.

The author of the Book of Husbandry was also author of the Book of Surveying, as has always been seen and acknowledged.<sup>1</sup> The first piece of distinct evidence on the subject is the statement of Thomas Berthelet. He prefixed some verses to Pynson's edition of the Book of Surveying (1523), addressing the reader as follows:

“ This worthy man / nobly hath done his payne  
 I meane hym / that these sayde bokes<sup>2</sup> dyd deuise.  
 He sheweth to husbundes / in right fruteful wyse  
 The manyfolde good thynges / in brefs sentence  
 Whiche he hath well proued / by long experyence.  
 ¶ And this<sup>3</sup> I leaue hym / in his good wyll and mynde  
 That he beareth / vnto the publyke weale.  
 Wolde god *noblemen* / coude in their hertes synde  
*After such forme* / for the *commons helth* to deale;  
 It is a true token / of *hyghe loue and zeale*  
 Whan *he* so delyteth / and taketh pleasure  
 By his busy labour / *mens welth to procure.*”

This cannot well be mistaken. It is obvious that Berthelet believed the author to be a *nobleman*, one who “shewed things to husbands” which he had gained by his own “long experience;” one who wrote out of the “good will and mind that he bare unto the public weal,” thereby proving his “high love and zeal,” in that he delighted “to procure men’s wealth,” *i.e.* the welfare of others, not his own riches, by means of his “busy labour.” We hence conclude that Berthelet knew perfectly well who the author was; and indeed it would have been strange if he did not, since he was writing in 1523 (while the author was still alive), and subsequently printed both the books of which he is here speaking. He plainly tells us that the author was a nobleman, and merely wrote to benefit others out of pure love and zeal.

<sup>1</sup> “Of late by experience I contriued, compyled, and made a Treatyse, . . . and callyd it the booke of husbandrye;” Prol. to Book of Surveying.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* the Books on Husbandry and Surveying.

<sup>3</sup> Read *thus*.



But this is not Berthelet's only allusion to these books. In an edition of the Book of Surveying, printed by Berthelet,<sup>1</sup> here are some remarks by him at the back of the title-page to the following effect. "To the reder. Whan I had printed the boke longyng to a Justice of the peace, together with other small bokes very necessary, I bethought me vpon this boke of Surueyenge, compyled sometyme by master Fitzherbarde, how good and howe profytable it is for all states, hat be lordes and possessioners of landes, . . . or tenauntes of the same, . . . also how well it agreeth with the arguement of the other small bokes, as court-baron, court-hundred, and chartuary, I went in hande and printed it in the same volume that the other be, to binde them al-together. And haue amended it in many places."

The mention of "the boke longyng to a Justice of the peace" is interesting, as bringing us back again to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert. "In 1538," says Mr. Wallis,<sup>2</sup> "Robert Redman printed "The newe Boke of Justices of the Peas, by A. F. K. [Anthony Fitzherbert, Knight], lately translated out of French into English, In the yere of our Lord God, M.D.xxxviii. The 29 day of December, Cum priuilegio."<sup>3</sup> Mr. Hobson's list (*Hist. Ashborne*, p. 234) mentions this as "the first work on the subject ever printed," but this is not the case. Wynkyn de Worde and Copland both printed, as early as 1515, "The Boke of Justices of the Peas, the charge, with al

<sup>1</sup> The date is 1539; the words here quoted appear also in Berthelet's edition of 1546.

<sup>2</sup> I am quoting from an article by Mr. A. Wallis entitled "Relics of Literature," which appeared in the *Derby Mercury*, Nov. 1869. It contains some useful information about the editions of Fitzherbert's works. It should be observed that 1538 was the very year of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's death, which took place on May 27.

<sup>3</sup> In an edition printed by T. Petit in 1541, a copy of which is in the Cambridge University Library, the title is—"The Newe Booke of Justyces of Peas, made by Anthony Fitzherbard Judge, lately translated out of Frenche into Englyshe, The yere of our Lord God MDXLI."

the proces of the Cessyons, Warrants, Superseders, wyth al that longyth to ony justice, &c." It is not pretended that this was our author's work; but he improved upon it, as he did also upon the *Natura Brevium*. In his preface to *La Novel Natura Brevium* (Berthelet, 1534), he says that the original book was written by a learned man, whom he does not name: and that it was esteemed as a fundamental book for understanding the law. In the course of its translations, and of the alteration of the laws, many things had been retained which were unnecessary, and much desirable matter was omitted. This was what induced him to compose the new one.

Upon this I have to remark, that it is incredible that Berthelet should mention a work which he knew to be by Sir Anthony Fitzherbert in one line, and in the next should proceed to speak of "Master Fitzherbarde" without a word of warning that he was speaking of a different person. The obvious inference is that the author of the *Book on Surveying* was, in his belief, the same person as the "A. F. K." who wrote "the boke longyng to a Justice of the peace." As it is, he takes no trouble about the matter; for he could hardly foresee that any difficulty would thence arise. It is remarkable how frequently writers just stop short of being explicit, because they think that, at the moment of writing, a fact is too notorious to be worth mentioning.

Here the direct external evidence ceases. We now come to consider the internal evidence, which is interesting enough.

In the first place, the author of the *Book of Husbandry* was also the author of the *Book of Surveying*, as he tells us explicitly in his prologue to the latter book. But whoever wrote the *Book of Surveying* must have been a considerable lawyer. It is of a far more learned and technical character than the *Book on Husbandry*, and abounds with quotations

from Latin statutes, which the author translates and explains. In Chap. I he says of a certain statute, that, *in his opinion*, it was made soon after the Battle of Evesham, in the time of Henry III.; and he frequently interprets statutes with the air of one whose opinion was worth having. In Chap. xi., he enlarges upon the mistakes made by lords, knights, squires, and gentlemen who know but little of the law. "They come to the court or sende their clerkes, that can [know] as litle law as their maister or lasse, but that he vnderstandeth a lytell latyn." At the end of the same chapter, he is deep in law-terms, court-roll, fee simple, fee tayle, franke tenement, and all the rest of it. He then gives numerous forms, all in Latin, to be used by owners who wish to lease, grant, or surrender lands; but only a good lawyer would venture to recommend forms suitable for such important purposes.

Some other points of internal evidence have already been incidentally noticed, such as the author's familiarity with the mode of life of the rich; his lesson made for "a gentylmans seruaunte"; his readiness to try many ways of farming as an experimentalist who could afford to lose money; and his statement that Latin was no trouble to him. I proceed to notice a few more.

Something further can be inferred from the author's mention of places. He speaks of so many counties, as Cornwall, Devon, Essex, Kent, Somerset, Buckinghamshire, Yorkshire, and Lancashire, that we can at first obtain no definite result. But there is an express allusion to "the peeke countreye" at p. 44; whilst at p. 81 he alludes to the parts about London by using the adverb "there," as if it were *not* his home. Yet that he was perfectly familiar with London is obvious from his allusions to it in chap. xix. of the Book on Surveying. But there are two more explicit references which are worth notice. At p. 27, he speaks of "the *further syde* of Darbyshyre, called

Scarsdale, Halomshyre, and so *northward* towarde Yorke and Rippon." Now Scarsdale is one of the six "hundreds" of Derbyshire, and includes the country about Dronfield and Chesterfield; whilst Hallamshire is a name given to a part of Yorkshire lying round and including Sheffield. We hence fairly deduce the inference that the author lived on the *western side of Derbyshire*, in the neighbourhood of Ashborne, so that he looked upon Chesterfield as lying on the *farther* side of the country, and at the same time *northward*, which is precisely the fact. We are thus led to locate the author in the very neighbourhood of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's home.

Again, at p. 65, he says that if he were to say too much about the faults of horses, he would break the promise that he made "at Grombalde brydge," the first time that he went to Ripon to buy colts. After some search as to the place here intended, I found, in Allen's History of Yorkshire, that one of the bridges over the Nidd near Knaresborough is called "Grimbald bridge;"<sup>1</sup> and, seeing that Knaresborough is exactly due south of Ripon, it follows that the author came from the south of Knaresborough. We seem, in fact, to trace the general direction of his first ride to Ripon, viz. from his home to the farther side of Derbyshire, through the north-west corner of Scarsdale to Sheffield, and "so northward" through Leeds and Knaresborough. Nothing can be more satisfactory.

A very interesting point is the author's love of farming and of horses. As to horses, he tells us how he first went to Ripon to buy colts (p. 65); how many secrets of horse-dealing he could tell; how, in buying horses, he had been

<sup>1</sup> Canon Simmons kindly tells me—"I find from the Ordnance Map that Grimbald Bridge is the one over the Nidd below the town, *i.e.* a mile or a mile and a quarter from the town. There are two crossing to the town. The upper one is on the Harrogate Road, a second "Low Bridge," and then the third, "Grimbald bridge."

beguiled a hundred times and more (p. 63); how he used to say to his customers that, if ever they ventured to trust any horse-dealer, they had better trust himself (p. 73); and how he had in his possession at one time as many as sixty mares, and five or six horses (p. 60). In this connection, it becomes interesting to inquire if Sir Anthony Fitzherbert was fond of horses likewise.

It so happens that this question can certainly be answered in the affirmative; and I have here to acknowledge, with pleasure and gratitude, the assistance which I have received from one of the family,<sup>1</sup> the Rev. Reginald Fitzherbert, of Somersal Herbert, Derbyshire. He has been at the trouble of transcribing Sir Anthony's will, a complete copy of which he contributed to "The Reliquary," No. 84, vol. xxi. April, 1881, p. 234. I here insert, by his kind permission, his remarks upon the subject, together with such extracts from the will as seem most material for our present purpose.

"The following will of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, of Norbury, is transcribed from the Office Copy at Somerset House (Dingley, fol. 20), and is now printed, as I believe, for the first time. The contractions have been written out *in extenso*.

"Sir Anthony married, secondly, the co-heir of Richard Cotton, and with her he acquired the estate of Hampstall Ridware, which he probably kept in his own hands, and farmed himself. He succeeded his brother John at Norbury in 1531, and died there in 1538, aged 68.

"Fuller, in his *Worthies*, says that Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's books are 'monuments which will longer continue his Memory than the flat blew marble stone in Norbury Church under which he lieth interred.' Camden (Gibson's ed. 1753, vol. i. p. 271) calls him *Chief Justice* of the Common

<sup>1</sup> It is the family tradition (which should go for something), that the author of the Book of Husbandry was Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, and no other.

Pleas; but Thoroton (Notts., ed. 1677, p. 344) says, 'I do not find that Anthony Fitzherbert was ever Chief Justice;' and it does not appear that he was more than, as he describes himself, "oon of the kings Justices."

EXTRACTS FROM  
TESTAMENTUM ANTHONII FITZHERBERT.

"In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti Amen.

"I Anthony fitzherbert oon of the kings Justices being hole in body and of parfite remembraunce thanks to almighty god make my last will and testament the xii day of October in the xxix<sup>th</sup> yere of the Reign of king Henry the eight<sup>1</sup> in fourme folowing first I bequeth my soule to almighty god my saviour criste my Redemer and to our blissed Lady his mother and to Mighel my patron and to all the holy company of hevyn. . . . .

And I bequethe XLs to amende the high wayes<sup>2</sup> bitwixt Abbottes Bromley [and] Vtaxather. And to sir Thomas fitzwilliam Lord Admyrall fyve markes *and the best horsse or gelding that I haue.* And to Humfrey Cotton V markes to fraunces Cotton fyve markes and a *gelding or a horsse of XLs price.* And to euery of my housholde seruentes a quarter wagis besides their wagis due. And to euery of my seruentes *that be used to Ryde with me<sup>3</sup> oon heyyer* of two yere olde and vpward or ellse *oon felde Colt* of that age.

And to sir Henry Sacheuerell and to sir William Basset to euery of them *oon horsse Colt* of two yeres olde and aboue. . . .

And *tenne kyne* and a *bull* and *VIII oxen* and a *wayn* and the *ploes and other thinges longing to a wayne*, to remayn at Rydwar for heire Lomes. And *XII mares*, and a *stallande*, and VI. setherbeddes and VI mattresses and Couerynges blankettes shetes and Counterpoyntes thereunto to logge honest gentilmen, and to remain at Rydwar for heire lomes to the heires males of fitzherbert . . .

And I will that Kateryn my daughter haue *four bullockes* and *four heiffers* and two setherbeddes and two bolsters and two mattresse and bolsters for them and shetes blankettes and other stuffe to make hir twoo good beddis yf I geve hir non by my life. . . . .

<sup>1</sup> The date is, therefore, October 12, 1537.—W. W. S.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 81.—W. W. S.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 93.—W. W. S.

And where I caused Thomas ffitzherbert to surrendre the Indenture of the *fferme of the parsonage of Castellon in the Peke* to the Abbot of Vayll Royal to the intent, to thentent (*sic*) that I and he shulde haue fourty yeres terme therein more then was in the olde Indenture, And to take a newe leesse for terme of threscore and tenne yeres which olde leesse the same Thomas had by the mariage of the doughter and heire of sir Arthur Eyre whiche sir Arthur Eyre willed that his bastard sonne shulde haue fyve markes yerely of the profites of the same *fferme* as apperith by his wille wherfor I will that the same bastard sonne haue the same fyve markes according to the same will And the Residue of the profites of the same *fferme* I will and require the same Thomas my sonne that John ffitzherbert his brother may haue the profites therof during his lyfe And after his decesse Richard ffitzherbert his brother And I will that *my fferme at Caldou* And the *fferme that I haue of the King* And the *houe Grange* Remain to my heires males of Norbury And I will that the *lande that I purchased at Whittington besides Lichfelde* goo foreuer to kepe the obite at North wynfelde for my brother doctour soule according to his will and to be made sure—therfor as moche as may reasonably be devised therfor to stande with the lawe yf I do not assigne other landes therfor hereafter. . . .

And I will that my Cosyn Richard Coton haue *one good amblyng Colt or oon good horsse* of myn to Ryde on by the discrecion of my wife and my son Thomas to be deliuered And to my Cosyn Alice his wyfe oon of my best habites with the Cloke and Hood and the Lynyng and the furr of the same. Written the day and yere abouesaid."

The will was proved at Lichfield, August 26, 1538.

I may add that the will mentions his wife dame Maude, his son Thomas, his three younger sons John, Richard, and William, and his daughter Kateryn; also his cousin Richard Coton and his wife Alice. Thomas Fitzherbert married the daughter of Sir Arthur Eyre.

It hence appears that Sir Anthony had no less than *three farms*, one at Castleton in the Peak, one at Caldou in Staffordshire, near Dove Dale, and a farm which he held of the King; besides the How Grange and some land at Whittington near Lichfield, as also some purchased lands and

tenements in the counties of Stafford, Northampton, and Warwick, mentioned in a part of the will which I have not quoted. There was also the estate of Hampstall Ridware in Staffordshire, to which he attached considerable importance, directing his heir-looms to be kept there. He also makes mention, in all, of *six horses* (including a stallion and two geldings), *twelve mares, three colts, one bull, four bullocks, five heifers, eight oxen, and ten cows*, though it is obvious that these by no means include all his stock, but merely a selection from it. All this precisely agrees with the statements in the Book of Husbandry.

I do not think it necessary to pursue the subject further, but a word must be added as to the chronology. Not having seen the first edition of the Book of Husbandry printed by Pynson in 1523, I cannot certainly say whether the statement that the author had "been a householder for 40 years" occurs there. It occurs, however, in an undated edition by Peter Treuerys,<sup>1</sup> which is certainly the *second* edition, and printed between 1521 and 1531, as Treuerys is only known to have printed books during that period. Now this edition professes to have corrections and additions, the title being—"Here bygynneth a newe tracte or treatis moost profytable for all husbawde men / and very [frutefu]ll for all other persones to rede / newly cor[rected] & amended by the auctour with to dyuerse other thynges added thervnto;" and it agrees very closely with the copy here printed. The date assigned for Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's birth is 1470. If we suppose him to have begun housekeeping at 21, a period of 40 years will

<sup>1</sup> This early edition, clearly the *second*, and using Pynson's woodcut, was kindly pointed out to me by Mr. Bradshaw. It is not noticed in the usual books upon early printing, but a copy of it exists in the Cambridge University Library. The woodcut on the title-page is (as I have just said) the same as that on the title-page of the first edition.



bring us to 1531, which is not inconsistent with his statement, if such be the date of the copy above mentioned. If, however, it should appear that the statement exists even in the first edition printed in 1523, then the "forty years" would lead us to suppose that, if the assigned date of his birth be correct, Sir Anthony began to be a householder, in his own estimation, at the early age of twelve or thirteen. This is of course a difficulty, but not an insuperable one, for the phrase "have been a householder" is somewhat vague, and the phrase "forty years or more" has rather the air of a rhetorical flourish.

It may here be noticed that Berthelet's first edition (here reprinted) has nothing on the title-page but the words "THE BOKE OF HUSBANDRY," with the date 1534 below. Later reprints which follow Berthelet have accordingly no statement as to the book being "newly corrected and amended by the auctour," etc.; whilst those which follow Treuerys naturally copy it. This accounts for the fact that the later editions are, to the best of my belief, all very much the same, and that the claim to possess "corrections and amendments" means practically nothing, except with reference to the *first* edition only.

Of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, one of the best accounts seems to be that given in the *Biographia Britannica*, 1750, vol. iii. p. 1935, where Camden's statement as to his being "Chief Justice" is refuted. Briefly recapitulated, this account tells us that he was born in 1470, and was the younger son of Ralph Fitzherbert, Esq., of Norbury in Derbyshire; that he went to Oxford, and thence to the Inns of Court; was made a serjeant-at-law, Nov. 18, 1511; was knighted in 1516; was made one of his majesty's serjeants-at-law, and finally one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas in 1523. He died May 27, 1538, and was buried at Norbury. "Two things are mentioned in reference to his conduct; first, that, without fear

of his power, he openly opposed Cardinal Wolsey in the height of his favour; the other, that, when he came to lie upon his death-bed, foreseeing the changes that were like to happen in the Church as well as State, he pressed his children in very strong terms to promise him solemnly, neither to accept grants, nor to make purchases of abbey-lands; which it is said they did, and adhered constantly to that promise, though much to their own loss." The authorities referred to are Pits, *De Illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus*, p. 707; Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. col. 50; Fuller, *Worthies, Derbyshire*, p. 233; Tanner, *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*, p. 283; *Chronica Juridicialia*, pp. 153, 155., etc.

The number of editions of the Book of Husbandry is so large, and many of these are nevertheless so scarce, that I do not suppose the list here subjoined is exhaustive; nor have I much information about some of them. I merely mention what I have found, with some authorities.

1. A newe tracte or treatyse moost profytable for all Husbandemen, and very frutefull for all other persons to rede. London: by Rycharde Pynson. 4to. (1523). See *Typographical Antiquities*, by Amcs and Herbert, ed. Dibdin, ii. 503. This is the *first* edition, and very rare. It was described by Dibdin from Heber's copy, supposed to be unique. See Heber's Catalogue, part ix. p. 61. The note in Hazlitt that a copy of this edition is in the Bodleian Library is a mistake, as I have ascertained. It is not dated, but the Book on Surveying, printed just afterwards, is dated 1523; and there is no doubt as to the date. It is remarkable for an engraving upon the title-page, representing two oxen drawing a plough, with drivers.

2. "Here begynneth a newe tracte," etc. (See p. xx.) London, Southwark; by P. Treuerys, 4to. (No date; but between 1521 and 1531). In the Camb. Univ. Library. This

is the only other edition which (as far as I know) has the picture of ploughing upon the title-page.<sup>1</sup>

3. By Thomas Berthelet, in 1532 (Lowndes). It is "12mo in size, but in eights by signatures," and therefore 8vo. (A. Wallis; Derby Mercury, Nov. 1869).

4. By Thomas Berthelet; 8vo.; the edition here reprinted from the copy in the Cambridge University Library. There are also two copies of it in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. The title-page has merely the words: "THE | BOKE OF | HVS- | BANDRY;" printed within a border bearing the date 1534. The reverse of the title-page is blank. On the second leaf, marked A ij, begins "The aucthors prologue." The rest of sheet A (which contains in all only *six* leaves) is occupied with the Prologue and "the Table;" and is not foliated. Then follow sheets B to M, all of *eight* leaves, and sheet N, of *two* leaves only. Sheets B to H have the folios numbered from 1 to 56; sheets I, K, L have the folios numbered from 51 to 75; and sheets M and N, from 81 to 90. Thus the six numbers 51-56 occur twice over, and the five numbers 76-80 do not occur at all. It is not quite certain that the apparent date is also the real one; for at the end of Berthelet's print of Xenophon's treatise of *Housholde*, which has 1534 within the same border upon the title-page, there is a colophon giving the date as 1537. This border was evidently in use for at least three years. See Dibdin, iii. 287.

5. By Berthelet; 1546. This edition also contains the Treatise on Surveying. (Lowndes; compare Dibdin, iii. 348.)

6. By Berthelet; 1548. (Lowndes; Dibdin, iii. 334, where it is described as 12mo.) A copy of this is noticed in the Catalogue of the Huth Library.

<sup>1</sup> Probably printed in 1531, as it professes to be "amended, with dynerae other thynges added therunto;" for observe, that after this date, editions follow in quick succession.

7. By Thomas Marshe; (1560). This edition is said to be "newly corrected and amended by the author, Fitzherbarde;" but is, of course, a mere reprint. See remarks upon this above. (Lowndes; Dibdin, iv. 534.) In Arber's Transcript of the Stationers' Registers, i. 128, we find—"Recevyd of *Thomas Marshe* for his lycense for pryntinge of a boke Called the boke of husbondry, graunted the xx of June [1560] . . . iiii. d. Hence the date, which is not given, may be inferred.

8. By John Awdeley; 16mo. 1562; "wyth diuers addicions put ther-vnto." (Dibdin, iv. 566.)

9. By John Awdeley; 8vo. 1576; "with diuers additions put therunto." (Dibdin, iv. 568.)

10. Fitzharbert's | BOOKE OF | Husbandrie. | DEVIDED Into foure seuerall Bookes, very ne|cessary and profitable for all sorts | of people. *And now newlie corrected, amended, and reduced into a more pleasing forme of English then before.* *Ecclesiast.* 10. ver. 28. Better is he that laboureth, and hath plentiousnesse of all thinges, then hee that is gorgious | and wanteth bread. AT LONDON, | Printed by J. R. for Edward White, and are | to be sold at his shoppe, at the little North doore of Paules Church, at the signe of the Gunne. | *Anno Dom.* 1598. Dedicated "To the Worshipfull Maister *Henric Iackman Esquire*" . . . by "Your Worships in affection I. R." Of this book I shall say more below. I have used the copy in the Douce Collection in the Bodleian Library.<sup>1</sup>

11, etc. There are numerous other editions. Hazlitt mentions one by R. Kele (no date), "newlye corrected and amended by the auctor Fitzherbarde, with dyuers additions put therunto." Lowndes says: "London, by Richard Kele, 16mo. There are two editions, one containing H, the other I,

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Wallis (see p. xiii, note 2) mentions also an undated edition, printed by *James Roberts* for E. White.

in eights." Dibdin (iii. 533) mentions one by John Wayland, 8vo. (no date), Lowndes mentions an edition printed at London "in the Hovs of Tho. Berthelet," 16mo.; eighty leaves; also—another edition, slightly differing in orthography, and having at the end "Cum privilegio;" also another "in the House of Thomas Berthelet," 16mo. A, 6 leaves, B—M, in eights, N, 2 leaves, with the date of 1534 on the title-page; but this can be nothing else than the very book here reprinted, and it is not clear why he mentions it again. Lowndes also notices undated editions by John Walley, Robert Toye, Jugge, and Myddylton.

It hence appears that the book was frequently reprinted between 1523 and 1598, but the last of these editions was such as to destroy its popularity, and I am not aware that it was ever again reprinted except in 1767, when the Books on Husbandry and Surveying were reprinted together<sup>1</sup> in a form strongly resembling the edition of 1534.<sup>2</sup> The title of this book is—"Certain Ancient Tracts concerning the management of Landed Property reprinted. London, printed for C. Bathurst and J. Newbery; 1767." This is a fairly good reprint, with the old spelling carefully preserved; but has neither note nor comment of any kind. A copy of it kindly lent me by Mr. Furnivall has proved very useful.

The editions of the Book on Surveying are almost as numerous as those of the Book on Husbandry, though this was hardly to be expected, considering its more learned and technical character. It is not necessary to speak here particularly of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's acknowledged works.

<sup>1</sup> The volume also contains a translation of Xenophon's Treatise of Household (*Abvot olkovovvuds*), written by "Gentian Heruet."

<sup>2</sup> The colophon is the same. The Book on Surveying is dated 1539. The copy in the Cambridge Univ. Library contains the Husbandry (1534); Surveying (1539); and Xenophon (1537); all bound together.

The most important are the Grand Abridgment of the Common Law (1514, folio), Office of Justices of the Peace (1538), Diversity of Courts (1539), and the *New Natura Brevium*, of which the ninth edition, with a commentary by Lord Hale, appeared in 1794. The first edition of the Grand Abridgment was printed by Pynson, who was also the printer of the first edition of the *Book of Husbandry*. The *New Natura Brevium* was printed in 1534 by Berthelet, who reprinted the *Book of Husbandry* in the same year. In a bookseller's catalogue, March, 1880, I chanced to see the following. "Early English Printing; Black Letter; Law Books in Latin and Norman-French (1543-51). *Natura Brevium*; newly and most trewely corrected with diverse additions of statutes bokes cases plects in abatements, etc.; London, Wyllyam Powel, 1551.—*Articuli ad Narrationes novas*; London, W. Powel, 1547.—*Diuersite de courtz et lour juridiccions, et alia necessaria et utilia*, London, W. Myddylton, 1543. The three works in 1 vol., sm. 8vo., old calf neat, quite perfect and very rare, 21s."

The present volume contains a careful reprint of Berthelet's edition of 1534, which is a fairly good one. I have collated it throughout with the curious edition of 1598, which abounds with "corrections," some of them no improvements, and with additional articles. It is a very curious book, and I have given all the more interesting variations in the notes, with a description of the additions. The author, who only gives his initials "I. R." (by which initials I have been often obliged to quote him<sup>1</sup>) has the effrontery to tell us that he has reduced Fitzherbert's work "into a more pleasing forme of English then before;" and says that he has "labored to purge the same from the barbarisme of the former times." Again he addresses the reader, saying—"Gentle Reader, being vrged

<sup>1</sup> Possibly James Roberts; see p. xxiv, note 1.

by the consideration of the necessitie of this worke, and finding it almost cast into perpetuall obliuion, I haue purged it from the first forme of missounding termes to our daintie cares." This means, of course, that he has altered terms which he did not understand, and occasionally turns sense into nonsense ; yet he seems to have taken considerable pains with his author, and his additions are frequently to the point. Whether his discourses upon the keeping of poultry (p. 145, note to sect. 144) were really due to his "owne experience in byrds and foules," or whether he copied much of it from some of his predecessors, I have not been curious to discover. His references to Virgil, to the fable of Cynthia and Endymion, the Cinyphian goats, and the rest, are in the worst possible taste, and he was evidently far too staunch a Protestant to be able to accept all Fitzherbert's religious views, though modestly and unobtrusively introduced. After carefully reading his production, I infinitely prefer Fitzherbert's "barbarisme" to I. R.'s pedantic mannerism, and I find the patronising tone of his occasionally stupid amendments to be almost insufferable ; but he may be forgiven for his zeal. The art of sinking in poetry has rarely been so well exemplified as in the verses which are printed at pp. 145 and 148.

The reader can best understand what I. R. conceives to be elegance of style by comparing the following extract with section 1 at p. 9.

"Chapter 2. ¶ *By what a Husbandman cheefely liueth.*

The most generall and *commonest experiensst liuing* that the *toyle-imbracing* Husbandman liueth by, is either by plowing and sowing of his Corne, or by rearing and breeding of Cattell, and not the one without the other, *because they be adjuncts, and may not be disscuered.* Then sithens that the Plough is the first good instrument, by which the Husband-

men *rips from the Earths wombe a well-pleasing liuing, I thinke it is most conuenient first to speake of the forme, fashion, and making therof.*"

The words italicised (except in the title) are all his own.

The Glossarial Index, a very full one, was almost entirely prepared, in the first instance, by my eldest daughter, though I have since added a few explanations in some cases, and have revised the whole, at the same time verifying the references. As to the meaning of a few terms, I am still uncertain.

Fitzherbert's general style is plain, simple, and direct, and he evidently has the welfare of his reader at heart, to whom he offers kindly advice in a manner least calculated to give offence. He is in general grave and practical, but there are a few touches of quiet humour in his remarks upon horse-dealing. "Howe be it I saye to my customers, and those that bye any horses of me, and [*if*] euer they wil trust any hors-master or corser whyle they lyue, truste me." I would have trusted him implicitly.

The difficulties of his language arise almost entirely from the presence of numerous technical terms; and it is, indeed, this fact that renders his book one of considerable philological interest, and adapts it for publication by the English Dialect Society. By way of a small contribution to English etymology, I beg leave to take a single instance, and to consider what he has to tell us about the word *peruse*.

The whole difficulty as to the etymology of this word arises from the change of sense; it is now used in such a way that the derivation from *per-* and *use* is not obvious; nor does it commend itself to such as are unacquainted with historical method. For this reason, some etymologists, including Webster, have imagined that it arose from *peruise* = *peruise* to see thoroughly, the *i* being dropped, and the *u* (really *v*) being mistaken for the vowel. This is one of those wholly



unscrupulous fictions to which but too many incline, as if the cause of truth could ever be helped forward by means of deliberate invention. But there is no such word as *peruse*, nor any French *peruiser*. Fitzherbert is one of the earliest authorities for *peruse*, though it also occurs in Skelton, Philip Sparrow, l. 814. Investigation will show that, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, there was a fashion of using words compounded with *per-*, a number of which I have given in my Dictionary, s. v. *peruse*. The old sense was 'to use up, to go through thoroughly, to attend to one by one;' and the word was sometimes spelt with a *v*, because *use* (*use*) was generally so spelt. Examples are:—

"Let hym [i.e. the husbandman who wants to reckon the tithe of his corn] goo to the ende of his lande, and begynne and tell [i.e. count] .ix. sheues, and let hym caste out the .x. shefe in the name of god, and so to *peruse* from lande to lande, tyll he have trewely tythed all his corne;" sect. 30, l. 4.

"And thus [let the shepherd] *peruse* them all tyll he haue doone;" sect. 40, l. 23.

"Than [let the surveyor who is surveying property go] to the second howse on the same cast side in lyke maner, and so to *peruse* from house to house tyll he come to St. Magnus churche;" Book of Surveying (1767), chap. xix.

"Begyn to plowe a forowe in the middes of the side of the land, and cast it downe as yf thou shulde falowe it, and so *peruse* both sydes tyl the rygge be cast down," etc.; Book of Surveying (1767); chap. xxiv.

The special application to a book may be seen in Baret's *Alvearie*: "To ouerlooke and *peruse* a booke againe, *Re-tractare librum*." And accordingly it need not surprise us that Levins, in 1570, translated *to peruse* by *peruti*.

There is just one more suggestion which I venture to make, though I fear, like most conjectures which are made with

respect to Shakespeare, it is probably valueless. When King Lear appears, in Act iv. sc. 4—

“Crowned with rank fumiter and furrow-weeds,  
With *hor-docks*, hemlock, nettles, cuckoo-flowers,  
Darnel, and all the idle weeds that grow  
In our sustaining corn”—

I cannot help being reminded of Fitzherbert's list of weeds in sect. 20 (p. 29), in which he includes *handoddes*, i.e. corn blue-bottles, as is obvious from his description; see also Britten and Holland's English Plant-names. It is certainly remarkable that the *handod* is precisely one of “the idle weeds that grow in corn,” and that its bright colour would be particularly attractive to the gatherer of a wild garland. We must not, however, overlook the form *hardhake*, which Mr. Wright has found in a MS. herbal as a name for the knapweed; see his note upon the passage. The two results do not, however, greatly differ, and it is conceivable that the same name could be applied at different times to *both* these flowers, the latter being *Centaurea nigra*, and the former *Centaurea Cyanus*. We also find the term *hardewes*, occurring as a name for the wild succory; see *Hawdod* in the Glossarial Index, p. 156. In any case, the proposal of Dr. Prior to explain *hordock* by the burdock (*Arctium lappa*), merely because he thinks the burs were sometimes entangled with flax, and so formed lumps in it called *hards*, is a wild guess that should be rejected. *Hards* are simply the coarse parts of flax, without any reference to burdocks whatever.

The wood-cut on the title-page is copied from the edition of 1598. The longer handle of the plough is on the left. See the description on p. 128.

## ERRATA.

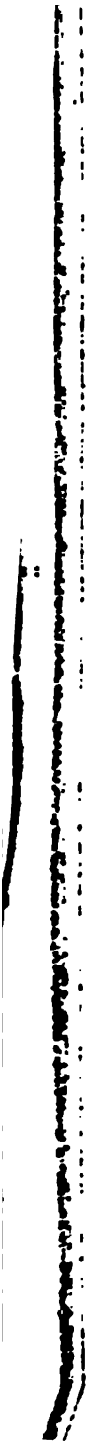
---

In the first side-note on p. 18, *for* Beating *read* Beeting. See *Beate* in the Glossary, p. 150.

P. 120, sect. 169, l. 36. *For a ut* read *aut*.

P. 136. Headline. *For Notes (34. 1—43)* read *Notes (34. 1—43)*.

P. 140, last line. *For Hellebor* read *Hellybor*.



Printed. 1523

This from 20. 9. 1534

## THE BOKE OF HUSBANDRY.

### ¶ The authors prologue.

*Sit ista questio.* This is the questyon, whervnto is Man is borne to labour.  
4 euerie manne ordeyned? And as Job saythe, *Homo nascitur ad laborem, sicut avis ad volandum:* That is  
a to saye, a man is ordeyned and borne to do labour, as  
a bird is ordeyned to flye. And the Apostle saythe,  
*Qui non laborat, non manducet: Debet enim in obsequio dei laborare, qui de bonis eius vult manducare:* That is to saye,  
8 he that labourerth not, shulde not eate, and he ought to He that labourerth not should not eat.  
labour and doo goddes warke, that wyll cate of his goodes  
or gystes. The whiche is an harde texte after the lyterall  
sence. For by the letter, the kynge, the quene, nor all  
12 other lordes spirituall and temporal shuld not eate, with-  
out they shuld labour, the whiche were vncomely, and  
not conueniente for suche estates to labour. But who The Booke of the Chess  
that redeth in the boke of the moralytes of the chesse,  
16 shal therby perceyue, that euerie man, from the hiest  
degree to the lowest, is set and ordeyned to haue labour  
and occupation; and that boke is deuyded in vi. degrees, is divided into six degrees.

viz. king,  
queen,  
bishops,  
knights,  
judges, and  
yeomen,

that is to saye, the kynge, the quene, the byshops, the  
 20 knightes, the iudges, and the yomenne. In the which  
 boke is shewed theyr degrees, theyr auctorytyes, theyr  
 warkes, and theyr occupations, and what they ought to  
 do. And they so doynge, and executynge theyr aucto-  
 24 rytyes, warkes, and occupatyons, haue a wonders great  
 study and labour, of the whiche auctorytyes, occupa-  
 tions, and warkes, were at this tyme to longe to wryte.  
 Wherefore I remytte that boke as myn auctour therof:

concerning  
which it is  
too long to  
write.

28 The whiche boke were necessary to be knowen of euery  
 degree, that they myghte doo and ordre them selfe ac-  
 cordynge to the same. And in so moche the yomen in  
 the sayde moralytyes and game of the chesse be set  
 32 before to labour, defende, and maynteyne all the other  
 hyer estates, the whiche yomen represent the common  
 people, as husbandes and labourers, therefore I purpose  
 to speake fyrste of husbandrye.

As the yee-  
men deuid  
the rest, I  
shall speak  
of husband-  
ry.

Finis.

## ¶ The table.

	page
1. First wherby husbonds men do lyue. fo. i. <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	9
2. Of dyuers maner of plowes. fol. eod. . . . .	9
3. To knowe the names of all the partes of the ploughe. fol. ii. .	10
4. The temprynge of plowes. fo. iii. . . . .	12
5. ¶ The necessary thynges that belonge to a plowe, carte, or wayne. fol. iii. . . . .	14
6. ¶ Whether is better, a plowe of oxen or a plowe of horses. fol. v.	15
7. ¶ The dyligence and the attendaunce that a husbonds shulde gyue to his warke, in maner of an other prologue, and a specyall grounde of all this treatyse. fol. vi. . . . .	16
8. ¶ Howe a manne shulde plowe all maner of handes all tymes of the yere. fo. vii. . . . .	17
9. To plowe for pees and beanes. fol. viii. . . . .	18
10. Howe to sowe bothe pees and beanes. fol. viii. . . . .	18
11. Seide of Discrecyon. fol. ix. . . . .	20
12. Howe all maner of corne shulde be sowen. folio eodem. .	21
13. To sowe barley. fol. x. . . . .	22
14. To sowe otes. fol. xi. . . . .	23
15. To harowe all maner of cornes. fol. xii. . . . .	24
16. To falowe. fol. xiii. . . . .	25
17. To carry out donge or mucke, and to sprede it. fol. xiiii. .	27
18. To set out the shepe-folde. fol. xv. . . . .	28
19. To cary wode and other necessaries. fol. xvi. . . . .	29
20. To knowe dyuers maner of wedes. fol. eod. . . . .	29
21. To wede corne. fol. xvii. . . . .	31
22. The fyrste sturynge : and (23) to mowe grasse. foli. xviii. .	32
24. How forkes and rakes shuld be made. fo. xix. . . . .	33
25. To tedde and make hey. fol. eod. . . . .	33
26. Howe rye shulde be shorne. fol. xx. . . . .	35
27. Howe to shere whete. fol. xxi. . . . .	35
28. To mowe or shere barley and otes. fol. eod. . . . .	36

<sup>1</sup> The references are to the folios of the original edition. That the reader may find his place more readily, I have *numbered* each section. The numbers in thick type are, accordingly, not in the original.

29. To repe or mowe pees and beanes. fol. xxii. . . . .	36
30. Howe all maner of corne shoulde be tythed. folio eodem .	37
31. Howe all maner of corne shoulde be couered. fol. xxiii. .	38
32. To lode corne and mowe it. fol. eod. . . . .	38
33. The seconde sturrynge. fo. xxiii. . . . .	39
34. To sowe whete and rye. fol. eodem . . . . .	39
35. To thrashe and wynowe corne. fol. xxv. . . . .	41
36. To seuer beanes, pees, and fetches. fol. eod. . . . .	41
37. Of shepe, and what tyme of the yere the rammes shulde be put to the ewes. fol. xxvi. . . . .	42
38. To make a ewe to loue her lambe. fol. xxvii. . . . .	43
39. What tyme lambes shulde be wayned. fo. eod. . . . .	44
40. To drawe shepe and seuer them in dyuerse partes. fol. xxviii.	44
41. To belte shepe. fol. xxix. . . . .	45
42. To grece shepe. fol. eod. . . . .	46
43. To medle terre. fol. eodem . . . . .	46
44. To make brome salue. fol. eod. . . . .	46
45. If a shepe haue mathes. fol. xxx. . . . .	47
46. Blyndenes of shepe and other dysceases, and remedies therfore. fo. eod. . . . .	47
47. The worme in a shepes fote, and helpe therfore. fol. xxxi. .	48
48. The bloudde, and remedye if he comme betyme. fol. eodem	48
49. The pockes, and remedy therfore. fol. eod. . . . .	49
50. The wode euyl, and remedy therfore. fol. 32. . . . .	49
51. To washe shepe. fol. eod. . . . .	49
52. To shere shepe. fol. eod. . . . .	50
53. To drawe and seuer the bad shepe frome the good. fol. eod.	50
54. What thyng rotteth shepe. fol. xxxiii. . . . .	50
55. To knowe a rotten shepe dyuerse maner ways, wherof some of them wyll not fayle. fol. xxxiiii. . . . .	51
56. To by leane cattell. fol. eod. . . . .	52
57. To bye fatte cattell. fol. xxxv. . . . .	53
58. Dyuerse sickenesses of cattell, and remedies therfore, and fyrste of murren. fol. eod. . . . .	53
59. Long sought, and remedy therfore. fo. xxxvi. . . . .	54
60. Dewbolue, <sup>1</sup> and the harde remedye therfore. fol. eod. . .	55
61. Ryson vppon, and the remedye therfore. fol. xxxvii. . .	55
62. The turne, and remedy therfore. fol. eod. . . . .	56
63. The warribred, & remedy therfore. fol. xxxviii. . . .	56

<sup>1</sup> *Road Dewbolue.*

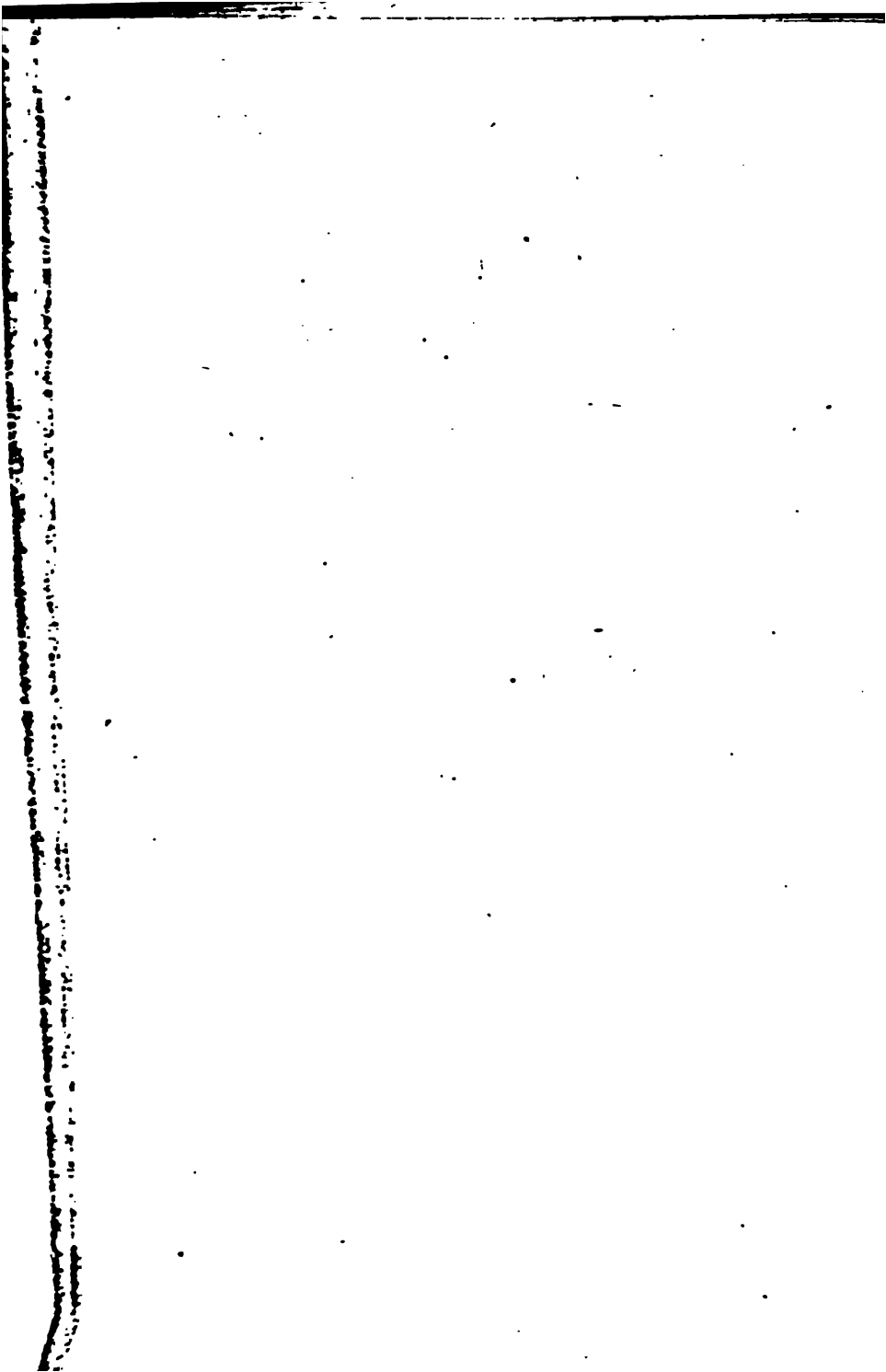


64. The foule, and remedy therfore.	fol. eod.	57
65. The graine without remedy.	fol. eod.	57
66. To seve calves.	fol. eod.	57
67. To geide calves.	fol. xxxix.	58
68. Horses and mares to drease.	fol. xi.	59
69. ¶ The losse of a lambe, a calfe, or a foole.	fol. xii.	62
70. What cattell shalde go together in oone pasture.	fol. xiii.	62
71. The properties of horses.	fol. xiiii.	63
72. The two properties that a horse hath of a man.	fol. eod.	63
73. The ii. properties of a hawke.	fol. eod.	64
74. The iii. properties of a lyon.	fol. eod.	64
75. The ix. properties of an oxe.	fol. xviii.	64
76. The ix. properties of an hare.	fol. eod.	64
77. The ix. properties of a foxe.	fol. eod.	64
78. The ix. properties of an asse.	fol. eod.	65
79. The x. properties of a woman.	fol. eod.	65
80. The diseases and sorowce of horses.	fol. xiv.	65
81. The lampas.	fol. eod.	65
82. The barbes.	fo. eod.	66
83. Mournyng on the tonge.	fol. eod.	66
84. Purye.	fo. eod.	66
85. Broken wynded.	fol. eod.	66
86. Glaunders.	fo. eod.	66
87. Mournyng on the chynne.	fol. eod.	66
88. Stranguelyon.	fol. eod.	67
89. The hawe.	fol. eod.	67
90. Blyndnesse.	fol. xvi.	67
91. Uyues.	fol. eod.	67
92. The cordes.	fol. eod.	67
93. ¶ The farcyon.	fol. eod.	67
94. ¶ A malander.	fol. eod.	68
95. ¶ A salander.	fol. eod.	68
96. ¶ A serewe.	fol. eod.	68
97. ¶ A splent.	fo. eod.	68
98. ¶ A ryngbone.	fol. xvii.	69
99. ¶ Wyndgall.	fol. eod.	69
100. ¶ Morfounde.	fol. eod.	69
101. ¶ The coltes euyll.	fol. eod.	69
102. ¶ The bottes.	fo. eod.	70
103. ¶ The wormes.	fol. eod.	70

104. ¶ Affrayd.	fo. eod.	70
105. ¶ Naylgall.	fo. eod.	70
106. ¶ A spauer.	fol. eod.	70
107. ¶ A curbe.	fol. eod.	71
108. ¶ The stryngge-halte.	fol. eod.	71
109. ¶ Enterfyre.	fo. eod.	71
110. ¶ Myllettes.	fol. eod.	71
111. ¶ The paynes.	fol. eod.	71
112. ¶ Cratches.	fol. eod.	72
113. ¶ Attaynt.	fol. xlix.	72
114. ¶ Grauelynge.	fol. eod.	72
115. ¶ Acloyd.	fol. eod.	72
116. ¶ The scabba.	fol. eod.	72
117. ¶ Lowisy.	fol. eod.	72
118. ¶ Wartes.	fol. eod.	73
119. ¶ The sayenge of the frenche man.	fo. eod.	73
120. ¶ The dyuersitie bytwene a horse mayster, a corser, and a horse leche.	fol. l.	74
121. ¶ Of swyne.	fo. eod.	74
122. ¶ Of bees.	fol. li.	75
123. ¶ How to kepe beastes & other catel.	fol. lii.	76
124. ¶ To get settes and set them.	fol. liii.	78
125. ¶ To make a dyche.	fol. liiii.	79
126. ¶ To make a hedge.	fol. eod.	79
127. ¶ To plasche and pleche a hedge.	fol. eod.	80
128. ¶ To mende a hye waye.	fo. lv.	81
129. ¶ To remone and sette trees.	fo. lvi.	82
130. ¶ Trees to be sette without rootes and growe.	fol. lvii.	83
131. ¶ To fell woode for houssholde or to sell.	fol. eodem.	83
132. To shrede, lop, or crop trees.	fol. lviii.	84
133. Howe a man shoulde shrede loppe or crophe trees.	fol. eod.	85
134. To sell woode or tymbre.	fol. lix.	85
135. To kepe spryngge woode.	fo. lx.	86
136. Necessary thynges belongyng to graffyng.	fol. eod.	87
137. What fruyte shulde be first graffed.	fol. lxi.	88
138. Howe to graffe.	fol. eod.	88
139. To graffe bytwene the barke and the tree.	fol. lxii.	89
140. To nouryssh all maner of stone fruyte and nuttes.	fol. lxiii.	90
141. A shorte information for a yooge gentyllman that entendeth to thryue.	fol. eod.	90

142. A lesson made in Englyshe verses, that a gentylmans seruaunte shall forget none of his gere in his inne behynde hym. fo. lxxv. . . . .	93
143. A prologe for the wyues occupation. fo. eod. . . . .	93
144. A lesson for the wyfe. fol. eod. . . . .	94
145. What thynges the wyfe of ryghte is bounde to do. fol. lxxvi. . . . .	94
146. What warkes the wyfe oughte to doo generally. fo. eod. . . . .	95
147. To kepe measure in spendyng. fo. lxxvii. . . . .	98
148. To eate within thy tecture. fo. lxxviii. . . . .	99
149. A shorte lesson vnto the husbnde. fol. lxxix. . . . .	101
150. Howe menne of hie degree do kepe measure. fol. eodem. . . . .	101
151. Prodygalytie in outragious and costelye araye. fol. lxx. . . . .	102
152. Of delycious meates and drynkes. fol. eod. . . . .	103
153. Of outragious playe and game. fo. lxxi. . . . .	104
154. A prologue of the thyrd sayinge of the philosopher. fo. lxxii. . . . .	105
155. A dyuersyte bytwene predycation and doctryne. fol. eodem. . . . .	105
156. What is rychesse. fo. lxxiii. . . . .	106
157. What is the propertie of a rych man. fo. lxxiiii. . . . .	108
158. What ioyes & pleasures are in heuen. fo. lxxv. . . . .	109
159. What thyng pleaseth god most. fol. lxxvi. . . . .	109
160. What be goddes commaundementes. fo. eod. . . . .	110
161. Howe a man shulde loue god and please hym. fol. eodem. . . . .	110
162. Howe a man shoulde loue his neyghbour. fol. lxxvii. . . . .	111
163. Of prayer that pleaseth god verye moche. folio lxxviii. . . . .	112
164. What thyng letteth prayer. fol. eod. . . . .	112
165. Howe a man shulde praye. fo. lxxix. . . . .	113
166. A mean to put away ydle thoughtes in prayenge. fol. lxxx. . . . .	115
167. A meane to auoyde temptation. fol. lxxxi. . . . .	116
168. Almes dedes pleaseth god moche. fo. lxxxii. . . . .	118
169. The fyrst maner of almes dede. fo. lxxxiii. . . . .	119
170. The ii. maner of almes dede. fo. lxxxiiii. . . . .	120
171. The iii. maner of almes dede. fol. lxxxv. . . . .	121
172. What is the greatestt offence that a man maye doo and offende god in. fo. lxxxvi. . . . .	122

Thus endeth the table.



1 ¶ Here begyneth the boke of husbandry, and fyrste [Fol. 1.]  
where-by husbando-men do lyue.

The mooste generall Iyuyng that husbundes can haue, Husbandmen live by the plough and by cat-  
tles. is by plowynge and sowynge of theyr cornes, and rerynge or bredynge of theyr cattel, and not the one withoute  
4 the other. Than is the ploughe the mooste necessaryest instrumente that an husbunde can occupy. Wherefore it is conuenyent to be knowen, howe a plough shulde be made.

2. ¶ Dyuers maners of plowes.

There be plowes of dyuers makynge in dyuers Different  
kinds of  
ploughs. countreys, and in lyke wyse there be plowes of yren  
of dyuers facyons. And that is bycause there be many  
4 maner of groundes and soyles. Some whyte cley, some redde cley, some grauell or chylturne, some sande, some meane erthe, some medled with marle, and in many places heeth-grounde, and one ploughe wyll not serue  
8 in all places. Wherefore it is necessarye, to haue dyuers maners of plowes. In Sommersetshyre, about Zelcester, [Fol. 18.]  
Somerset-  
shire. the sharbeame, that in many places is called the ploughe-  
hedde, is foure or syue foote longe, and it is brode and  
12 thynne. And that is bycause the lande is verrye toughe, and wolde soke the ploughe into the erthe, yf the sharbeame were not long, brode, and thynne. In Kente Kent.  
they haue other maner of plowes, somme goo with  
16 wheles, as they doo in many other places, and some wyll tourne the sheldbredth at euery landes ende, and plowe all one waye. In Buckynghamshyre, are plowes made Buckyng-  
hamshire.

3. *The parts of the plough.*

of an other maner, and also other maner of ploughe-  
 20 yrons, the whyche me semeth generally good, and lykely  
 to serue in many places, and specially if the ploughbeame  
 and sharbeame be foure ynches longer, betwene the  
 shethe and the ploughe-tayle, that the sheldbrede myght  
 24 come more a-slope: for those plowes gyue out to sodeinly,  
 and therfore they be the worse to drawe, and for noo  
 cause elles. In Leycestershyre, Lankesshyre, Yorkeshyre,  
 Lyncoln, Norfolke, Cambrydge-shyre, and manye other  
 28 countreyes, the plowes be of dyuers makinges, the whyche  
 were to longe processe to declare howe, &c. But how  
 so euer they be made, yf they be well tempered, and  
 goo well, they maye be the better suffred.

Leicester-  
 shire, &c.

[Fol. 2.]

## 3. ¶ To knowe the names of all the partes of the plowe.

Parts of the  
 plough.

Men that be no husbandes maye fortune to rede this  
 boke, that knowe not whiche is the ploughe-beame, the  
 sharebeame, the ploughe-shethe, the ploughe-tayle, the  
 4 stilte, the rest, the sheldbrede, the senbrede, the roughe  
 staues, the ploughe-fote, the ploughe-care or coke, the  
 share, the culture, and ploughe-mal. Perauenture I gyue  
 them these names here, as is vsed in my countre, and yet  
 8 in other countreyes they haue other names: wherfore yt  
 shall knowe, that the ploughe-beame is the longe trete  
 aboue, the whiche is a lytel bente. The sharbeame is the  
 tre vndermeth, where-vpon the share is set; the ploughe  
 12 sheth is a thyn pcece of drye woode, made of oke, that is  
 set fast in a morteyns in the plough-beame, and also in the  
 the share-beame, the whiche is the keye and the chiefe  
 bande of all the plough. The plough-tayle is that the  
 16 husbände holdeth in his hande, and the hynder ende o  
 the ploughebeame is put in a longe slyt, made in the same  
 tayle, and not set faste, but it maye ryse vp and ge

Plough-  
 beam.  
 Share-beam.

Plough-  
 sheath.

Plough-tail.

dow[n]e, and is pynned behynde, and the same ploughe-  
 20 taylor is set faste in a mortey, in the hynder ende of the  
 sharebeame. The plough-stylte is on the ryghte syde of [Fol. 24.]  
 the ploughe, whervpon the rest is set; the rest is a lyttell Plough-stilk.  
 pece of woode, pynned fast vpon the nether ende of the Rest.  
 24 stylt, and to the sharebeame in the ferther ende. The  
 sheldbrede is a brode pece of wodde, fast pinned to the Shield-  
 ryghte side of the shethe in the ferther ende, and to the board.  
 vtter syde of the stylte in the hynder ende. The fen- Fen-board.  
 28 brede is a thyn borde, pynned or nayled moste commonly  
 to the lyft syde of the shethe in the ferther ende, and to  
 the ploughe-taylor in the hynder ende. And the sayde  
 sheldbrede wolde come ouer the sayde shethe and fen-  
 32 brede an inche, and to come past the myddes of the  
 share, made with a sharpe edge, to receyue and turne the  
 erthe whan the culture hath cut it. There be two roughe Rough  
 staues in euery ploughe in the hynder ende, set a-slope staves.  
 36 betwene the ploughe-taylor and the stilt, to holde out  
 and kepe the plough abrode in the hynder ende, and the  
 one longer than the other. The plough-fote is a lyttell Plough-foot.  
 pece of wodde, with a croked ende set before in a mor-  
 40 teys in the ploughe-beame, sette fast with wedges, to  
 dryue vppe and downe, and it is a stayer to order of  
 what depenes the ploughe shall go. The ploughe-care Plough-car.  
 is made of thre peces of yren, nayled faste vnto the ryght  
 44 syde of the plough-beame. And poore men haue a [Fol. 3.]  
 croked pece of wode pynned faste to the ploughbeame.  
 The share is a pece of yren, sharpe before and brode Share.  
 behynde, a fote longe, made with a socket to be set on  
 48 the ferther ende of the share-beame. The culture is a Coulter.  
 bende pece of yren sette in a mortey in the myddes of  
 the plough-beame, fastened with wedges on euery syde,  
 and the backe therof is halfe an inche thicke and more,  
 52 and three inches brode, and made kene before to cutte  
 the erthe clene, and it must be wel steeled, and that

4. *The tempering of ploughs.*Plough-  
mall.

shall cause the easier draughte, and the yrens to laste moche lenger. The plough-mal<sup>1</sup> is a pece of harde woode, with a pynne put throughe, set in the plough-beame, in an augurs bore.

4. ¶ *The temprynge of plowes.*Tempering  
of plowes.

Rest-baulk.

[Fol. 3A.]

Slot wedges.

Narrow and  
broad tem-  
pering.Setting on  
of the share. 24

Nowe the plowes be made of dyuers maners; it is necessarye for an housbande, to knowe howe these plowes shulde be tempered, to plowe and turne clene, and to make no reste-balkes. A reste-balke is where the plough byteth at the poynte of the culture and share, and cutteth not the ground cleane to the forowe, that was plowed laste before, but leaueth a lyttell rydge standynge betwene, the whiche dothe brede thistyls, and other wedes. All these maner of plowes shulde haue all lyke one maner of temperynge in the yrens. Howe-be-it a man maye temper for one thyng in two or thre places, as for depnes. The sote is one: the setting of the culture of a depnes, is a-nother: and the thyrd is at the ploughe-tayle, where be two wedges, that be called slote-wedges: the one is in the slote above the beame, the other in the saide slote, vnder the plough-beame; and other whyle he wyll set bothe aboue, or bothe vndermeth, but alway let hym take good hede, and kepe one generall rule, that the hynder ende of the sharebeame alway touche the erthe, that it may kyll a worde,<sup>2</sup> or elles it goth not truly. The temperynge to go brode and narowe is in the setting of the culture: and with the dryuinge of his syde-wedges, forewedge, and helewedge, whiche wolde<sup>1</sup> be made of drye woode, and also the settinge on of his share helpeth well, and is a connyng poynte of husbandry, and mendeth and payreth moch plowyng: but it is so narowe

<sup>1</sup> Misprinted 'blough-mal.'<sup>2</sup> Sir; ed. 1598 has 'worme.'



a point to know, that it is harde to make a man to vnder-  
 23 stande it by wrytynge, without he were at the operation  
 therof, to teache the practyue: for it muste leane moche [Fol. 4.]  
 in-to the sorowe, and the poynt may not stande to moch  
 vp nor downe, nor to moche in-to the lande, nor into  
 32 the sorowe. Howe-be-it, the settinge of the culture Setting of  
the coulter.  
 helpeth moche. Somme plowes haue a bende of yron  
 tryanglewise, sette there as the plough-eare shulde be,  
 that hath thre nyckes on the farther syde. And yf he  
 36 wyll haue his plough to go a narowe sorowe, as a sede-  
 sorowe shulde be, than he setteth his fote-teame in the Seed-  
furrow.  
 nycke nexte to the ploughe-beame; and yf he wyll go  
 a meane bredth, he setteth it in the myddell nycke,  
 40 that is beste for sturryinge; and if he wolde go a brode  
 sorowe, he setteth it in the vttermoste nycke, that is beste  
 for falowyng: The whyche is a good waye to kepe the  
 bredthe, and soone tempered, but it serueth not the  
 44 depenese. And some men haue in stede of the plough-  
 fote, a piece of yron set vpryghte in the farther erde  
 of the ploughe-beame, and they calle it a coke, made 'A coke.'  
 with ii. or thre nyckes, and that serueth for depenes.  
 48 The plowes that goo with wheles, haue a streyghte Wheel-  
plough.  
 beame, and maye be tempred in the yron, as the other be,  
 for the bredth; but their most speciall temper is at the  
 bolster, where-as the plough-beame lyeth, and that  
 52 serueth both for depnes and for bredth. And they be  
 good on euen grounde that lyeth lyghte, but me semeth [Fol. 4A.]  
 they be farre more costly than the other plowes. And  
 thoughte these plowes be well tempred for one maner  
 56 grounde, that tempred wyll not serue in an other maner  
 of grounde; but it muste reste in the dyscretion of the  
 housbande, to knowe whanne it gothe well.

## 5. ¶ The necessary thynges that belonge to a ploughe, carte, and wayne.

Plow, yokes,  
&c.

Bvt or he begyn to plowe, he muste haue his ploug and his ploughe-yren, his oxen or horses, and the gea that belongeth to them; that is to say, bowes, yok  
4 landes, stylkynges, wrethynges-temes. And or he sh lode his corne, he muste haue a wayne, a copyoke, payre of sleues, a wayne-rope, and a pykforke. Tl

The wain.

wayne is made of dyuers peces, that wyll haue a grea  
8 reparation, that is to saye, the wheles, and those be ma of nathes, spokes, fellyes, and dowles, and they mu be well fettred with wood or yren. And if they be yr bounden, they are moche the better, and thought th

[Fol. 5.]

Iron-bound  
wheles.

12 be the derer at the fyrst, yet at lengthe they be bett cheape; for a payre of wheles yren bounde wyl weare v or viii. payre of other wheles, and they go rounde a lyght after oxen or horses to draw. Howbeit on marn  
16 ground and soft ground the other wheles be bett bycause they be broder on the soule, and will not go

Axle-tree,  
linch-pine,  
and axle-  
pinn.

depe. They must haue an axiltre, clout with .v. waincloutes of yren, ii. lyn-pinnes of yren in the axilt  
20 endes, ii. axil-pynnes of yren or els of tough har wodde. The bodye of the wayne of oke, the staues, t nether rathes, the ouer rathes, the crosse somer, the ke and pikstaues. And if he go with a hors-ploughe, th

The cart.

24 muste he haue his horses or mares, or both his hombers collers, holmes whyted, tresses, swyngletrees, and togwi Alsoo a carte made of asshe, bycause it is lyghte, a lyke stufte to it as is to a wayne, and also a cart-sad  
28 bakbandes, and belybandes, and a carte-ladder behin whan he shall carye eyther corne or kyddes, or suc

Cart-  
ladders.

other. And in many countreys theyr waynes haue car ladders bothe behynde and before. Also an husban

Axe,  
hatchet, &c.

32 muste haue an axe, a hachet, a hedgynggebyll, a pyn-awg

a rest-awgur, a flayle, a spade, and a shouell. And howe-  
 be-it that I gyue theym these names, as is most comonly  
 vsed in my contrey. I knowe they haue other names in [Fol. 5A]  
 35 other contreyes. But hereby a manne maye perceyue  
 many thynges that belonge to husbandry, to theyr greate <sup>Expense of</sup>  
 costes and charges, for the mayntenance and vpholdyng <sup>husbandry.</sup>  
 of the same. And many moo thynges are belongyngte to  
 40 husbundes than these, as ye shall well perceyue, er I  
 haue made an ende of this treatyse. And if a yonge  
 husbunde shulde bye all these thynges, it wolde be  
 costely for hym: wherfore it is necessarye for hym to <sup>It is better to</sup>  
 44 lerne to make his yokes, oxe-bowes, stooles, and all <sup>make than</sup>  
 maner of plough-gear.

6. ¶ Whether is better, a plough of horses or a plough of  
 oxen.

It is to be knowen, whether is better, a plough of <sup>Ox-plough</sup>  
 horses, or a plough of oxen, and therin me semeth <sup>and horse-</sup>  
 oughte to be made a distinction. For in some places an <sup>plough.</sup>  
 4 ox-ploughe is better than a horse-plough, and in somme  
 places a horse-ploughe is better: that is to say, in euery  
 place where-as the husband hath seuerall pastures to put  
 his oxen in whan they come fro theyr warke, there the ox-  
 8 ploughe is better. For an ox maye nat endure his <sup>The ox. ✓</sup>  
 warke, to labour all daye, and than to be put to the [Fol. 6.]  
 commons, or before the herdman, and to be set in a folde  
 all nyghte without meate, and go to his labour in  
 12 the mornynge. But and he be put in a good pasture all  
 nyghte, he wyll labour moche of all the daye dayely.

And oxen wyl plowe in tough cley, and vpon hylly <sup>✓</sup>  
 grounde, where-as horses wyll stande st[i]ll. And where-  
 16 as is noo seuerall pastures, there the horse-plowe is better, <sup>The horse.</sup>  
 for the horses may be teddered or tyed vpon leys, balkes,  
 or hades, where as oxen maye not be kept: and it is not  
 vsed to tedder them, but in fewe places.

7. *Necessity of diligence.*

20 And horses wyl goo faster than oxen on euen grounde  
 or lyght grounde, & be quicker for cariage: but they be  
 ferre more costly to kepe in winter, for they must haue both  
 hey and corne to eate,<sup>7</sup> and strawe for lytter; they must  
 24 be well shodde on all foure fete, and the gere that they  
 shal drawe with is more costely than for the oxen, and  
 shorter whyle it wyll last. And oxen wyll eate but straw,  
 and a lyttell hey, the whiche is not halfe the coste that  
 28 horsis must haue, and they haue no shoes, as horses haue.  
 And if any sorance come to the horse, or [he] waxe olde,  
 broysed, or blynde, than he is lyttell worthe. And if any  
 sorance come to an ox, [and he] waxe olde, broysed, or  
 32 blinde, for ii.s. he maye be fedde, and thanne he is manne  
 meate, and as good or better than euer he was. And the  
 horse, whan he dyethe, is but caryen.<sup>7</sup> And therefore me  
 semeth, all thynges consydered, the ploughe of oxen is  
 36 moche more profytable than the ploughe of horses.

Oxen are  
 cheap,

[Fol. 68.]  
 and they can  
 be eaten.

7. ¶ The dylygence and attendaunce that a husbände shuld  
 gyue to his warke, in maner of an other prologue, and  
 the speciall grounde of all this treatyse.

Take paine,  
 keep mea-  
 sure, and be  
 rich.

Thou husbände, that intendeste to gette thy lyuyng  
 by husbandry, take hede to the sayenge of the wys  
 phylosopher, the which sayth, *Adhibe curam, tene mensuram*  
 4 *et eris diuus*. That is to saye, Take hede to thy charge  
 kepe measure, and thou shalt be ryche. And nowe to  
 speke of the fyrste artycle of these .iiii. s[cilicet] *Adhibe*  
*curam*. He that wyll take vpon hym to do any thinge  
 8 and be slouthfull, recheles, and not diligent to execut  
 and to performe that thyng that he taketh vpon hym  
 he shall neuer thryue by his occupation. And to th  
 same entente saythe our lorde in his gospell, by a parable

[Fol. 7.] 12 *Nemo mittens manum suam ad aratrum respiciens retro, aptus*

*est regno dei.* The spirytual constructyon of this texte, I Lake ix. 6a.  
 remytte to the doctours of dyuynitie, and to the greate  
 clarkes; but to reduce and brynge the same texte to my  
 16 purpose, I take it thus. There is noo man, puttyng his No man,  
putting his  
hand to the  
plough, &c.  
 hande to the plough, loking backwarde, is worthy to  
 haue that thyng that he oughte to haue. For if he  
 goo to the ploughe, and loke backwarde, he seeth not  
 20 whether the plough go in rydge or rayne, make a balke,  
 or go ouerthwarte. And if it do so, there wyll be lyttell  
 corne. And so if a man attende not his husbandrye, but Be not idle.  
 goo to sporte or playe, tauerne or ale-house, or slepyng  
 24 at home, and suche other ydle warkes, he is not than  
 worthy to haue any corne. / And therefore, *Fac quod venisti,* Do what you  
came to do.  
 Do that thou comest fore, and thou shalte fynde that thou  
 sekest fore, &c.

8. ¶ **Howe a man shulde plowe all maner of landes all tymes  
 of the yere.**

Nowe these plowes be made and tempered, it is to Times of the  
year.  
 be knowen howe a man shoulde plowe all tymes of  
 the yere. In the begynnyng of the yere, after the  
 4 feast of the Epiphany, it is tyme for a husbnde to [Pol. 7A.]  
 go to the ploughe. And if thou haue any leys, to Plough leas  
early.  
 falowe or to sowe otes vpon, fyrste plowe them, that  
 the grasse and the mosse may rotte, and plowe them  
 8 a depe square forowe. And in all maner of plowyng,  
 se that thy eye, thy hande, and thy fote do agree,  
 and be alwaye redy one to serue a-nother, and to turne  
 vp moche molde, and to lay it flat, that it rere not Lay the  
mould flat.  
 12 on edge. For if it rere on edge, the grasse and mosse  
 wyll not rotte. And if thou sowe it with winter-corne,  
 as whete or ry, as moche corne as toucheth the mosse  
 wyll be drowned, the mosse dothe kepe such wete in  
 16 it self. And in some countreys, if a man plowe depe,

Reating  
land with  
mattocks.

he shall passe the good grounde, and haue but lyttel corne: but that cuntry is not for men to kepe husbandry vpon, but for to rere and brede catell or shepe, for elles they muste go beate theyr landes with mattockes, as they do in many places of Corneweyle, and in som places of Deuionshyre.

### 9. ¶ To plowe for pease and beanes.

Peas and  
beane.

[Fol. 8.]

Plough a  
square fur-  
row.

Howe to plowe for pees and beanes, were necessarye to knowe. Fyrst thou muste remember, whiche is mooste cley-grounde, and that plowe fyrste, and lette  
4 it lye a good space, er thou sowe it: bycause the froste, the rayne, the wynde, and the sonne may cause it to breake smalle, to make moche molde, and to rygge it. And to plow a square forowe, the bredthe  
8 and the depenes all one, and to laye it close to his felow. For the more forowes, the more corne, for a generall rule of all maner of cornes. And that may be proued at the comynge vp of all maner of corne,  
12 to stande at the landes ende and loke toward the other ende; And than may ye se, howe the corne groweth.

### 10. ¶ Howe to sowe bothe pease and beanes.

Sowing of  
peas and  
beane.

Thou shalt sowe thy peas vpon the cley-grounde, and thy beanes vpon the barley-grounde: for they wolde haue ranker grounde than pease. How-be-it  
4 some husbandes holde opynion, that bigge and styffe grounde, as cley, wolde be sowen with bigge stuffe, as beanes; but me thynke the contrary. For if a dry sommer come, his beanes wil be shorte. And if the  
8 grounde be good, putte the more beanes to the pease, and the better shall they yelde, whan they be thressed.

And if it be very ranke grounde, as is moche at euery [Fol. 2A]  
 towne-syde, where catel doth resort, plowe not that  
 12 lande, tyll ye wyll sowe it; for if ye do, there wyll  
 come vppe kedlokes and other wedes. And than sowe In ranke  
ground sow  
beans.  
 it with beanes; for if ye sowe pees, the kedlokes wyll  
 hurte them; and whas ye so seasonable time, sow  
 16 both pees and beanes, so that they be sowed in the  
 begynnyng of Marche. Howe shall ye knowe season-  
 able tyme? go vppon the lande, that is plowed, and if it  
 syng or crye, or make any noyse vnder thy fete, than If the land  
sing, it is too  
wet to sow.  
 20 it is to wete to sowe: and if it make no noyse, and  
 wyll beare thy horses, thanne sowe in the name of god.  
 But howe to sowe? Put thy pees in-to thy hopper, and  
 take a brode thonge, of ledder, or of garthe-webbe of  
 24 an elle longe, and fasten it to bothe endes of the  
 hopper, and put it ouer thy heed, lyke a leysshe; and  
 stande in the myddes of the lande, where the sacke  
 lyethe, the whiche is mooste conueniente for the fyllyng  
 28 of thy hopper, and set thy lefte foote before, and take  
 an handefull of pees: and whan thou takeste vp thy  
 ryghte foote, than caste thy pees fro the all abrode; and  
 whan thy lefte fote ryseth, take an other handeful, and  
 32 whan the ryght fote ryseth, than cast them fro the.  
 And so at euery ii. paces, thou shalte sowe an hand- [Fol. 9.]  
 ful of pees: and so se that the fote and the hande  
 agree, and than ye shal sowe euen. And in your Cast them  
wide.  
 36 castyng, ye muste open as well your syngers as your hande,  
 and the hyer and farther that ye caste your come, the  
 better shall it sprede, excepte it be a greatte wynde.  
 And if the lande be verye good, and wyll breke small  
 40 in the plowynge, it is better to sowe after the ploughe  
 thanne tarye any lenger.

11. ¶ *Sede of discretion.*

Seed of Discretion.

There is a sede, that is called Discretion, and if a husband haue of that sede, and myngle it amonge his other cornes, they wyll growe moche the better;

- 4 for that sedé wyll tell hym, how many castes of come euey lande ought to haue. And a yonge husbände, and may fortune some olde husbände, hath not sufficyente of that sede: and he that lackethe, let hym borowe
- 8 of his neyghbours that haue. And his neyghbours be vnkynde, if they wyll not lende this yonge housbände parte of this sede. For this sede of Discretion hath a wonders property: for the more that it is taken
- 12 of or lente, the more it is. And therefore me semeth, it shoulde be more spyrituall than temporall, wherin is a greate dyuersitie. For a temporall thyng, the more it is deuyded, the lesse it is: and a spyrituall
- 16 thyng, the more it is deuyded, the more it is. *Verbi gratis.* For ensaumple, I put case a wyfe brynge a lose of breade to the churche, to make holy breade of; whan it is cut in many smal peces, and holy
- 20 breade made therof, there may be so many men, women, and children in the churche, that by that tyme the priest hath delte to euey one of them a lyttell pece, there shall neuer a crume be leste in the hamper. And a
- 24 spirituall thyng as a *Pater-noster*, or a prayer, that any man can say, let hym teache it to .xx., a .c., or to a .M., yet is the prayer neuer the lesse, but moche more. And so this sede of Discretion is but wisdome and reason: and
- 28 he that hath wysedome, reason, and discretion may teche it, and enforme other men as he is bounde to do. Wherein he shall haue thanke of god: and he doth but as god hath commaunded hym in his gossell, *Quod gratis accepistis,*
- 32 *gratis date:* That thyng that ye toke frely, gyue it frely again, and yet shall ye haue neuer the lesse.

Borrow discretion, if you have it not.

[Fol. 9A]

Temporal things, when divided, wane.

Spiritual things, when divided, waxe.

Matt. x. 8.



## 12. ¶ Howe all maner corne shoulde be sowen.

Bvt yet me thynkethe it is necessarye to declare, howe [Fol. 20.]  
all maner of corne shuld be sowen, and howe moch  
vpon an acre most comonly, and fyrste of pease and  
4 beanes. An acre of grounde, by the statute, that is to say An acre of  
ground.  
xvi. fote and a halfe to the perche or pole, foure perches  
to an acre in bredth, and fortye perches to an acre in  
lengthe, may be metelye well sowen with two London London  
bushels.  
8 busshelles of pease, the whyche is but two strykes in  
other places. And if there be the .iiii. parte beanes, than  
wylle it haue halfe a London bushelle more: and yf it be  
halfe beanes, it wyll haue thre London bushels: and if it  
12 be all beanes, it wyll haue foure London busshelles fullye,  
and that is half a quarter; bycause the beanes be gret, and  
grow vp streight, & do not sprede and go abroad as  
pease do. An acre of good beanes is worth an acre & a Beansworth  
more than  
peas.  
16 half of good pees, bycause there wylle be more busshelles.  
And the beste propertie that belongeth to a good  
husband is, to sowe all maner of corne thicke ynough,  
and specially beanes and barley. For commonly they be  
20 sowen vpon ranke ground, and good grounde wylle haue  
the burthen of corne or of wede. And as moche  
plowyng and harowyng hath an acre of grounde, and  
sowe thervpon but oone busshelle, as yf he sowed .iiii. [Fol. 103.]  
24 busshelles. And vndoutedly .i. busshell may not gyue so  
moche corne agayne, as the .iiii. busshels, though the .iii.  
bushels, that he sowed more, be allowed and set aparte.  
And i. busshel and an halfe of white or grene pees, wyll White,  
green, and  
grey peas.  
28 sowe as moche grounde, as two busshels of gray pees:  
and that is bycause they be so smal, and the husband  
nedeth not to take so great an handful. In some  
countrys they begyn to sowe pees soone after Christ-  
32 masse: and in some places they sowe bothe pees and  
beanes vnder forowe: and those of reson must be sowen

13. *How to sow barley.*

Feb. 2. betyme. But moste generally, to begyn sone after Candel-  
 masse is good season, so that they be sowen ere the  
 36 begynnyng of Marche, or sone vpon. And specially let  
 them be sowen in the olde of the mone. For thopinion of  
 olde husbandes is, that they shoulde the better codde,  
 and the sooner be rype. But I speke not of hasty pees,  
 40 for they be sowen before Christmasse, &c.

## 13. ¶ To sowe barley.

Barley. Every good housbande hath his barleye-falowe well  
 dounced, and lyenge rygged all the depe and colde of  
 wynter; the whiche ryggyng maketh the lande to be  
 [Fol. 11.] 4 drye, and the dongyng maketh it to be melowe and  
 ranke. And if a drye season come before Candelmasse,  
 or sone after, it wolde be caste downe and waterforowed  
 bytwene the landes, that the wete rest not in the raine:  
 8 and in the begynnyng of Marche, rydge it vpe agayne,  
 and to sowe in euery acre fyue London bushelles, or  
 foure at the leaste. And some yeres it maye so fortune,  
 that there cometh no seasonable wether before Marche,  
 12 to plowe his barley-erthe. And as soone as he hath  
 sowen his pees and beanes, than let hym caste his barley-  
 erthe, and shortly after rygge it agayne: soo that it be  
 sowen before Apryll. And if the yere-tyme be paste,  
 16 than sowe it vpon the castyng.

Sow fyue  
 bushels  
 to  
 the acre.

Sprot-bar-  
 ley.

Long-eare.

¶ It is to be knowen that there be thre maner of barleys,  
 that is to say, sprot-barleye, longe-eare, and beare-barley,  
 that some menne call bigge. Sprot-barley hath a flat  
 20 care most comonly, thre quarters of an inche brode,  
 and thre inches long, and the cornes be very great  
 and white, and it is the best barley. Long-eare hath  
 a flatte care, halfe an inche brode, and foure inches  
 24 and more of length: but the corne is not so greate  
 nor soo whyte, and sooner it wyll turne and growe

to otes. Bere-barleye or bygge wolde be sowen vpon <sup>Bere-barley.</sup>  
 lyghte and drye grounde, and hathe an care thre yuches of [Fol. 11A.]  
 18 lengthe or more, sette foure-square, lyke pecke-whete,  
 small cornes, and lyttel floure, and that is the worste  
 barley, and foure London bushels are suffycient for an  
 acre. And in some countreyes, they do not sowe theyr  
 32 barley tyll Maye, and that is mooste commonly vpon  
 gravel or sandy grounde. But that barley generally is  
 neuer soo good as that that is sowen in Marche. For if it <sup>Sow in</sup>  
 be verye drie wether after it be sowen, that corne that <sup>March.</sup>  
 36 lyeth aboue, lyeth drie, and hath noo moysture, and that  
 that lyeth vnderneath, commeth vp: and whan rayne  
 cometh, than sprutteth that that lyeth aboue, and often-  
 tymes it is grene whan the other is rype: and whan it is  
 40 thresshen, there is moche lyghte corne, &c.

## 14. ¶ To sowe otes.

And in Marche is tyme to sowe otes, and specially vpon <sup>Oats.</sup>  
 lyght grounde & drie, howe-be-it they wylle grow on  
 weter grounde than any corne els: for wete grounde  
 4 is good for no maner of corne; and thre London bushels  
 wyl sowe an acre.

And it is to be knowen, that there be .iii. maner of otes, [Fol. 12.]  
 that is to saye, redde otes, blacke otes, and roughe otes. <sup>Red oats.</sup>  
 8 Red otes are the beste otes, and whan they be thresshed,  
 they be yelowe in the busshell, and verye good to make  
 otemele of. Blacke otes are as great as they be, but they <sup>Black oats.</sup>  
 haue not so moche floure in them, for they haue a thycker  
 12 huske, and also they be not so good to make otemele.  
 The roughe otes be the worste, and it quiteth not the <sup>Rough oats.</sup>  
 coste to sowe them: they be very lyghte, and haue longe  
 tayles, wherby they wyll hange eche one to other. All  
 16 *these* maner of otes weare the grounde very sore, and

Observe  
how thick to  
sow.

maketh it to beare quyche. A yonge housbande ought to take hede, howe thicke he sowethe all maner of corne, two or three yeres : and to se, howe it cometh vp, and whether it be thicke ynoughe or not : and if it be thynne, sowe thickey the nexte yere : and if it be well, holde his hande there other yeres : and if it be to thynne, let hym remember hym selfe, whether it be for the vnseason-  
24 ablenes of the wether, or for thyn sowynge. And so his wysdome and discretion muste discerne it.

### 16. ¶ To harowe all maner of cornes.

[Fol. 12b.]  
Harrowing.

The ox-har-  
row.  
Harrow-  
bulle.

The horse-  
harrow.

'The ox is  
never woo,  
Till he to the  
harrow go.'

[Fol. 13.]

Nowe these landes be plowed, and the corne sowed, it is conuenient, that they be well harowed; or els crows, doues, and other byrdes wyll eate and beare awaye the  
4 cornes. It is vsed in many countreys, the husbandes to haue an ox-harowe, the whiche is made of sixe smal peces of timbre, called harowe-bulles, made eyther of asshe or oke; they be two yarde longe, and as moche as  
8 the small of a mannes legge, and haue shotesh<sup>1</sup> of wode put through theym lyke lathes, and in euery bull are syxe sharpe peces of yren called harowe-tyndes, set somewhat a-slope forwarde, and the formes[t] slotesh<sup>2</sup> must be bygger  
12 than the other, bycause the fote-teame shall be fastened to the same with a shakyll, or a withe to drawe by. This harowe is good to breake the greatte clottes, and to make moche molde, and than the horse-harowes to come after,  
16 to make the clottes smaller, and to laye the grounde euen. It is a greate labour and payne to the oxen, to goo to harowe: for they were better to goo to the plowe two dayes, thanne to harowe one daye. It is an olde saying,  
20 'The ox is neuer wo, tyll he to the harowe goo.' And it is bycause it goeth by twytches, and not alwaye after one draughte. The horse-harrowe is made of fyue

<sup>1</sup> 'slotesh'?

<sup>2</sup> Misprinted 'fote.'

bulles, and passe not an elne of lengthe, and not soo  
 24 moche as the other, but t'ey be lyke sloted and tinded.  
 And whas the corne is well couered, than it is harowed  
 ynough. There be horse-harowes, that have tyndes of  
 wodde: and those be vsed moche about Ryppon, and  
 28 suche other places, where be many bulder-stones. For Bulder-  
stones.  
 these stones wold weare the yren to soone, and those  
 tyndes be mooste commonly made of the grounde ende of Tines of the  
harrow  
made of ash.  
 a yonge asshe, and they be more thanne a fote longe in  
 32 the begynnyng, and stande as moche aboue the harowe  
 as benethe.

And as they weare, or breake, they dryue them downe  
 lower; and they wolde be made longe before, ere they be  
 36 occupied, that they maye be drye; for than they shall  
 endure and last moche better, and stycke the faster.  
 The horses that shall drawe these harowes, muste be well Horses for  
harrows.  
 kepte and shodde, or elles they wyll soone be tyred, and  
 40 sore beate, that they may not drawe. They must haue  
 hombers or collers, holmes withed about theyr neckes,  
 tresses to drawe by, and a swyngletre to holde the tresses Swyngle-  
tre.  
 abrode, and a togewith to be bytwene the swyngletre and  
 44 the harowe. And if the barley-grounde wyll not breake  
 with harrowes, but be clotty, it wolde be beaten with  
 malles, and not streyght downe; for than they beate the [Fol. 13A.]  
 corne in-to the erthe. And if they beate the clot on  
 48 the syde, it wyll the better breake. And the clot wyll lye  
 lyghte, that the corne maye lyghtely come vp. And they  
 vse to role theyr barley-grounde after a shoure of rayne, Rolling the  
ground.  
 to make the grounde euen to mowe, &c.

16. ¶ *To falowe.*

Nowe these housbandes haue sowed theyr pees, beanes,  
 barley, and otes, and harowed them, it is the beste tyme,  
 to falowe, in the later ende of Marche and Apryll, for Fallow in  
April.  
 4 whete, rye, and barley. And lette the husbände do the

Plough  
broad and  
deep.

beste he can, to plowe a brode forowe and a depe  
soo that he turne it cleane, and lay it flat, that it res  
not on the edge: the whiche shall destroy all the thistil  
8 and wedes. For the deper and the broder that he goth  
the more newe molde, and the greater clottes shall be  
haue, and the greater clottes, the better wheate. For  
the clottes kepe the wheate warme all wynter, and :  
12 Marche they wyll melte and breake, and fal in many  
small peces, the whiche is a newe dongyng, and n  
fresshyng of the corne. And also there shall but lyte  
weddes growe vpon the falowes, that are so falowed. For  
16 the plough goth vnderne the rootes of all maner  
weddes, and tourneth the roote vpwarde, that it maye  
growe. And yf the lande be falowed in wynter tyme, it  
farre the worse, for three principall causes. One is, all the  
rayne that commeth, shal washe the lande, and drye  
awaye the dounge and the good moulde, that the land  
shall be moche the worse. An other cause is, the rayne  
shall beate the lande so flat, and bake it so hard to-gythe  
24 that if a drye Maye come, it wyll be to harde to stere  
the moneth of June. And the thyrde cause is, the wiede  
shall take suche roote, er steryng-tyme comme, that the  
wylle not be cleane tourned vnderne the, the whiche sh  
28 be great hurte to the corne, whan it shall be sowed, an  
specially in the weding-tyme of the same; and for an  
other thyng, make a depe holowe sorowe in the rydge  
the lande, and loke wel, thou rest-balke it nat; for  
32 thou do, there wyll be many thystels: and than the  
shalte not make a cleane rydge at the fyrste steryng  
and therefore it muste nedes be depe plowed, or elke  
thou shalt nat tourne the widedes cleane.

[Fol. 19,  
misprinted  
16.]

Never follow  
in winter;  
else

(1) rain will  
wash the  
land;

(2) rain will  
beat it flat;

(3) the weeds  
will take  
deep root.

Do not rest-  
balke.

17. ¶ To cary out donge or mucke and to sprede it. [Fol. 14b.]

And in the later ende of Apryll, and the begynnyng of  
 Maye, is tyme to cary out his dounge or mucke, and  
 to lay it vpon his barley-grounde. And where he hath  
 4 barley this yere, sowe it with whete or rye the next  
 tyme it is falowed, and so shal he mucke all his landes  
 ouer at euery seconde falowe. But that husbnde that  
 can fynd the meanes to cary oute his donge, and to laye  
 8 it vpon his lande after it be ones sturred: it is moche  
 better than to laye it vpon his falowe, for dyuer causes. Carry out  
dung.  
 One is, if it be layde vpon his fallowe, all that fallethe  
 in the holowe rygge shall do lyttell good; for whan  
 12 it is rygged agayne, it lyeth soo depe in the erthe, that  
 it wyll not be plowed vp agayne, excepte that whan he  
 hath sprede it, he wyll with a shouell, or a spade, caste  
 out all that is fallen in the rygge. And if it be layde  
 16 vpon the sturrynge, at euery plowynge it shall medle  
 the donge and the erthe togyder, the whiche shall Lay dung on  
the land  
after the  
first stirring.  
 cause the corne moche better to growe and encrease.  
 And in somme places, they lode not theyr donge,  
 20 tyll harvest be done, & that is vsed in the farther  
 syde of Darbyshyre, called Scaresdale, Halomshyre, [Fol. 15.]  
 and so northewarde towarde Yorke and Ryppon: and  
 that I calle better thanne vpon the falowe, and specyally  
 24 for barley: but vpon the fyrste sturrynge, is beste  
 for wheate and rye, and that his dunge be layde vpon  
 smal hepes nygh together, and to sprede it cuenly, and  
 to leue no dounge there-as the mucke-hepe stode, for  
 28 the moystnes of the dounge shall cause the grounde to  
 be ranke ynoughe. And if it be medled with erthe,  
 as sholynges and suche other, it wyll laste the longer,  
 and better for barley than for whete or rye, bycause of  
 32 wedes. Horse-donge is the worste donge that is. The  
 donge of all maner catell, that chewe theyr cudde,  
 is *verye* good. And the dounge of douues is best, and soon  
after stir-  
ring.  
*but it must be layde vpon the grounde verye thynne.* Doves' dung.

## 18. ¶ To set out the shepe-folde.

The sheep-  
fold.

[Fol 15<sup>b</sup>.]

See if the  
sheep have  
maggots.

Folding  
sheep is not  
a good plan.

Drive stakes  
in the field.

The sheep  
will rub  
against  
them.

[Fol. 16,  
misprinted  
14.]

Also it is tyme to set out the shepefolde in May  
and to sette it vppon the rye-grounde, if he haue any  
and to flyte it euery mornynge or nyght: and in th  
4 mornynge, whan he cometh to his folde, let not hi  
shepe out anone, but reyse them vp, and let the  
stande styлле good season, that they may donge an  
pysse. And go amonge them to se whether any  
8 them haue any mathes, or be scabbed: and se ther  
thre or foure tymes on the oone syde, and as ofte o  
the other syde. And whan the kelles begonne besyd  
the grounde, than lette them out of the folde, an  
12 dryue them to the soundest place of the felde. Bu  
he that hath a falowe felde, seueral to hym-selfe, le  
hym occupie no folde. For foldynge of shepe maket  
them scabbed, and bredeth mathes; and whanne  
16 storme of yll wether commeth in the night, they ca  
nat flee nor go awaye, and that appeyareth them so  
of their flesshe. But lette that man that hath such  
seueral falowe-felde, driue twentic, thyrty, or forty stake  
20 accordynge to the nombre of his shepe, vpon his falow  
where he wolde sette his folde, and specially in th  
farthest parte of the fyeelde frome thense as they comm  
in, for the goynge vppon dothe moche good. An  
24 lette the sheparde brynge his shepe to the stakes, an  
the sheepe wylle rubbe them on the stakes. And lett  
the sheparde goo aboute them, tyll they be sette, an  
thus serue them two or three nyghtes, and they wy  
28 solowe those stakes, as he flytteth them, and syt b  
them. And if any yll wether come, they will ryse vj  
and go to the hedge. And this maner of foldynge  
shall brede noo mathes nor scabbe, nor appeyre they  
32 of theyr flesshe, and shall be a greate sauegarde to th  
shepe for rottynge: and in the mornynge put them o  
of theyr pasture, and thou shalte not nede to bye an



hurdels nor shepe-flekes ; but howe ye shall salue them <sup>Use no</sup>  
 36 or dresse them, ye shall vnderstande in the chaypter of <sup>hurdles.</sup>  
 shepe after.

19. ¶ *To cary wodde and other necessaryes.*

And in May, whan thou hast falowed thy grounde, and <sup>In May</sup>  
 set oute thy shepefolde, and caryed oute thy dounge or <sup>carry wood.</sup>  
 mucke, if thou haue any wodde, cole, or tymbre to  
 4 cary, or suche other busynes, that muste nedes be doone,  
 with thy charte or wayne, than is it tyme to do it. For  
 than the waye is lyke to be fayre and drye, and the days <sup>The days are</sup>  
 longe, and that tyme the husbände hath leeste to doo in <sup>then long.</sup>  
 8 husbandry. Perauenture I set one thyng to be done at  
 one tyme of the yere, and if the husbände shulde do it,  
 it shulde be a greater losse to hym in an other thyng.  
 Wherefore it is moste conuenient to do that thyng fyrst,  
 12 that is moste profytable to hym, and as soone as he [Fol. 166.]  
 can, do the other labour.

20. ¶ *To knowe dyuers maner of wedes.*

In the later ende of Maye, and the begynnyng of <sup>In June</sup>  
 June, is tyme to wede thy corne. There be diuers maner <sup>wood the</sup>  
 of wedes, as thistyls, kedlokes, dockes, cocledrake, <sup>corn.</sup>  
 4 darnolde, gouldes, haudoddes, dogfenell, mathes, ter,  
 and dyuers other small wedes. But these be they that  
 greue mooste: The thistyll is an yll-wede, roughe and <sup>Thistles.</sup>  
 sharpe to handell, and freteth away the cornes nygh it,  
 8 and causeth the sherers or reapers not to shere cleane.  
 Kedlokes hath a leafe lyke rapes, and beareth a yelowe <sup>Charlock.</sup>  
 floure, and is an yll wede, and groweth in al maner corne,  
 and hath small coddess, and groweth lyke mustard sede.  
 12 Dockes have a brode lefe, and diuers high spyres, and <sup>Docks.</sup>  
 very small sede in the toppe. Cockole hath a longe small <sup>Cockle.</sup>  
 lefe, and wyl beare fyue or vi. floures of purple colour, as

- brode as a grote, and the sede is rounde and blacke, and  
 16 maye well be suffred in a breade-corne, but not in sede,  
 'Drake.' for therin is moche floure. Drake is lyke vnto rye, till it  
 [Fol. 17.] begynne to sede, and it hath many sedes lyke fenell-sedes,  
 and hangeth downwarde, and it maye wel be suffred in  
 20 breade, for there is moche floure in the sede: and it is an  
 Darnel. opinion that it commeth of rye, &c. Dernelde groweth  
 vp streyght lyke an hye grasse, and hath longe sedes on  
 eyther syde the sterte, and there is moche floure in that  
 24 sede, and growethe moche amonge barley: and it is  
 Golds. sayde, that it cometh of small barley. Golds hath a shorte  
 iagged lese, and groweth halfe a yarde hygh, and hath a  
 yelowe floure, as brode as a grote, and is an yll wede, and  
 Hawdod. 28 groweth commonlye in barleye and pees. Hawdod hath  
 a blewe floure, and a fewe lyttell leues, and hath .v. or syxe  
 braunches, floured in the toppe: and groweth comonly in  
 Dog-fenell. rye vpon leane grounde, and dothe lyttel hurte. Dogge-  
 32 fenell and mathes is bothe one, and in the commynge vp  
 is lyke fenell and beareth many white floures, with a  
 yelowe sede: and is the worste wede that is, excepte terre.  
 and it commeth moste commonly, whan great wete com-  
 36 meth shortly after the corne is sowen. Terre is the  
 worste wede, and it neuer dothe appere tyll the moneth  
 of June, and specyallye whanne there is great wete in  
 that mone, or a lyttell before, and groweth mooste in rye,  
 40 and it groweth lyke syches, but it is moche smaller, and  
 [Fol. 17b.] it wyll growe as hyghe as the corne, and with the weyght  
 therof it pulleth the corne flatte to the erth, and freteth  
 the eares away; wherfore I haue seene housbandes move  
 44 downe the corne and it together: And also with sharp  
 hokes to repe it, as they doo pees, and made drye, and  
 than it wyll be good fodder.
- Dee-nettles.  
 Dodder. There be other wedes not spoken of, as dee-nettylles,  
 48 dodder, and suche other, that doo moche harme.

21. ¶ *Howe to wede corne.*

Nowe it wolde be knowen, howe these cornes shulde be <sup>How to</sup> weded. The chyefe instrument to wede with is a paire <sup>wede.</sup>  
 of tonges made of wode, and in the farther ende it is  
 4 nycked, to holde the wede faster; and after a shoure of  
 raine it is beste wedynge, for than they maye be pulled  
 vp by the rotes, and than it cometh neuer agayne. And  
 if it be drye wether, than muste ye haue a wedynge-hoke <sup>Wedding-</sup>  
 8 with a socket set vpon a lyttel staffe of a yarde longe, and <sup>hook.</sup>  
 this hoke wolde be well steeled, and grounde sharpe bothe  
 behynde and before. And in his other hande he hath a <sup>Forkedstick.</sup>  
 forked stycke a yarde longe, and with his forked stycke  
 12 he putteth the wede from hym, and he putteth the hoke <sup>[Fol. 14.]</sup>  
 beyond the rote of the wede, and pulleth it to hym, and  
 cutteth the wede fast by the erthe, and with his hoke he  
 taketh up the wede, and casteth it in the reane, and if  
 16 the reane be full of corne, it is better it stande styll,  
 whan it is cut, and wyddre: but let hym beware, that he  
 trede not to moche vppon the corne, and specyallye after  
 it is shotte, and whan he cutteth the wede, that he cut <sup>Cut not the</sup>  
 20 not the corne: and therefore the hoke wolde not passe <sup>corn.</sup>  
 an inche wyde. And whanne the wede is soo shorte,  
 that he can not with his forked stycke put it from hym,  
 and with the hoke pull it to hym, thanne muste he set  
 24 his hoke vppon the wede, fast by the erthe, and put it  
 from hym, and so shall he cutte it cleane. And with  
 these two instruments, he shall neuer stoupe to his warke. <sup>Stoop not.</sup>  
 Dogfenell, goldes, mathes, and kedlokes are yll to wede  
 28 after this maner, they growe vppon so many braunches,  
 harde by the erthe: and therefore they vse most to pul <sup>Pull up</sup>  
 them vppe with theyr handes; but loke well, that they <sup>darnel.</sup>  
 pull not vppe the corne with all; but as for terre, there  
 32 wyll noo wedynge serue.

## 22. ¶ The fyrst sturrynge.

[Fol. 184.]

Also in June is tyme to rygge vppe the falowe, the  
 whiche is called the fyrst sturrynge, and to plowe it as  
 depe as thou canste, for to tourne the rotes of the wedes  
 4 vpwarde, that the sonne and the drye wether maye kyll  
 them. And an housbande can not conuenientelye plowe  
 his lande, and lode out his dounge bothe vppon a daye,  
 with one draughte of beastes: but he maye well lode oute  
 8 his dounge before none, and lode heye or corne at-after  
 none: or he maye plowe before none, and lode hey or  
 corne at-after none, with the same draughte, and noo  
 hurte to the cattell: bycause in lodynge of hey or corne,  
 12 the cattel is alwaye eatynge or beytynge, and soo they  
 can not doo in lodynge of dounge and plowyng.

How to  
plough and  
load out  
dung.

## 23. ¶ To mowe grasse.

End of June.

July.

Mow hay  
early.

[Fol. 19.]

How to mow

Also in the later ende of June is tyme to begyn to  
 mowe, if thy medowe be well growen: but howe-so-euer  
 they be growen, in July they muste nedes mowe, for  
 4 diuers causes. One is, it is not conuenient to haue hey  
 and corne bothe in occupation at one tyme. An other is,  
 the yonger and the grener that the grasse is, the softer  
 and the sweter it wyll be, whan it is hey, but it wyll haue  
 8 the more wyddrynge; and the elder the grasse is, the  
 harder and dryer it is, and the worse for al maner o  
 cattell: for the sedes be fallen, the whiche is in mane  
 of prouander, and it is the harder to eate and chowe  
 12 And an other cause is, if drye wether come, it wyll drye  
 and burne vpon the grounde, and waste away. Tak  
 hede that thy mower mow clene and holde downe the  
 hynder hand of his sith, that he do not endent the grasse  
 16 and to mowe his swathe cleane thorowe to that the  
 was laste mowen before, that he leaue nof a mane by  
 twene, and specyallye in the common medowe: for it

the seuerall medowe it maketh the lesse charge, and that  
 20 the moldywarpe-hilles be sprede, and the styckes cleane M e-hills.  
 pycked out of the medowe in Apryll, or in the begin-  
 nyng of Maye.

**24. ¶ Hows forkes and rakes shulde be made.**

A Good husbände hath his forkes and rakes made Forks and  
rakes.  
 redye in the wynter before, and they wolde be gotte  
 bytwene Mighelmasse and Martylmasse, and beyked, and  
 4 sette euen, to lye vpryght in thy hande: and than they [Fol. 19A.]  
 wyll be harde styffe and drye. And whan the housbände  
 sytteth by the fyre, and hath nothyng to do, than maye  
 he make theym redye, and tothe the rakes with drye wethy-  
 8 wode, and bore the holes with his wymblye, bothe aboue Bore holes  
for the teeth  
of the rakes.  
 and vnder, and driue the tethe vpwarde faste and harde,  
 and than wedge them aboue with drye woode of oke, for  
 that is hard, and wil driue and neuer come out. And if  
 12 he get them in sappe-tyme, all the beykyng and drienge  
 that can be had shal not make them harde and styffe,  
 but they woll alwaye be plyenge: for they be moste Use hand  
and wichey.  
 comonly made of hasell and withee, and these be the  
 16 trees that blome, and specially hasell: for it begynneth  
 to blome as sone as the lefe is fallen. And if the rake  
 be made of grene woode, the heed wyll not abyde  
 vppon the stele, and the tethe wyll fall out, whan he  
 20 hath mooste nede to them, and let his warke, and lose  
 moche heye. And se that thy rake and forke lye vpryghte  
 in thy hand, for and the one ende of thy rake, or the syde  
 of thy forke, hang downe-ward, than they be not hand-  
 24 some nor easy to worke with. Use no  
green wood.  
Make all  
euenly.

**25. ¶ To tedde and make hay.**

Whan thy medowes be mowed, they wolde be well [Fol. 20.]  
 tedded and layde euen vppon the gronde: and if the Tedding  
hay.  
 grasse be very thicke, it wolde be shaken with handes,

Ted hay  
continely.

4 or with a shorte pykforke. For good teddyng is the  
chiefe poynte to make good hey, and than shall it be  
wyddred all in lyke, or elles not: and whan it is wel  
wyddred on the omer syde, and dry, than turne it cleane  
8 before noone, as soome as the dewe is gone: And yf thou  
dare truste the wether, lette it lye so all nyghte: and  
on the nexte daye, tourne it agayne before none, and  
towards nyght make it in wyndrowes, and than in smal

Hay-cocks.

12 hey-cockes, and so to stande one nyghte at the leaste, and  
sweate: and on the nexte fayre day caste it abroad  
agayne, and tourne it ones or twyse, and than make it

Larger  
hay-cocks.

16 more, that it maye vngine and sweate. For and it sweate  
not in the hey-cockes, it wyll sweate in the mowe; and  
than it wyll be dustye, and not holsome for hors, beastes,  
nor shepe. And whan it standeth in the cockes, it is

Quich-hay.

20 better to lode, and the more hey maye be loded at a lode  
and the faster it wyll lye. Quych-hay commeth of :

[Fol. 26.]

and beareth a yelowe floure halfe a yarde hygh and  
24 more, and hath many knottes towards the roote, and it  
is the beste hey for horses and beastes, and the sweteste  
if it be well got; but it wyll haue moch more wyddryng  
than other hey, for els he wyll be-pysse hym-selfe and

How to  
know when  
hay is dry.

28 waxe hote, and after dustye. And for to knowe whann  
it is wyddred ynoughe, make a lyttell rope of the same  
that ye thinke shulde be moste greneste, and twyne it a  
harde to-gether bytween your handes as ye canne, and so

Twist a  
wisp, and  
then cut it.

32 beyng harde twon, let one take a knyfe, and cut it fast  
by your hande; and the knottes wyll be moyste, yf it be  
not drye ynough. Shorte hey, and leye-hey, is good for  
shepe, and all maner of catell, if it be well got. A ma  
36 maye speke of makynge of hey, and gettyng of corn  
but god disposeth and ordreth all thyng.

26. ¶ *Howe rye shulde be shorne.*

In the later ende of July, or in the begynnyng of <sup>In July.</sup> Auguste, is tyme to shere Rye, the whiche wolde be <sup>shear rye.</sup> shorne cleane, and faste bounden. And in somme  
 4 places they mowe it, the whiche is not soo good to the  
 housbandes profytte, but it is the sooner done. For  
 whan it is mowen, it wyll not be so fast bounden: and <sup>[Fol. 21.]</sup>  
 he can not gather it soo cleane, but there wyll be moche  
 8 losse, and taketh more rowme in the barn than shorne  
 corne dothe. And also it wyll not kepe nor saue it selfe  
 from rayne or yll wether, whan it standeth in the couer,  
 as the shorne corne wyll do.

27. ¶ *Howe to shere wheate.*

Wheate wolde be shorne cleane, and harde bounden <sup>Shear wheat</sup>  
 in lyke maner; but for a generall rule, take good hede, <sup>clean.</sup>  
 that the sherers of all maner of whyte corne cast not  
 4 vppe theyr handes hastely, for thanne all the lose corne,  
 and the straws, that he holdeth not fast in his hande,  
 fieth ouer his heed, and are loste: and also it wyll pull  
 of the eares, and specyallye of the cornes that be verye  
 8 rype. In somme places they wyll shere theyr cornes <sup>Shearing</sup>  
 hyghe, to the entente to mowe theyr stubble, eyther <sup>high.</sup>  
 to thacke or to bren: if they so do, they haue greate cause  
 to take good hede of the sherers. For if the eares of  
 12 corne croke downe to the erthe, and the sherer take  
 not good hede, and put up the eare er he cut the  
 strawe: as many eares as be vnder his hoke or sicke  
 fall to the erthe, and be loste; and whan they mowe <sup>[Fol. 21 &.]</sup>  
 16 the stubble, it is great hyndraunce to the profytte of  
 the grounde. And in Sommersetshire, about Zelcestre <sup>Near Il-</sup>  
 and Martok, they doo shere theyr wheate very lowe, <sup>chester and</sup>  
 and all the wheate-strawe that they pourpose to make <sup>Martock</sup>  
 20 thacke of, they do not thresshe it, but cutte of the <sup>they shear</sup>  
 low.

Best kind of  
thatching.

cares, and bynde it in sheues, and call it rede: and  
therwith they thacke theyr houses. And if it be a  
24 newe house, they thacke it vnder theyr fote: the  
whiche is the beste and the surest thatching that can  
be of strawe, for crowes and dounes shall neuer hurte it.

28. ¶ To mowe or shere barley and otes.

Mow barley  
and otes.

Barley and otes be moste commonly mowen, and a  
man or woman folowythe the mower with a hande-rake  
halfe a yarde longe, with .vii. or .viii. tethe, in the  
4 lyfte hande, and a syckle in the ryghte hande, and  
with the rake he gethereth as moche as wyll make a  
shefe. And thanne he taketh the barley or otes by the  
toppes, and pulleth out as moche as wil make a band,  
8 and casteth the band from him on the land, and with his  
rake and his syckle taketh vp the barley or otes, &  
layeth them vppon the bande, and so the barley lyeth  
vnbunden .iiii. or .iiii. dayes, if it be fayre wether,  
12 and than to bynde it. And whan the barley is ledde  
away, the landes muste be raked, or els there wyll be  
moche corne loste, and if the barley or otes lye, they  
muste nedes be shorne.

[Fol. 22.]

Rake after-  
wards.

29. ¶ To repe or mowe pees and beanes.

Repe or  
mow pees  
and beanes.

Pees and benes be moste commonly laste reped or  
mowen, of diuers maners, some with sickles, some  
with hokes, and some with staffe-hokes. And in some  
4 places they lay them on repes, and whan they be dry,  
they laye them to-gether on heapes, lyke hey-cocket,  
and neuer bynde them. But the beste way is, whan  
the repes be dry, to bynde them, and to set theym on  
8 the rydge of the landes three sheues to-gether; and  
loke that your sherers, repers, or mowers geld not  
your beanes, that is to saye, to cutte the beanes so hye,

Bind them  
together.

Cut beanes  
low.



that the nethermoste codde growe styll on the stalke;  
 12 and whan they be bounden, they are the more redyer  
 to lode and vnlode, to make a reke, and to take fro  
 the mowe to thresshe. And soo be not the repes.

30. ¶ Howe all maner of cornes shulde be tythed. [Fol. 22b.]

Nowe that all these cornes before specyfyed be How to tithe.  
 shorne, mowed, reped, bounden vp, and layde vppon  
 the rydge of the lande, lette the housbande take  
 4 hede of goddes commaundemente, and let hym goo  
 to the ende of his lande, and begynne and tell .ix. Count 9 sheaves, and cast out the tenth.  
 sheues, and let hym caste out the .x. shefe in the  
 name of god, and so to peruse from lande to lande,  
 8 tyll he haue trewely, tythed all his corne. And beware,  
 and take hede of the sayinge of our lorde by his  
 prophete Malachias, the whiche saythe, *Quia michi non* Malachi iii. 8, 9.  
*dedisti decimas et primitias, id circo in fame et penuria*  
 12 *maledicti estis.* That is to saye, Bycause ye haue not  
 gyuen to me your tythes, and your fyrste-fruytes, there-  
 fore ye be cursed, and punysshed with honger and  
 penury. And accordyng to that saynte Austyn saythe: Augustine.  
 16 *Da decimas, alioqui incidet in decimam partem angelorum*  
*qui de celo corruerunt in infernum.* That is to say, Gyue Give tithes truly.  
 thy tythes truly, or els thou shalt fall amonge the tenthe  
 parte of aungelles that felle from heuen in-to hell, the  
 20 whiche is an harde worde to euery man, that oughte to  
 gyue tythes, and doth not gyue them truly. But saynte [Fol. 23.]  
 Austyne saythe a comfortable worde again, to them that Augustine.  
 gyue theyr tythes truly, that is to saye: *Decimæ sunt*  
 24 *tributa egenium animarum:* Tythes are tributes or Tithes are tributes to the needy.  
 rewardes to nedye soules. And ferther he saythe: *Si*  
*decimam dederis, non solum abundantiam fructum recipies,*  
 28 *sed etiam sanitatem corporis et animæ consequeris,* That  
 is to saye, If thou haue gyuen thy tythes truly, thou  
 shalt not onely receyue the profite, and the abundaunce

of goodes, but also helthe of bodye and soule sha  
 folowe. Wolde to god, that euerye man knewe tl  
 32 harde worde of our lorde by his prophete Malachia  
 and also the comfortable wordes of the holy sayn  
 Austyn. For than wolde I truste verely, that tyth  
 shulde be truely gyuen. .

### 31. ¶ Howe all maner of corne shulde be covered.

How to  
 cover corn.

[Fol. 23b.]

Set ten  
 sheaves to-  
 gether.

For peas  
 and beanes  
 set three  
 together.

Nowe these cornes be shorne and bounden, and tl  
 titthes cast out, it is tyme to couer theym, shoke they  
 or halfe-throne them, but couerynge is the beste wa  
 4 of all maner of whyte corne. And that is, to set fou  
 ✓ sheues on one syde, and .iiii. sheues on the other syd  
 and two sheues aboue, of the greatteste, bounden har  
 nyghe to the nether ende, the whiche must be set vpward  
 8 and the top downwarde spredde abroad to couer all t  
 other sheues. And they wyll stand beste in wynde, a  
 saue theym-selfe beste in rayne, and they wolde be  
 on the rydge of the lande, and the sayde sheues to lea  
 12 to-gether in the toppes, and wyde at the grounde, th  
 the winde may go through, to drye them. Pees a  
 beanes wolde be set on the rydge of the lande, th  
 sheues together, the toppes vpwarde, and wrythen  
 16 gether, and wyde benethe, that they maye the bet  
 wyddre.

### 32. ¶ To lode corne, and mowe it.

To load  
 corn.

Make many  
 mows, if it  
 be wet.

Whanne all these cornes be drye and wyddred ynoug  
 than lode theym in-to the barne, and laye euerye cor  
 by it-selfe. And if be a wete haruest, make many mow  
 4 and if thou haue not housynge ynoughe, thanne it  
 better to laye thy pees and benes without vppon a re  
 than other corne, and it is better vppon a scaffolde th  
 vppon the grounde: for than it muste be well hedg

8 for swyne and catel, and the grounde wyll rotte the [Fol. 24.]  
 bottom, and the scaffolde saueth both hedgyngo and  
 rottyngo: but they must be well couered bothe. And the  
 husband may set shepe or catel vnder the same scaffold The scaffold.  
 12 and wyll serue hym in stede of an house, if it be well  
 and surely made, &c.

33. ¶ *The second' sturryinge.*

In August, and in the begynnyng of September, is August.  
 tyme to make his seconde sturryinge, and most commonly Second  
 it is cast downe and plowed a meane forowe, not to depe sturring.  
 4 nor to ebbe, so he turne it clene. And if it be caste, it  
 wolde be water-forowed bytwene the landes, there-as Water-  
 the reane shulde be, and it wyll be the dryer, whan the furrow the  
 lande shall be sowen. And if the landes lie high in land.  
 8 the ridge, & highe at the reane, & lowe in the  
 myddes of the side, that the water may not ronne easely  
 in-to the reane, as I se dayly in many places: than let  
 the husband set his plough .iiii. fote from the  
 12 rydge, and cast all the rydge on bothe sydes, and whan How to  
 the rydge is cast, set his plough there-as he began, and ridge it up.  
 rydge vp the remenant of the lande, and so is the land  
 bothe cast and rydged, and all at one plowyng. And this  
 16 shall cause the lande to lye rounde, whan it is sowen [Fol. 24A.]  
 at the nexte tyme, and than shall it not drowne the corne.

34. ¶ *To sowe wheat and rye.*

Aboute Myghelmasse it is tyme to sowe bothe wheate Michael-  
 and rye. Wheate is mooste commonlye sowen vnder the mas.  
 forowe, that is to saye, caste it vppon the falowe, and Sow wheat  
 4 than plowe it vnder. And in some places they sowe theyr and rye.  
 wheate vppon theyr pees-stubble, the whiche is neuer Please stub-  
 soo good, as that that is sowen vppon the falowe: and ble.  
 that is vsed, where they make falowe in a fyeelde euery

<sup>1</sup> *Misprinted fytte.*

- In Essex a child sown.** 8 fourthe yere. And in Essex they vse to haue a chylde to go in the forowe before the horses or oxen, with bagge or a hopper full of corne: and he taketh his han full of corne, and by lyttel and lytel casteth it in t
- He ought to have much discretion.** 12 sayde forowe. Me semeth, that chylde oughte to ha moche dyscretion.
- Sow 2 London busshels to an acre.** 16 Howe-be-it there is moche good corne, and rye mooste commonlye sowen aboue and harrowed, and t London busshelles of wheate and rye wyll sowe an ac Some grounde is good for wheate, some for rye, a some is good for bothe: and vppon that ground so
- [Fol. 25.]** 20 blend-corne, that is both wheate and rye, the whyche the surest corne of growyng, and good for the husband household. And the wheate, that shall be medled w rye, muste be suche as wyll soone be ripe, and that
- Wheat and rye mixed.** 24 shall vnderstande, that there be dyuers maners of wheat Flaxen wheate hath a yelow eare, and bare without ar and is the bryghtest wheate in the busshell, and w make the whytest breed, and it wyll weare the groure
- Flaxen wheat.** 28 sore, and is small strawe, and wyll growe very thyc and is but small corne. Polderde wheate hath noo ar thycke sette in the eare, and wyll soone fall out, and greater corne, and wyll make whyte breed. Wh
- Pollard wheat.** 32 wheate is lyke polderde wheate in the busshell, but hath anis, and the eare is foure-square, and wyll ma white breed: and in Essex they call flaxen whe
- White wheat.** 36 wheate hath a flat eare, an inc brode, full of anis, and is the greatteste corne, a the brodeste blades, and the greatteste strawe, a wyl make whyte breed, and is the rudeste of col in the busshell.
- Red wheat.** 40 Englysshe wheate hath a dunne eare, fewe anis or no and is the worste wheate, saue peecke-wheate. Pee wheete hath a red eare, ful of anis, thyn set, and c tymes it is flyntered, that is to saye, small corne wrynke
- Peck-wheat.** [Fol. 26A.]

44 and dried, and wyll not make whyte breade, but it wyl growe vpon colde grounde.

## 35. ¶ To thresshe and wynowe corne.

This wheate and rye, that thou shalte sowe, ought to be very cleane of wede, and therefore, er thou thresshe thy corne, open thy sheues, and pyke oute all maner of  
 4 wedes, and than thresshe it, and wynowe it cleane, and so shalt thou haue good clene corne an other yere. And in some countreys, aboute London specyallye, and in Essex and Kente, they do fan theyr corne, the  
 8 whiche is a verye good gise, and a great saueguarde for shedyng of the corne. And whan thou shalte sell it, if it be well wynowed or fande, it wyll be solde the derer, and the lyghte corne wyll serue the husbände in  
 12 his house.

Carefully  
clean seed-  
corn.

In Essex and  
Kent they  
fan the corn.

## 36. ¶ To seuer pees, beanes, and fytches.

Whan thou haste thressed thy pees, and beanes, after they be wynowed, and er thou shalte sowe or selle them, let theym be well reed with syues, and seuered in  
 4 thre partes, the great from the small, and thou shalte gette in euerye quarter a London busshell, or there about. For the small corne lyeth in the holowe and voyde places of the greate beanes, and yet shall the greate beanes be solde  
 8 as dere, as if they were all together, or derer, as a man may proue by a famylier ensample. Let a man bye .C. hearynges,<sup>1</sup> two hearynges for a peny, and an other .C. hearynges, thre for a peny, and let hym sell these  
 12 .CC. hearinges agayne .v. heringes for .ii. d.; nowe hath he loste .iiii. d. For C. hearinges, .ii. for i. d., cost v. s., and C. hearynges, .iii. for a peny, coste .iii. s. and .iiii. d., the whiche is .viii. s. and .iiii. d.; and whan he selleth  
 16 .v. herynges for .ii. d., xx. heringes cometh but

Sift your  
peas and  
beans.

Separate  
small from  
large.

120 herryngs,  
at 2 a penny,  
cost 5 shil-  
lings;

120 herryngs,  
at 3 a penny,  
cost 3s. 4d.;  
or 8s. 4d. in  
all.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the symbol "C." here does not mean 100, but the great hundred, i.e. 120.

20 herrings,  
at 5 for 2d.,  
cost 8d.; 25  
times as  
much are 24  
groats, or  
8s.

Always buy 24  
by grosse  
sale, and  
sell by retail.

[Fol. 266.]

to .viii. d. and there is but .xii. score heringes, and that is but .xii. grotos, and xii. grotos, and that cometh but to .viii. s. and so he hath lost .iiii. d. and it is bicause there be not so many bargeins, for in the bienge of these .CC. heringes there be .v. score bargeins, and in the sellenge of the same there be but .xlvi. bargeyns, and so is there lost .x. hearinges, the whiche wolde haue ben .ii. bargeyns moo, and than it had ben euen and mete. And therfore he that byeth grosse sale, and retayleth, muste nedes be a wyner. And so shalt thou be a loser, if thou sell thy pees, beanes, and fytches together: for than thou sellest grosse sale. And if thou seuer them in thre partes, than thou doest retayle, wherby thou shalte wyne.

### 37. ¶ Of shepe, and what tyme of the yere the rammes shulde be put to the ewes.

Sheep are  
the most  
profitable  
cattie.

Rams and  
ewes.

Sept. 24.  
[Fol. 27.]

AN housbande can not well thryue by his corne, without he haue other cattell, nor by his cattell, without corne. For els he shall be a byer, a borower, or a begger. And bycause that shepe in myne opynion is the mooste profytablest cattell that any man can haue, therfore I pourpose to speake fyrst of shepe. Than fyrst is to be knowen, what tyme thou shalt put thy rammes to thy ewes; and therin I make a distinction, for euery man maye not put to theyr rammes all at one tyme; for if they doo, there wyll be greate hurte and losse; for that man, that hath the best shepe-pasture for wynter, and soone spryngynge in the begynnynge of the yere, he maye suffre his rammes to goo with his ewes all tymes of the yere, to blyssomme or ryde whan they wyll: but for the comon pasture, it is tyme to put to his rammes at the Exaltation of the holye crosse: for than the bucke goth to the rut, and so wolde the ramme. But for the common husbande, that hath noo pasture but the common fieldes, it is tyme ynoughe at the feste of

20 saynt Mychaell the archangel. And for the poore Sept. 29.  
 housbande of the Peeke, or suche other, that dwell in  
 hylly and hyghe groundes, that haue no pastures, nor  
 common fieldes, but all-onely the comon hethe, Symon  
 24 and Jude daye is good tyme for theym, and this is the Oct. 28.  
 reason why. An ewe goth with lambe .xx. wekes, and  
 shall yeane her lambe in the .xxi. weke; & if she haue  
 not conueniente newe grasse to eate, she maye not gyue  
 28 her lambe mylke: and for wante of mylke, there be  
 manye lambes perysshed and loste: and also for pouertye,  
 the dammes wyll lacke mylke, and forsake theyr lambes,  
 and soo often tymes they dye bothe in suche harde  
 32 countreys.

### 38. ¶ To make an ewe to loue her lambe.

If thy ewe haue mylke, and wyll not loue her lambe,  
 put her in a narowe place made of bordes, or of smothe  
 trowse, a yarde wyde, and put the lambe to her, and  
 4 socle it, and yf the ewe smyte the lambe with her If a ewe  
 heed, bynd her heed with a heye-rope, or a corde, to [Fol. 276.]  
 the syde of the penne: and if she wyl not stande smite her  
 syde longe all the lambe,<sup>1</sup> than gyue her a lyttell hey, lamb, tie up  
 8 and tye a dogge by her, that she maye se hym: and her head.  
 this wyll make her to loue her lambe shortely. And  
 if thou haue a lambe deed, wherof the damme hath  
 moche mylke, fley that lambe, and tye that skynne vpon Put a dead  
 12 an other lambes backe, that hath a sory damme, with lamb's skin  
 lyttell mylke, and put the good ewe and that lambe to- on a live  
 gether in the penne, and in one houre she wyll loue lamb, and so  
 that lambe; & than mayst thou take thy sory weyke change its  
 16 ewe awaye, and put her in an other place: and by this dam.  
 meanes thou mayste fortune to saue her lyfe, and the  
*lambes bothe.*

<sup>1</sup> Printed ewe, which gives no sense.

## 39. ¶ What tyme lambes shulde be wayned.

In some places they neuer seuer their lambes from their dammes, and that is for two causes: One is, in the beste pasture where the rammes goo alway with  
 4 they ewes, there it nedeth not, for the dammes wil waxe drye, and wayne theyr lambes theym-selfe. An other cause is, he that hath noo seuerall and sounde pasture, to put his lambes vnto whan they shoulde be  
 8 wayned, he muste eyther sell them, or let them sucke as longe as the dammes wyll suffre theym; and it is a common sayinge, that the lambe shall not rotte, as longe as it souketh, excepte the damme wante meate.  
 12 But he that hath seueral and sounde pasture, it is tyme to wayne theyr lambes, whanne they be .xvi. wekes old, or .xviii. at the farthest, and the better shall the ewe take the ramme agayne. And the poore man of  
 16 the peeke countreye, and suche other places, where as they vse to mylke theyr ewes, they vse to wayne theyr lambes at xii. wekes olde, and to mylke theyr ewes fiue or syxe wekes, &c. But those lambes be neuer  
 20 soo good as the other that sucke longe, and haue meate ynoughe.

In the best pastures, lambe wean themselves.

[Fol. 28.]

Lambe to be weaned at 16 weeks, or 28.

In the Peak, lambe are weaned at 12 weeks.

## 40. ¶ To drawe shepe, and seuer them in dyners places

Than thou grasier, that hast many shepe in thy pastures, it is conuenient for the to haue a shepfold made with a good hedge or a pale, the whiche wyl  
 4 receyue all thy shepe easily that goo in one pasture sette betwene two of thy pastures, in a drye place and adioynynge to the ende of the same, make at other lyttell folde, that wyll receyue lxxx. shepe or  
 8 moo, and bothe those foldes muste haue eyther o theym a gate in-to eyther pasture, and at the ende of that folde make an other lyttell folde, that wyl receyue .xl. shepe or mo, and betwene euery folde :

Have a large shepfold;

[Fol. 28.]

another to hold 80 sheep;

and another for 40 sheep.



- 12 gate. And whan the shepe are in the greate folde,  
 let .xl. of them, or there about, come into the myddle  
 folde, and steke the gate. And than let the shepcherde  
 turne them, and loke them on euery syde, and if he se  
 16 or fynde any shepe, that nedeth any helpynge or mend-  
 inge for any cause, lette the shepcherde take that shepe  
 with his hoke, and put hym in the lyttell folde. And  
 whan he hath taken all that nedeth any mendyng, than  
 20 put the other in-to whether pasture he wyll, and let in as  
 many out of the greate folde, and take those that nede  
 any handling, and put them into the lyttell folde. And  
 thus peruse them all tyll he haue doone, and than let the  
 24 shepcherde go belte, grese, and handel all those that he  
 hath drawen, and than shall not the great flocke be taryed  
 nor kepte from theyr meate: and as he hath mended  
 them, to put them into theyr pasture.

Let the  
shepherd  
examine  
them in the  
middle fold.

Put the sick  
ones in the  
little fold.

41. ¶ *To belte shepe.*

- If any shepe raye or be fyled with dounge about the  
 the tayle, take a payre of sheres and clyppe it awaye, and  
 cast dry muldes thervpon: and if it be in the heate of the  
 4 sommer, it wolde be rubbed euer with a lyttell terre, to  
 kepe awaye the flies. It is necessarye that a shepcherde  
 haue a borde, set fast to the syde of his lyttell folde, to  
 laye his shepe vpon when he handeleth theym, and an  
 8 hole bored in the borde with an augur, and therein a  
 grayned staffe of two fote longe, to be set fast, to hang  
 his terre-boxe vpon, and than it shall not fall. And a  
 shepcherde shoulde not go without his dogge, his shepe-  
 12 hoke, a payre of sheres, and his terre-boxe, eyther with  
 hym, or redye at his shepe-folde, and he muste teche his  
 dogge to barke whan he wolde haue hym, to ronne whan  
 he wold haue hym, and to leue ronning whan he wolde  
 16 haue hym; or els he is not a cunningge shepcherd. The  
*dogge must lerne it, whan he is a whelp, or els it wyl  
 not be: for it is harde to make an olde dogge to stoupe.*

[Fol. 29.]

How to belt  
sheep.

Have a  
board to lay  
a sheep  
upon.

A shepherd  
wants a dog,  
a hook,  
shears, and  
a tar-box.

## 42. ¶ To grease shepe.

How to  
grease  
sheep.[Fol. 99<sup>b</sup>.]Part the  
wool and put  
tar on.

If any sheepe be scabbed, the shepherde maye perceyue it by the bytynge, rubbyng, or scratchynge with his horne, and mooste commonly the woll wyll ryse, and  
4 be thyn or bare in that place: than take hym, and shede the woll with thy fyngers, there as the scab is, and with thy synger laye a lyttell terre thervpon, and stroke it a lengthe in the bottom of the woll, that it be not seen  
8 aboute. And so shede the woll by and by, and laye a lyttell terre thervpon, tyll thou passe the sore, and than it wyll go no farther.

## 43. ¶ To medle terre.

How to mix  
tar.

Let thy terre be medled with oyle, gosc-grease, or capons grease, these thre be the beste, for these wyll  
4 make the terre to ronne abrode: butter and swynes grease, whan they be molten, are good, soo they be not salte; for  
8 terre of hym-selfe is to kene, and is a fretter, and no healer, without it be medled with some of these.

## 44. ¶ To make brome salue.

[Fol. 30.]

Chop broom  
small, and  
boill it;add suet and  
brine;use it warm  
with a  
sponge.

¶ A medicyne to salue poore mennes shepe, that thynke terre to costely: but I doubte not, but and ryche men knowe it, they wolde vse the same. Take a shete ful of  
4 brome, croppes, leaues, blossomes, and all, and chop them very smal, and than sethe them in a pan of .xx. gallons with rennyng water, tyll it begyn to waxe thycke like a gelly, than take two pounce of shepe suet molten.  
8 and a pottell of olde pysse, and as moche bryne made with salte, and put all in-to the sayde panne, and styrr it aboute, and than streyne it thorowe an olde clothe, and putte it in-to what vessell ye wyll, and yf your shepe be  
12 newe clypped, make it luke-warme, and than washe your shepe there-with, with a sponge or a pece of an olde mantell, or of faldyng, or suche a softe cloth or woll,

for spendynge to moche of your salue. And at all tymes It can be used at any time.  
 16 of the yere after, ye may relent it, and nede require : and  
 make wyde sheydes in the woll of the shepe, and anoynt  
 them with it, & it shal heale the scabbe, and kyll the  
 shepe-lyce, and it shall not hurte the woll in the sale  
 20 therof. And those that be washen wyll not take scabbe  
 after (if they haue sufficient meate); for that is the beste  
 grease that is to a shepe, to grease hym in the mouthe  
 with good meate; the whiche is also a greate sauegarde  
 24 to the shepe for rottyng, excepte there come myldewes,  
 for he wyl chose the beste, if he haue plentye. And Good meate in the mouth [Fol. 304.] is the best grease for sheep.  
 he that hath but a fewe shepe moderate this medicyne  
 accordynge.

## 45. ¶ If a shepe haue mathes.

If a shepe haue mathes, ye shall perceyue it by her Maggots in sheep.  
 bytynge, or fyskyng, or shakynge of her tayle, and mooste  
 commonlye it is moyst and wete: and if it be nyghe vnto  
 4 the tayle, it is ofte tymes grene, and fylled with his  
 dounge: and than the shepeherde muste take a payre How cured.  
 of sheres, and clyppe away the woll bare to the skynne,  
 and take a handfull of drye moldes, and cast the moldes  
 8 thervpon to drye vp the wete, and then wype the muldes  
 away, and lay terre there as the mathes were, and a lyttell  
 farther. And thus loke theym euery daye, and mende  
 theym, if they haue nede.

## 46. ¶ Blyndenes of shepe, and other dyseases, and remedies therfore.

There be some shepe that wyll be blynd a season, and Blindnes in sheep.  
 yet mende agayn. And if thou put a lytel terre in his eye,  
 he will mende the rather. There be dyuers waters, &  
 4 other medicyns, that wolde mende hym, but this is [Fol. 31.]  
 [the] mooste common medicyne that shepeherdes vse.

## 47. ¶ The worme in the shepes fote, and helpe therfore.

Worme in a  
sheep's foot.

There be some shepe, that hath a worme in his foote,  
that maketh hym halte. Take that shepe, and loke be-  
twene his clese, and there is a lyttell hole, as moche as a  
4 greatte pynnes heed, and therin groweth fyue or syxe  
blacke heares, lyke an inche long and more ; take a sharpe  
poynted knyfe, and slytte the skynne a quarter of an inche  
long about the hole and as moche benethe, and put thy  
How cured. 8 one hande in the holowe of the fote, vnder the hynder  
clese, and set thy thombe aboue almooste at the slytte,  
and thruste thy fyngers vnderneath forward, and with thy  
other hand take the blacke heares by the ende, or with  
12 thy knyues poynte, and pull the heares a lyttell and a  
lyttell, and thruste after thy other hande, with thy synger  
and thy thombe, and there wyll come oute a worme lyke  
a pece of fleshe, nygh as moche as a lyttel synger. And  
16 whan it is out, put a lyttel tarre into the hole, and it wyll  
be shortely hole.

[Fol. 316.]

## 48. ¶ The blode, and remedy if one come betyme.

'The blood'  
in sheep.

Cut off the  
sheep's eare.

There is a sicknes among shepe, and is called the  
bloude ; that shepe, that hath that, wil dye sodeinly, and  
er he dye, he wil stande stil, and hange downe the heed,  
4 & other-while quake. If the shephearder can espye  
hym, let him take and rubbe hym about the heed, &  
specyally about his eares, and vnder his eyen, & with  
a knyfe cut off his eares in the middes, & also let hym  
8 blode in a veyne vnder his eien : and if he blede wel,  
he is lyke to lyue ; and if he blede not, than kil him, and  
sauue his fleshe. For if he dye by hym-selfe, the fleshe is  
loste, and the skyn wyll be ferre ruddyer, lyke blode,  
12 more than an other skynne shall be. And it taketh  
mooste commonly the fattest and best lykynge.

## 49. ¶ The pockes, and remedy therfore.

The pockes appere vpon the skyn, and are lyke reed pyles, as brode as a farthyng, and therof wyl dye many. And the remedy therfore is, to handle all thy shepe, and to loke on euery parte of theyr bodyes: and as many as ye fynde taken therwith, put them in fresshe newe grasse, and kepe them fro theyr felowes, and to loke thy flocke ofte, and drawe theym as they nede. And if it be in sommer tyme, that there be no froste, than washe them. Howe be it some shepherdes haue other medicines.

Pocks in sheep.

[Fol. 32.]

Wash them.

## 50. ¶ The wode euyll, and remedy therfore.

There is a sickenes among shepe, and is called the wode euyll, and that cometh in the spryng of the yere, and takethe them moste commonly in the legges, or in the necke, and maketh them to halt, and to holde theyr necke awry. And the mooste parte that haue that sicknes, wyl dye shortely in a day or two. The best remedy is, to washe theym a lyttell, and to change theyr grounde, and to bryng them to lowe grounde and freshe grasse. And that sycknes is moste commonly on hylly grounde, ley grounde, and ferny grounde, And some men vse to let them bloudd vnder the eye in a vaine for the same cause.

'Wood-evil' in sheep.

Wash them and change their pasture.

## 51. ¶ To washe shepe.

In June is tyme to shere shepe, and er they be shorne, they muste be very well washen, the whiche shall be to the owner great profyte in the sale of his woll, and also to the clothe-maker; but yet beware, that thou put not to many shepe in a penne at one tyme, neyther at the washyng, nor at the sheryng, for feare of murtheryng or ouer-pressyng of their felowes, and that none go away, tyll he be cleane washen, and se that they that hold the shepe by the heed in the water, holde his heed hie ynoughe for drownynge.

Wash and shear sheep in June.

[Fol. 32b.]

## 52. ¶ To shere shepe.

How to  
shear sheep.

Take hede of the sherers, for touchynge the shepe with the sheres, and specially for pryckyng with the poynte of the sheres, and that the shepeherde be alway redy with  
4 his tarboxe to salue them. And se that they be well  
Mark them  
well. marked, bothe eare-marke, pitche-marke, and radel-  
marke, and let the wol be well folden or wounden with  
a woll-wynder, that can good skylle therof, the whiche shal  
8 do moche good in the sale of the same.

## 53. ¶ To drawe and seuer the badde shepe from the good.

Separate  
the sheep in-  
to flocks.

(Fol. 33.)

Whan thou haste all shorne thy shepe, it is than best tyme to drawe them, and soo seuer theym in dyuers sortes; the shepe that thou wylte fede by them-selfe, the ewes by  
4 theym-selfe, the share-hogges and theyues by them-selfe, the lambes by theym-selfe, wedders and the rammes by them-self, if thou haue soo many pastures for them: for the byggest wyll beate the weikeste with his heed. And of  
8 euery sort of shepe, it may fortune there be some, that like not and be weike; those wolde be put in freshe grasse by theym-selfe: and whan they be a lyttel mended, than sel them, and ofte change of grasse shal mend all  
12 maner of cattell.

Put those of  
one kind  
together.

## 54. ¶ What thynges rotteth shepe.

Spear-wort.

It is necessary that a shepeherde shoulde knowe what  
1 thyng rotteth shepe, that he myght kepe them the better. Ther is a grasse called sperewort, and hath a  
4 long narowe leafe, lyke a spere-heed, and it wyll growe a fote hyghe, and beareth a yelow floure, as brode as a peny, and it growethe alwaye in lowe places where the water is vsed to stande in wynter. An other grasse is  
8 called peny-grasse, and groweth lowe by the erthe in a marsshe grounde, and hath a leafe as brode as a peny of

Peny-  
grasse.

two pens, and neuer beareth floure. All maner of grasse,  
 that the lande-floudde renneth ouer, is verry ylle for [Fol. 33A.]  
 12 shepe, bycause of the sande and fylthe that stycketh  
 vpon it. All marreys grounde, and marsche grounde is Marey  
ground is  
bad.  
 yll for shepe; the grasse that groweth vpon falowes is  
 not good for shepe; for there is moche of it wede, and  
 16 ofte tymes it commeth vppe by the rote, and that bryng-  
 eth erthe with it, and they eate both, &c. Myldewe- Mildew.  
 grasse is not good for shepe, and that ye shall knowe two  
 wayes. One is by the leaues on the trees in the morn-  
 20 ynge, and specyally of okes; take the leaues, and putte  
 thy tonge to them, and thou shalt fele lyke hony vpon  
 them. And also there wyll be many kelles vpon the  
 grasse, and that causeth the myldewe. Wherfore they  
 24 may not well be let out of the folde tyll the sonne haue  
 domynation to drye them away. Also hunger-rotte is Hunger-  
rot.  
 the worst rotte that can be, for there is neither good  
 flesshe nor good skynne, and that cometh for lacke of  
 28 meate, and so for hunger they eate suche as they can  
 fynde: and so will not pasture-shepe, for they selden  
 rot but with myldewes, and than wyll they haue moch  
 talowe and fleshe, and a good skyn. Also white snailes White  
snails.  
 32 be yll for shepe in pastures, and in falowes. There  
 is an other rotte, whiche is called pelte-rotte, and that Pelt-rot.  
 commeth of greatte wete, specyally in woode countreyes, [Fol. 34.]  
 where they can not drye.

55. ¶ To knowe a rotten shepe dyuers maner wayes,  
 wherof some of them wyll not fayle.

Take bothe your handes, and twyrle vpon his eye, and How to  
know  
rotten sheep.  
 if he be ruddy, and haue reed stryndes in the white of  
 the eye, than he is sounde; and if the eye be white, lyke  
 4 talowe, and the stryndes darke-coloured, thanne he is  
*rotten.* And also take the shepe, and open the wolle  
 on the syde, and yf the skynne be of ruddy colour and

Rotten  
sheep  
have loose  
wool.

drye, than is he sounde; and if it be pale-coloured, and  
 8 watrye, thanne is he rotten. Also whanne ye haue  
 opened the woll on the syde, take a lyttell of the woll  
 bytwene thy synger and thy thombe, and pull it a lyttell,  
 and if it sticke faste, he is sounde, and if it comme  
 12 lyghtely of, he is rotten. Also whan thou haste kyld a  
 shepe, his belly wyll be full of water, if he be sore  
 rotten, and also the fatte of the fleshe wyll be yelow, e  
 if he be rotten. And also if thou cut the lyuer, therein  
 16 wyll be lyttell quikens lyke flokes, and also the lyuer  
 wyll be full of knottes and whyte blysters, yf he be  
 rotten; and also sethe the lyuer, if he be rotten it wyll  
 breke in peces, and if he be sounde, it wyll holde  
 20 together.

Rotten  
sheep have  
flukes in the  
liver.  
[Fol. 34A.]

### 56. ¶ To bye leane cattell.

How to buy  
oxen.

How to buy  
cowe.

How to  
choose an  
ox.

These housbandes, if they shall well thryue, they  
 muste haue bothe kye, oxen, horses, mares, and yonge  
 cattell, and to rere and brede euery yere some calves,  
 4 and foals, or els shall he be a byer. And yf thou shalt  
 by oxen for the ploughe, se that they be yonge, and  
 not gowty, nor broken of heare, neyther of tayle, nor  
 of pysell. And yf thou bye kye to the payle, se that  
 8 they be yonge and good to mylke, and fede her calves  
 wel. And if thou bye kye or oxen to feede, the yonger  
 they be, the rather they wyll fede; but loke well, that  
 the heare stare not, and that he lycke hym-selfe, and  
 12 be hoole-mouthed, and want no tethe. And though he  
 haue the goute and be broken, bothe of tayle and  
 pysell, yet wyll he fede. But the gouty ox wyll not  
 be dryuen ferre; and se that he haue a brode ryb, and  
 16 a thicke hyde, and to be lose-skinned, that it stycke not  
 harde nor streyte to his rybbes, for than he wyll not fede.



57. ¶ *To bye fatte cattell.*[*Fol. 35.*]

If thou shalte bye fatte oxen or kye, handel them, and se that they be soft on the fore-croppe, behynde the shulder, and vpon the hindermost rybbe, and vpon  
 4 the hucbone, and the nache by the taylor. And se the oxen haue a greate codde, and the cowe great nauyll, for than it shulde seme that they shuld be wel talowed. And take hede, where thou byeste any leane  
 8 cattel or fat, and of whom, and where it was bred. For if thou by out of a better ground than thou haste thyselfe, that cattell wyll not lyke with the. And also loke, that there be no maner of sycknes amonge the  
 12 cattell in that towneshyp or pasture that thou byest thy catel oute of. For if there be any murren or longe sought, it is great ieoperdy: for a beast maye take sycknes ten or .xii. dayes or more, ere it appere on hym.

*How to buy fat cattle.**See where, and of whom, you buy.*58. ¶ *Dyners synesses of cattell, and remedies therefore, and fyrst of murren.*

And yf it fortune to fall murren amonge thy beastes, *Murren.*  
 as god forbede, there be men ynough can helpe them. And it commeth of a ranknes of bloudde, and appereth  
 4 moste commonly fyrste in the heed; for his heed wyll swell, and his eyen waxe greate and ronne of water and frothe at the mouthe, and than he is paste remedy, and wyl dye shortely, and wyll neuer eate after he be  
 8 sycke. Than flee him, and make a depe pytte faste by, there as he dyeth, and caste hym in, and couer hym with erthe, that noo dogges may come to the caryen. For as many beastes as feleth the smelle of that caryen, are  
 12 lykely to be enfecte; and take the skynne, and haue it to the tanners to sell, and bryng it not home, for peryll that may fal. And it is commonly vsed, and cometh of  
 a greate charytie, to take the bare heed of the same beaste  
 16 and put vpon a longe pole, and set it in a hedge, faste

*Flay the dead beast, and bury it.**Set the beast's head, on a pole, in the hedge.*

bounden to a stake, by the hyghe-waye syde, that euery man, that rydethe or goeth that waye, maye se and knowe by that signe, that there is sycknes of cattell in the towne-  
 20 shyp. And the husbandes holde an opynyon, that it shall the rather cease. And whanne the beaste is flaine, there as the murren dothe appere bytwene the flesshe and the skynne, it wyll ryse vppe lyke a icelly and frothe an inche  
 24 depe or more. And this is the remedy for the murren. Take a smalle curteyne-corde, and bynde it harde aboute the beastes necke, and that wyll cause the bloudd to come in-to the necke, and on eyther syde of the necke  
 28 there is a vayne that a man may fele with his fynger; and than take a bloud-yren, and set it streight vppon the vayne, and smyte him bloudd on bothe sydes, and let hym blede the mountenaunce of a pynte or nyghe it, and  
 32 than take awaye the corde, and it wyll staunche bleding. And thus serue all thy cattell, that be in that close or pasture, and there shall no mo be sicke, by goddes leue.

Remedy for 24  
murrain.

[Fol. 36.]

Feed the  
sick cattle.

### 59. ¶ Longe sought, and remedy therefore.

There is an nother maner of sycknesse among bestes, and it is called longe soughte; and that sickenes wyl endure long, and ye shal perceyue it by his hoystynge;  
 4 he wyl stande moche, and eate but a littel, and waxe very holowe & thin. And he wil hoyst .xx. times in an houre, and but fewe of them do mende. The best remedy is to kepe thy cattell in sondrye places, and as many as were  
 8 in companye with that beast that fyrst fell sycke, to let them a lyttel bloude. And there be many men, that can seuer them, and that is to cutte the dewlappe before, and there is a-grasse that is called feitergrasse, take that  
 12 grasse, and broyse it a lyttell in a mortar, and thanne put therof as moche as an hennes egge in-to the sayd dewlappe, and se it fall not oute. Thus I have seen used, and men haue thought it hath done good.

'Longe sought.'

The beast  
coughs 20  
times an  
hour.

[Fol. 36.]

Cut the  
dewlap.

60. ¶ Dewbolne,<sup>1</sup> and the harde remedy therfore.

An other dysease amonge beastes is called dewbolne,<sup>1</sup> 'Dew-  
bolne.' and that commeth whan a hungry beaste is put in a good pasture full of ranke grasse, he wyll eate soo  
 4 moche that his sydes wyll stande as hygh as his backe-  
 bone, and other-whyle the one syde more thanne the  
 other, and but fewe of them wyll dye; but he maye  
 not be dryuen hastely, nor laboured, being so swollen, The beast is  
swollen.  
 8 and the substaunce of it is but wynde; and therfore  
 he wolde be softly dryuen, and not sytte downe. Howe  
 be it I haue seen a manne take a knyfe, and thruste hym  
 thorowe the skynne and the flesshe two inches depe, or  
 12 more, vi. inches or more from the ridge-bone, that the  
 wynde maye come out. For the wynde lyeth bytwene Some men  
pierce a  
hole in the  
beast. [Fol. 37.]  
 the fleshe and the grete paunche.

## 61. ¶ Rysen vpon, and the remedy therfore.

An other dysease is called rysen vpon, and no man 'Risen  
vpon.' can tell howe, nor wherof it cometh: but ye shall per-  
 ceyue that by swellynge in the heed, and specyallye by  
 4 the eyen, for they wyll ronne on water, and close his The beast's  
eyes run.  
 syght; and wyll dye shortly within an houre or two, if  
 he be not holpen. This is the cause of his dysease.  
 There is a blyster rysen vnder the tounge, the whiche  
 8 blyster must be slytte with a knyfe a-crosse. Whan ye  
 haue pulled out the tongue, rubbe the blyster well with  
 salte, and take an hennes egge, and breake it in the  
 beastes mouthe shell and all, and cast salte to it, and  
 12 holde vp the bestes heed, that all maye be swallowed  
 downe into the body. But the breakynge of the blyster  
 is the greate helpe, and dryue the beaste a lyttell aboute,  
 and this shall saue hym, by the helpe of Jesu.

<sup>1</sup> *Misprinted Dewbolue, dewbolue.*

## 62. ¶ The turne, and remedy therfor.

[Fol. 37<sup>b</sup>.]  
The turne.There is a  
bladder  
between the  
brain and  
brain-pan.Cut the  
bone, but  
not the  
brain, and  
take out the  
bladder.

[Fol. 38.]

There be beastes that wyll turne about, whan they  
 eate theyr meate, and wyll not fede, and is great  
 ieoperdy for fallynge in pyttes, dyches, or waters: and  
 4 it is bycause that there is a bladder in the foreheed  
 bytwene the brayne-panne and the braynes, the whiche  
 must be taken out, or els he shal neuer mende, but dye  
 at lengthe, and this is the remedy and the greatest cure  
 8 that can be on a beaste. Take that beast, and cast him  
 downe, and bynde his foure fete together, and with thy  
 thombe, thrust the beast in the foreheed, and where  
 thou fyndest the softest place, there take a knyfe, and  
 12 cut the skyn, thre or foure inches on bothe sides  
 bytwene the hornes, and as moche benethe towarde  
 the nose, and fley it, and turne it vp, and pyn it faste  
 with a pyn, and with a knyfe cut the brayne-pan .ii.  
 16 inches brode, and thre inches longe, but se the knyfe  
 go no deper than the thыcknes of the bone for peryssh-  
 ynge of the brayne, and take away the bone, and than  
 shalt thou se a bladder full of water two inches longe  
 20 and more, take that out, and hurte not the brayne, and  
 thanne let downe the skynne, and sowe it faste there  
 as it was before, and bynde a clothe two or thre folde  
 vpon his foreheed, to kepe it from colde and wete .x. or  
 24 .xii. dayes. And thus haue I seen many mended. But  
 if the beaste be fatte, and any reasonable meate vpon  
 hym, it is best to kyll hym, for than there is but lyttell  
 losse. And if the bladder be vnder the horne, it is  
 28 past cure. A shepe wyll haue the turne as well as a  
 beast, but I haue seen none mended.

## 63. ¶ The warrybrede, and the remedy therfore.

Warry-  
brede.

There be beastes that wyll haue warrybreds in dyuers  
 partes of theyr body and legges, and this is the remedy.  
 Cast hym downe, and bynde his foure fete together, and

4 take a culture, or a payre of tonges, or such an other Take a hot iron, and sear it.  
 yren, and take it glowing hote: and if it be a longe  
 warrybrede, sere it of harde by the body, and if it be  
 in the beginninge, and be but flatte, than lay the hot  
 8 yren vpon it, and sere it to the bare skyn, and it will be  
 hole for euer, be it horse or beast.

64. ¶ The foule, and the remedy therfore.

There be bestes, that wyll haue the foule, and that 'The foul.'  
 is betwene the cleese, sometyme before, and sometyme  
 behynde, and it wyll swell, and cause hym to halt, and [Fol. 38.]  
 4 this is the remedy. Cast hym downe, and bind his foure  
 fete together, & take a rope of heare, or a hey-rope, Rub a rope between his claws till he bleeds.  
 harde wrythen together, and put it betwene his cleese,  
 and drawe the rope to and fro a good season, tyll he  
 8 blede well, and than laye to it softe made terre, and  
 binde a cloute aboute it, that noo myre nor grauell  
 come betwene the clesse: and put hym in a pasture, or  
 let hym stande styll in the house, and he wyll be  
 12 shortly hole.

65. ¶ The goute, without remedy.

There be beastes, that wyll haue the goute, and moste The gout.  
 commonly in the hynder fete, and it wyll cause them to  
 halt, and go starkely. And I knewe neuer manne that  
 4 coulde helpe it, or fynde remedye therfore, but all-onely No remedy.  
 to put hym in good grasse, and fede hym.

66. ¶ To rere calves.

It is conueniente for a housbande to rere calves, and To rear calves.  
 specyally those that come bytwene Candelmasse and  
 Maye, for that season he may spare mylke beste; and by  
 4 that tyme the calfe shall be wayned, there wyll be grasse [Fol. 39.]  
 ynoughe to put hym vnto. And at winter he wyll be  
 bygge ynoughe to saue hym-selfe amonge other beastes,

with a lyttell fauoure. And the damme of the calfe s  
 8 bull agayne, and brynge an other by the same time  
 the yere: and if thou shalt tary tyll after May, the c  
 wolde be weyke in wynter, and the damme wolde  
 bull agayne: but ofte tyme go bareyn. And if tl  
 12 shalte rere a calfe that commeth after Myghelmasse  
 wyll be costly to kepe the calfe all the wynter-season  
 hey, and the damme at harde meate in the house, as t  
 vse in the playne champyon country. And a cowe sl  
 16 gyue more mylke with a lyttell grasse and strawe, lye  
 without in a close, thanne she shall doo with hey :  
 strawe, lyenge in an house; for the harde meate dry  
 vp the mylke. But he that hath no pasture, muste de  
 20 he may; but yet is it better to the housbande to sell th  
 calues than to rere them, bycause of the cost, and :  
 for the profytte of the mylke to his house, and the rat  
 the cowe wyll take the bull. If the husbande go w  
 24 an ox-plough, it is conuenient that he rere two o  
 calues and two cowe-calues at the least, to vpholde  
 flocke, and if he maye do moo, it wyll be more profj  
 And it is better, to wayne thy calues at grasse bef  
 28 And that man, that maye haue a pasture for his kye, :  
 an other for his calues, and water in them both, m  
 rere and brede good beastes with lyghte coste. An  
 thou waine thy calues with hey, it wyl make them h  
 32 great belyes, and the rather they wyll rotte whan tl  
 come to grasse, and in wynter they wolde be put in  
 house by them-selfe, and gyuen hey on the nyghtes, :  
 put in a good pasture on the day, and they shal be mo  
 36 better to handell, whan they shal be kye or oxen.

A cow gives  
 more milk  
 on grasse  
 than on hay.

[Fol. 39b.]

Do not wean  
 calves on  
 hay.

### 67. ¶ To gelde calues.

To geld on  
 calves.

It is tyme to gelde his oxen calues in the olde of  
 mone, whan they be .x. or .xx. dayes olde, for than i  
 leaste icoperdye, and the ox shall be the more byer, :  
 4 the lenger of body, and the lewger horned: and that m

be well prouyd, to take two oxe-calues, both of one kynde,  
of one makyng, and both of one age; gelde one of  
them, and let the other goo forthe and be a bull, and  
8 put theym bothe in one pasture, tyll they be foure or A gelt calf  
grows  
bigger than  
a bull.  
[Fol. 40.]  
fyue yere olde: and than shall ye se the oxe-calfe ferre  
greater euery waye than the bull; there is noo cause but  
the geldyng; and yf thou gelde them not tyll they be  
12 a yere olde, there is more ieopardye, he shall be lesse of  
bodye, and shorte-horned.

68. ¶ *Horses and mares to drawe.*

A husbände maye not be withoute horses and mares, Horses and  
mares.  
or bothe; and specially, if he go with a horse-ploughe, he  
muste haue both his horses to drawe, and his mares to  
4 bryng coltes, to vpholde his flocke, and yet at manye  
tymes they maye drawe well, if they be well handled.  
But they maye not beare sakes, nor be rydden vppon  
noo iourneys whan they be with foole, and specyally  
8 whanne they haue gone with foole .xx. or .xxiiii. wekes,  
for than is the greateste ieopardy. For yf she be rydden  
vppon, and sette vp hotte, or tourned out and take cold, Take care of  
the mares.  
she wil caste her foole, the whiche woll be a-greate losse  
12 to the housbände. For she wyll labour and beare whan  
she hath fooled, and drawe whan she is with foole, as  
well as the horse. It is conuenient for the husbände to  
knowe, whanne his mare wolde be horsed. It is the  
16 common sayenge, that she wyll take the hors within .ix. or [Fol. 40.]  
.x. dayes, nexte after that she hath fooled: but that saying  
I holde not with, for and she do so, she wyll not holde  
therto, for the hors dothe dryue her to it. But .xx.  
20 days after, is tymely ynoughe to bryng her to a hors.  
For she wyl not holde to it, excepte she be kene of hors-  
yng, and that shal ye knowe by her shap, for that wyll twyrle  
open, and close agayne, many tymes in an houre: and than  
24 bryng her to a hors, and let her be with hym a day or a

Keep the  
horse from  
the mares.

nyght, and that is suffycient. For it is better, to kepe  
the horse frome the mares, than to go with them, for  
dyuers causes, and specyally he shall be more lusty, and  
28 the moo horse-coltes shall he gete. But he that hath  
very many mares, may not alway attende them, but let  
them go to-gether, and take as god sendes it. Some  
men holde an opinion, that if the horse be put to the  
32 mare in the begynnyng of the moone, after it be prime,  
he shall gete a horse-foole. And some men saye the con-  
trary: that if he be putte to the mare in the olde of  
the mone, he shoulde gete horse-fooles. And I saye,  
36 it maketh noo matter, whether: for this cause I haue  
proued. I haue my selfe .lx. mares and more, able to  
beare the horse, and from Maye daye vnto saynte Bar-  
thylmewes daye, I haue .v. or .vi. horses goynge with  
40 theym bothe daye and nyghte, and at the foolynge-tyme  
I haue vpon one daye a horse-fole, and on the nexte  
daye, or seconde, a mare-fole, and on the thirde or  
fourth day next after, a horse-fole agayne, and soo euery  
44 weke of bothe sortes, and by theyr opynyon or reason,  
I shulde haue .xiiii. dayes together horse-fooles, and  
other .xiiii. dayes together mare-foles. And me semethe,  
48 that those men that holde that opinyon, speke sophysty-  
callye; that if soo be they layde any wagers thervpon,  
that they shoulde bothe wynne in theyr owne conceyte  
by this reason. Whether it were gette in the newe of  
the mone or in the olde of the mone, it is a horse-foole,  
52 bycause a horse gate it, though it be a felly-fole; and it  
is a mare-fole, bycause a mare fooled it, though it be  
a horse-colte. And so (*Diuersis respectibus*) theyr opyn-  
ions maye be trewe. But of one thyng I am certayne,  
56 that some one horse wyll gette more horse-fooles than  
other horse wyll doo, and lyke wyse a mare wyll beare moo  
mare-fooles than some other mare wyll do, though they  
be horsed bothe with one horse. Me semeth there is

Men haue  
various  
opinions  
about foale.

I haue 60  
horses my-  
self.  
[Fol. 41.]

With men  
who speak  
sophisti-  
cally,

a filly may  
be called a  
horse-foal;  
and a colt  
may be  
called a  
mare-foal.



60 no reason why, but the lustynes of the nature of bothe  
partes, whether of them shall haue the domination. [Fol. 41A.]  
But and ye haue mares of dyuers colours, than do as  
I do, seuer them in diuers parcels, and put to your  
64 white mares a grey horse, or a whyte horse that hath With white  
mares put a  
gray horse.  
noo whyte rathe in the foreheed; and to your grey  
mares a white horse, so that he be not al white-skynned  
aboute the mouthe. And to your mares of colour, that  
68 haue no white vpon them, a coloured horse that hath  
moch white on hym, and to your coloured mares of  
mayne whyte, a horse of colour of mayn whyte. And  
thus shal ye haue well coloured coltes. It maketh noo  
72 mater of what colour the horse be, soo he be neyther  
whyte nor grey. For if ye put a whyte horse to a Put not a  
white horse  
with a  
coloured  
mare.  
coloured mare, she shall haue moste comonly a sandy  
colte, lyke an yren-gray, neyther lyke syre nor damme.  
76 Howe be it I haue seen and knowen many mares, that  
wyll haue theyr colte lyke the horse that gate it, the  
whiche is agaynste kynde of mares, for a manne maye  
rather gette one good horse than many good mares.

69. *☞ The losse of a lambe, a calfe, or a foole.*

It is lesse hurte to a man, to haue his cowe caste her  
calfe, thanne an ewe to caste her lambe. For the calfe  
wyll soucke as moche mylke, er it be able to kyll, as it [Fol. 42.]  
4 is worthe, and of the ewe commeth noo profytte of the  
mylke, but the lambe. Howe be it they vse in some Some men  
milk ewes,  
but it is a  
losse.  
places to mylke theyr ewes, whan they haue wayned  
theyr lambes: but that is great hurte to the ewes, and  
8 wyll cause them, that they wyll not take the ramme at  
the tyme of the yere for pouertye, but goo barreyne.  
And if a mare caste her foole, that is thryse soo great A lost foal  
is a great  
losse.  
a losse, for if that foole be commen of good brede, as  
12 it is necessary euery man to prouyde, for as moche  
*costes and charges* hath a badde mare as a good, in

shorte space the foole, with good keepyng, maye be solde  
 15 for as moche money as wolde bye many calues and lambes.

70. ¶ *What cattall shulde go to-gether in one pasture.*

Beastes alone, nor horses alone, nor shepe alone,  
 excepte it be shepe vppon a verye hyghe grounde, wyll  
 not eate a pasture euen, but leaue many tuftes and hygh  
 4 grasse in dyuers places, excepte it be ouer-layde with  
 cattell. Wherefore knowe that horses and beastes wyll  
 agree well in oone pasture, for there is some maner of  
 grasse that a horse<sup>1</sup> wyll eate, and the beast wyll  
 8 not eate, as the fytches, flasshes, and lowe places, and  
 all the holowe bunnes and pypes that growe therin. But  
 horses and shepe wyll not so well agree, excepte it be  
 shepe to fede, for a shepe wyll go on a bare pasture, and  
 12 wyll eate the sweteste grasse: and soo wyll a horse, but he  
 wolde haue it lenger. Howe be it he wyll eate as nyghe  
 the erthe as a shepe, but he can not so sone fyll his  
 belly. To an hundred beastes ye maye put .xx. horses,  
 16 if it be lowe ground, and if there be grasse ynoughe,  
 put in an hundred shepe, and so after the rate, be the  
 pasture more or lesse. And after this maner they may  
 fede and eate the close euen and leue but fewe tuftes.  
 20 And if it be an hyghe grounde, put in moo shepe,  
 and lesse bestes and horses. Melch kye, and draught  
 oxen, wyll eate a close moche barer than as many fatte  
 kye and oxen. And a melche cowe may haue to moch  
 24 meate: for if she waxe fatte, she wyll the rather take  
 the bull, and gyue lesse mylke. For the fatnes stoppeth  
 the poores and the vaines, that shuld bryng the mylke  
 to the pappes. And therfore meane grasse is beste  
 28 to kepe her in a meane estate. And if a cowe be  
 fatte, whan she shall calue, than is there great ieperdy  
 in her, and the calfe shall be the lesse: but ye can not

Put beastes  
 and horses  
 in a pasture  
 together.  
 [Vol. 426.]

With 100  
 beastes put 20  
 horses.

Milch kine  
 should not  
 be too fat,

but haue a  
 moderate  
 diet.

<sup>1</sup> *Misprinted ox horse; but the catchwords are a horse.*

gyue your draught-oxe to moche meate, excepte it be [Fol. 43.]  
 32 the aftermath of a late mowen medowe. For that wyll  
 cause hym to haue the gyrrre, and than he maye not well  
 labour. And there be to moche grasse in a close, the Too much  
grass is bad.  
 cattel shall fede the worse, for a good bytte to the erthe  
 36 is suffycyente. For if it be longe, the beaste wyll byte  
 of the toppe and noo more, for that is swetest, and the  
 other lyeth styll vppon the grounde and rotteth, and  
 no beaste wyll eate it but horse in wynter; but these  
 40 beastes, horses and shepe, maye not be fodered to-gether  
 in wynter, for thanne they wolde be seuered: for els In winter,  
beasts will  
gore horses  
and sheep.  
 the beastes with theyr hornes wyll put bothe horses  
 and the shepe, and gore them in theyr bellyes. And it  
 44 is necessarye to make standynge cratches, to caste theyr  
 fodder in, and the staues set nyghe ynough togyther,  
 for pullynge theyr fodder to hastely out, for shedyng.  
 And if it be layde vppon the erthe, the fourthe parte  
 48 therof wyll be loste: and if ye laye it vpon the erthe,  
 laye it euerye tyme in a newe place, for the olde wyll  
 marre the newe.

71. ¶ *The properties of horses.*

Thou grasyer, that mayst fortune to be of myne [Fol. 43A.]  
Grazier, be  
not be-  
guiled!  
 opnyon or condityon, to loue horses and yonge coltes  
 or foles to go amonge thy cattel, take hede that thou  
 4 be not begyled, as I haue ben an hundred tymes and I have been  
so 100 times.  
A good horse  
has 54  
properties;  
 more. And first thou shalt knowe, that a good horse  
 hath .liiii. propertyes, that is to say .ii. of a man, .ii. of  
 a bauson or a badger, .iiii. of a lyon, .ix. of an oxe, .ix.  
 8 of an hare, .ix. of a foxe, .ix. of an asse, and .x. of a  
 woman.

72. ¶ *The two properties, that a horse hath of a man.*

The fyrste is, to haue a proude harte; and the seconde two, of a  
man:  
 is, to be bolde and hardy.

73. *Two properties of a badger.*

## 73. The .ii. propertyes of a banson.

two, of a  
badger:

¶ The fyrste is, to haue a whyte rase or a ball in the  
forcheed; the seconde, to haue a whyte fote.

## 74. The .iiii. properties of a lyon.

four, of a  
lyon:

¶ The fyrste is, to haue a brode breste; the seconde, to  
be styffe-docked; the thyrde, to be wyld in counten-  
aunce; the fourthe, to haue foure good legges.

## 75. The .ix. propertyes of an ox.

[Fol. 44-]  
nine, of an  
ox:

¶ The fyrste is, to be brode-rybbed; the .ii. to be lowe-  
brawned; the thyrde, to be shorte-pasturned; the .iiii.  
to haue greatte senewes; the fyfte, to be wyde betwene  
4 the challes; the syxte is, to haue great nosethrylles;  
the .vii. to be bygge on the chyn; the .viii. to be fatte  
and well fedde; the .ix. to be vpryghte standynge.

## 76. The .ix. propertyes of an hare.

nine, of a  
hare:

¶ The fyrste is styffe-eared; the seconde, to haue greate  
eyen; the thyrde, round eyen; the fourthe, to haue a  
leane heed; the .v. to haue leane knees; the syxte, to be  
4 wyght on foote; the .vii. to turne vpon a lyttell grounde;  
the .viii. to haue shorte buttockes; the .ix. to haue two  
good fyllettes.

## 77. The .ix. propertyes of a foxe.

nine, of a  
foxe:

¶ The fyrste is, to be prycke-eared, the seconde, to  
be lyttell-eared; the thyrde, to be rounde-syded; the  
fourthe, to be syde-tayled; the fyfte, to be shorte-  
4 legged; the syxte, to be blacke-legged; the .vii. to be  
shorte-trottyng; the .viii. to be well coloured; the .ix.  
to haue a lyttell heed.

## 78. The .ix. propertyes of an asse.

¶ The fyrste is to be small-mouthed; the seconde, to be longe-rayned: the .iiii. to be thyn-crested; the fourthe, to be streyght-backed; the fyfth, to haue small stones; the syxte, to be lathe-legged; the .vii. to be rounde-foted; the eyght, to be holowe-foted; the .ix. to haue a toughe houe.

79. The .x. properties of a woman. *[hamor!]*

¶ The fyrst is, to be mery of chere; the seconde, to be well paced; the thyrd, to haue a brode foreheed; the fourth, to haue brode buttockes; the fyfthe, to be harde of warde; the syxte, to be easye to lepe vppon; the .vii. to be good at a longe iourneye; the .viii. to be well sturrynge vnder a man; the .ix. to be alwaye besye with the mouthe; the tenth, cuer to be chowyng on the brydell. ¶ It myght fortune I coude shewe as many defautes of horses, as here be good propertyes, but than I shulde breake my promyse, that I made at Grombalde brydge, the first tyme I wente to Ryppon for to bye coltes. But it is to suppose, that if a horse want any of these good propertyes, that he shulde haue a defeaute in the same place. And this is suffycient for this time.

## 80. ¶ The diseases and sorance of horses.

*[Fol. 45.]*

Nowe it is to be knowen, the soraunce and dyseases of horses, & in what partes of theyr bodyes they be; that a man maye the rather perceyue them. And howe be it that it may be against my profyt, yet I wil shewe you suche as cometh to my mynde.

## 81. The lampas.

¶ In the mouthe is the lampas, & is a thicke skyn full of bloude, hangynge ouer his tethe aboue, that he may not eate.

82. *The disease called the Barbs.*82. *The barbes.*

The barbs. ¶ The barbes be lyttell pappes in a horse mouth, and lette hym to byte: these two be sone holpen.

83. *Mournyng of the tonge.*

Mourning of the tonge. ¶ Mournyng of the tonge is an yll dyscise, and harde to be cured.

84. *Pursy.*

Pursines. ¶ Pursy is a dyscise in an horses bodye, and maketh hym to blowe shorte, and appereth at his nosethrilles, and commeth of colde, and may be well mended.

85. *Broken-wynded.*

Broken wind. (Fol. 45A) ¶ Broken-wynded is an yll dyscise, and cometh of rennyng or rydyng ouer moche, and specially shortly after he is watred, and appereth at his nosethryll, at his 4 flanke, and also at his tuell, and wyll not be mended; and wyll moche blowe and coughe, if he be sore chafed; and it wyl leaste appere, whan he is at grasse.

86. *Glaunders.*

Glaunders. ¶ Glaunders is a dyscise, that may be mended, and commeth of a heate, and a sodeyne colde, and appereth at his nosethrylles, and betwene his chall-bones.

87. *Mournyng on the chyne.*

Mourning on the chyne. ¶ Mournyng on the chyne is a dyscise incurable, and it appereth at his nosethryll lyke oke-water. A glaunder whan it breaketh, is lyke matter. Broken-wynded, and 4 pursynes, is but shorte blowyng.

## 88. Stranguellyon.

¶ Stranguellyon is a lyght dyscease to cure, and a horse <sup>Stranguelion.</sup> wyl be very sore sycke therof, and cometh of a chafynge hote, that he swete, and after he wyl ryse and swell in 4 dyuers places of his body, as moche as a mannes fyste; and wyl breake by it selfe, if it be kepte warme, or els is there icoperdy.

## 89. The hawe.

¶ The hawe is a sorance in a horse eye, and is lyke <sup>The haw.</sup> gristell, and maye well be cutte oute, or els it wyl haue <sup>[Fol. 66. misprinted]</sup> out his eye; and that horse that one, hath commonly 4 two.

## 90. Blyndnes.

¶ A horse wyl waxe blynde with laboure, and that <sup>Blyndnes.</sup> maye be cured betyme.

## 91. Viues.

¶ The viues is a sorance vnder a horse ere, bytwene the <sup>The viues.</sup> ouer ende of the chall-bones and the necke, and are rounde knottes bytwene the skyn and the fleshe lyke 4 tennes-balles; and if they be not kilde, they wyl waxe quicke, and eate the rotes of the horse eares, and kil hym.

## 92. The cordes.

¶ The cordes is a thyng that wyl make a horse to <sup>The cordes.</sup> stumble, and ofte to fall, and appereth before the forther legges of the body of the horse, and may well be cured 4 in .ii. places, and there be but fewe horses but they haue parte therof.

## 93. The farcyon.

¶ The farcyon is an yll sorauce, and maye well be cured <sup>The farcyon.</sup>

94. *The disease called Malander.*

Other horses  
will catch it.

[Fol. 464.]

in the begynnyng, and wyll appere in dyuers places of his  
bodye, and there wyll ryse pymple as moche as halfe a  
4 walnutshell, and they wyll folowe a veyne, and wyll  
breake by it selfe. And as manye horses as do playe with  
him that is sore, and gnappe of the matter that renneth  
out of the sore, shall haue the same sorance within a  
8 moneth after; and therefore kepe the sycke frome the  
hole. And if that sorance be not cured betyme, he wyll  
dye of it.

94. *A malander.*

The  
malander.

¶ A malander is an yll sorance, and may wel be cured  
for a tyme, but with yl keeping it wyl comme agayne,  
and appereth on the forther legges, in the bendyng of  
4 the knee behynde, and is lyke a scabbe or a skal: and  
some horses wyll haue two vpon a legge, within an  
inche together, and they wyl make a horse to stumble,  
and other whyle to fall.

95. *A selander.*

The  
selander.

¶ A selander is in the bendyng of the legge behynde,  
lyke as the malander is in the bendyng of the legge  
before, and is lyke a malander, and may be well cured.

96. *A serewe.*

The serewe.

¶ A serewe is an yll sorance, and is lyke a splent, but  
it is a lyttell longer and more, and lyeth vppe to the knee  
on the inner syde. And some horses haue a throughe  
4 serewe on bothe sydes of the legge, and that horse must  
nedes stumble and fall, and harde it is to be cured.

97. *A splent.*

A splent.

[Fol. 47.]

¶ A splent is the leaste sorance that is, that alwaye  
contynueth, excepte lampas. And many men take vpon  
them to mende it, and do payre it.



## 98. A ryngbone.

¶ A ryngbone is an yll sorance, and appereth before on <sup>Ring-bone.</sup> the foote, aboue the houe, as well before as behynde, and wyll be swollen three inches brode, and a quarter  
4 of an inche or more of heyghte, and the heare wyll stare and waxe thyn, and wyll make hym to halte, and is yll to cure, if it growe longe.

## 99. Wynd-galles.

¶ Wyndgalles is a lyghte sorance, and commeth of great <sup>Wind-galls.</sup> labour, and appereth on eyther syde of the ioynthe aboue the fetelockes, as wel before as behynde, and is a lyttell  
4 swollen with wynde.

## 100. Morfounde.

¶ Morfounde is an yll sorance, and cometh of rydyng <sup>Morfound.</sup> faste tyll he swete, and than sette vp sodeynely in a colde place, without lytter, and take cold on his fete, and  
4 specially before, and appereth vnder the houe in the bert of the fote, for it wylle growe downe, and waxe whyte, and cromely lyke a pomis. And also wyl appere by <sup>It affects the foot.</sup> processe by the wryncles on the houe, and the houe  
8 before wyll be thycker, and more bryckle than and he had not benne morfounde; nor he shall neuer trede so boldely vpon the harde stones as he dydde before; nor <sup>[Fol. 176]</sup> wyll not be able to beare a man a quarter of a yere or  
12 more; and with good paryng and shoyng, as he oughte to be, he wyll do good seruyce.

## 101. The coltes euyl.

¶ Coltes euyl is an yll disease, and commeth of ranknes <sup>The colt's euyl.</sup> of nature and bloude, and appereth in his scote, for there wyl he swel great, and wyll not be harde, and  
4 soone cured in the begynnyng.

102. *The bottes.*Bots in the  
maw.

¶ The bottes is an yll dysease, and they lye in a horse mawe, and they be an inche long, white-coloured, and a reed heed, and as moche as a syngers ende, & they  
4 be quycke, and stycke faste in the mawe-syde; it apperthe by stampynge of the horse, or tomblynge, and in the beginninge there is remedy ynoughe, and if they be not cured betyme, they wyll eate thorowe his mawe, and  
8 kyll hym.

103. *The wormes.*Wormes in  
the belly.

¶ The wormes is a lyght dysease, and they lye in the greatte paunche, in the belye of the horse, and they are shynynge, of colour lyke a snake, syxe inches in  
4 lengthe, greate in the myddes, and sharpe at bothe endes, and as moche as a spyndel, and wyll sone be kyld.

[Fol. 42.]

104. *Affreyd.*

'Affreyd.'

¶ Affreyd is an yll disease, and commethe of great labour and rydynge faste with a contynuall sweate, and thanne sodeynly to take a great colde, his legges wyll  
4 be styffe, and his skyn wyll stycke fast to his sydes, and may be well cured.

105. *Nauylgall.*

Nauyl-gall.

¶ Nauylgall is a soraunce, hurte with a saddle, or with a buckle of a croper, or suche other, in the myddes of the backe, and may be lyghtely cured.

106. *A spauen.*

Spauin.

¶ A spauen is an yll soraunce, whervpon he wyll halte, and specyally in the begynnyng, and appereth on the hynder legges within, and agaynste the ioynte, and it wyll  
4 be a lyttell swollen and harde. And some horses haue

through the spanen, and appereth bothe within and without, and those be yll to be cured.

107. *A curb.*

¶ A curb is an yll sorance, and maketh a horse to halte A curb sore, and appereth vpon the hynder legges streyght behynde, vnder the camborell place, and a lyttell benethe  
4 the spanen, and wyl be swollen, and yll to cure, if it growe longe vpon hym.

108. *The stringe-halte.*

[Fol. 48A.]

¶ The stringe-halte is an yl disease, and maketh hym String-halt to twyche vp his legge sodeynly, and maketh hym to halte, and cometh ofte with a colde, and doth not appere  
4 outwarde.

109. *Enterfyre.*

¶ Enterfyre is a sorance, and cometh of yll shoyng, and Enterfyre appereth ofte both behynde and before, betwene the fete agaynst the fetelockes; there is no remedy but good  
4 showyng.

110. *Myllettes.*

¶ Myllettes is an yll sorance, and appereth in the fete- Millets lockes behynde, & causeth the heare to sheede thre or foure inches of length, and a quarter of an inche in brede,  
4 lyke as it were bare; and yll to cure but it maye be perceiued, and specially in wynter tyme.

111. *The peynes.*

¶ The peynes is an yll sorance and appereth in the fete- 'The peynes.' lockes, and wyl swel in wynter tyme, and oyse of water, and the heare wyl stare and be thyn, and yl to cure,  
4 *but it wyl be seen in winter.*

112. *The disease called Cratches.*

## 112. Cratches.

Cratches. ¶ Cratches is a sorauce that wyll cause a horse to halt, and commeth of yll keypyng, and appereth in the pasturnes, lyke as the skyn were cut ouerthwarte, that a  
 [Fol. 99.] 4 man maye laye a white strawe, and it is sone cured.

## 113. Atteynt.

Atteynt. ¶ Atteynt is a sorance, that commeth of an ouer-rechyng, yf it be before; and if it be behynde, it is of the tredyng of an other horse, the whiche maye be soone  
 4 cured.

## 114. Grauelynga.

Gravelling. ¶ Grauelynga is a hurte, that wyll make a horse to halte, and commethe of grauell and lyttel stones, that goth in betwene the shough and the herte of the fote, and is sone  
 4 mended.

## 115. A-cloyed.

A-cloyed. ¶ A-cloyde is an hurte, that commeth of yll shoyng, whan a smyth dryueth a nayle in-to the quycke; the which wyll make hym to halt, and is sone cured.

## 116. The scabbe.

The scab. ¶ There is a disease amonge horses that is called the scabbe, and it is a skorfe in dyuers places of his body. And it commeth of a pouertie and yll keypyng; and is  
 4 most commonly amonge olde horses, and wyll dye thervpon, and maye be well cured.

## 117. Lowsy.

Lowsy  
 barren. ¶ There be horses that wyll be lowsy, and it cometh of pouertie, colde, and yll keypyng; and it is moste com-

monly amonge yonge horses, and menne take lyttell  
 4 hede vnto it; and yet they wyll dye thervppon, and it [Fol. 49b.]  
 maye be soone cured.

118. *Wartes.*

¶ There is a defaute in a horse, that is neyther sorance, Want of warts behind.  
 hurte, nor disease, and that is, if a horse wante wartes  
 behynde, benethe the spauen-place, for then he is noo  
 4 chapmannes ware, if he be wyld; but if he be tame,  
 and haue ben rydden vpon, than *Caveat emptor*, beware Caveat emptor.  
 the byer, for the byer hath bothe his eyeen to se, and  
 his handes to handell. It is a sayenge, that suche a  
 8 horse shoulde dye sodeynely, whan he hath lyued as  
 many yeres as the mone was dayes olde, at suche tyme  
 as he was foled.

119. *The sayinge of the frenche-man.*

¶ These be sorauce, hurtes, dyseases, that be nowe  
 comme to my mynde; and the frenche-man saythe, *Mort A French*  
*de langue et de eschine Sount maladyes saunce medicine.* proverb.  
 4 The mournynge of the tongue, and of the chyne, are  
 diseases without remedy or medicyne. And ferther he  
 saythe, *Gardes bien, que il soyt cler de vieu, Que tout* Another French proverb.  
*trauayle ne soit perdue*: Be wel ware that he be clere  
 8 of syghte, lest all thy trauayle or iourneye be lost or  
 nyght. And bycause I am a horse-master my-selfe, I  
 haue shewed you the sorauce and dyseases of horses, to [Fol. 50.]  
 the entent that men shulde beware, & take good hede  
 12 what horses they bye of me or of any other. Howe  
 be it I saye to my customers, and those that bye any  
 horses of me, and euer they wil trust any hors-master If ever you trust a horse-master, trust me.  
 or corser whyle they lyue, truste me.

120. ¶ The diuersitie bytwene a horse-mayster,  
a corser, and a horse-leche.

A horse-  
master buyes  
wild colts  
and breeds  
them and  
breaks them  
in.

A corser  
merely deals  
in them.

A horse-  
leech cures  
their  
diseases.  
Add to these  
an apothecary, and  
you have a  
rogue.

[Fol. 308.]

A Horse-mayster is he, that bieth wyld horses, or coltes, and bredeth theym, and selleth theym agayne wyld, or breaketh parte of them, and maketh theym  
4 tame, and than selleth them. A corser is he, that byeth all rydden horses, and selleth them agayne. The horse-leche is he, that takethe vpon hym to cure and meade all maner of diseases and soraunce that horses haue.  
8 And whan these three be mette, if ye hadde a potycarye to make the fourthe, ye myghte haue suche foure, that it were harde to truste the best of them. It were also conuenient to shew medicynes and remedies for al these  
12 diseases and sorances; but it wolde be to longe a processe at this tyme, for it wolde be as moche as halfe this boke. And I haue not the perfyte connyng, nor the experyence, to shewe medycynes and remedies for  
16 theym all. And also the horse-leches wolde not be content therwith, for it myghte fortune to hurte or hynder theyr occupation.

## 121. ¶ Of swyne.

Whose hath  
sheep, swine  
and bees,  
shall surely  
thrive.

Have only  
bores and  
sows; no  
hoggs.

Nowe thou husbände, that haste bothe horses and mares, beastes and shepe: It were necessary also, that  
4 thou haue bothe swyne and bees; for it is an olde sayinge: he that hath bothe shepe, swyne, and bees, slepe he, wake he, he maye thryue. And that sayenge is, bycause that they be those thinges that moste profyt riseth of in the shortest space, with least coste. Than  
8 se howe many swyne thou art able to kepe; let them be bores and sowes all, and no hogges. And if thou be able to rere vi pigges a yere, than let two of them be bores, and foure of them sowes, and so to contynue  
12 after the rate. For a bore will haue as lyttell kepyage

as a hogge, and is moche better than a hogge, and more  
meate on hym and is ready at all tymes to eate in the  
wynter season, and to be layde in souse. And a sowe, er  
16 she be able to kyl, shall bryng forth as many pyggs or  
moo, as she is worth ; and her bodye is neuer the worse,  
and wyll be as good baken as a hogge, and as lyttell  
kepyng, but at suche tyme as she hath pygges. And if [Fol. 51.]  
20 thy sowe haue moo pygges than thou wilt rere, sel them,  
or eate them, & rere those pigges that come about lentin-  
time, specyally the begynnyng of somer, for they can-not  
be rered in winter, for cold, without great coste.

A boar is  
better than  
a hog.

Rear pigs in  
spring and  
early  
summer.

123. *Of bees.*

Of bees is lyttell charge but good attendaunce ; at the  
tyme that they shall cast the swarme, it is conuenient, that  
the hyue be set in a garden, or an orchyarde, where as  
4 they maye be kepte from the northe wynde, and the  
mouthe of the hyue towarde the sonne. And in June  
and July they do most commonlye caste, and they  
wolde haue some lowe trees nyghe vnto them before  
8 the hyue that the swarme maye lyght vpon ; and whan  
the swarme is knytte, take a hyue, and splente it within  
with thre or foure splentes, that the bees maye knytte  
theyr combes therto ; and annoynte the splentes, and  
12 the sydes of the hyue, with a lyttell honye. And if thou  
haue no honye, take swete creame, and than set a stole  
or a forme nyghe vnto the swarme, and laye a clene  
washen shete vppon the stole, and thanne holde the  
16 smalle ende of the hyue downwarde and shake the [Fol. 51A]  
bees in-to the hyue, and shortly sette it vppon the stole,  
and turne vppe the corners of the shete ouer the hyue,  
and to leue one place open, that the bees may come in  
20 and out : but thou mayst not fight nor stryue with them  
for noo cause ; and to laye nettyls vppon the bowes,  
where as they were knytte, to dryue them from that

Put the bee-  
hive in a  
garden or  
orchard.

They com-  
monly  
swarm in  
June or  
July.

How to  
take a  
swarm.

Never strive  
with bees.

place; and soo watche them all that daye, that th  
 24 not away; and at nyght, whan al be goone vp int  
 hyue, take it away and set it where it shall stande  
 take awaye thy shete, and haue claye tempered to  
 aboute it vppon the borde or stone, where it shall st  
 28 that noo wynde comme in, but the borde is bette  
 warmer. And to leaue an hole open on the south  
 of three inches brode, and an inche of heyghte, fo  
 bees to come in and out. And than to make a coue  
 32 of wheate-strawe or rye-strawe, to cover and hou  
 hyue about, and set the hyue two fote or more fro  
 erthe vpon stakes, soo that a mouse cannot come  
 and also neyther beastes nor swyne. And if a swarr  
 36 caste late in the yere, they wolde be fedde with honi  
 wynter, and layde vppon a thynne narowe borde,  
 thynne sclatte or leade; put it into the hyue, and an  
 thynne borde wolde be set before euery hyues m  
 [Fol. 52.]  
 40 that no winde come in; and to haue foure or  
 lyttell nyckes made on the nether syde, that a bee  
 comme out or go in, and so fastened, that the  
 blowe it not downe, and to take it vp whan he  
 44 And that hyue that is fedde, to stoppe the mouthe c  
 that other bees come not in; for if they doo, the  
 fyghte, and kyll eche other. And beware, that  
 waspes come in-to the hyue, for they wyll kyl the  
 48 and eate the honny. And also there is a bee ca  
 drone, and she is greater than an other bee, and the  
 eate the honny, and gather nothyng: and therfor  
 wolde be kylde, and it is a sayenge, that she hath  
 52 her stynge, and than she wyl not labour as the  
 do.

Leave a hole  
for the bees  
to go in and  
out.

Set the hive  
on stakes,  
at least two  
feet from  
ground.

If a hive is  
fed on honey,  
stop the  
mouth of it.

Drones.

It is said,  
the drone  
hath loo bar 52  
sting.

### 123. ¶ Howe to kepe beastes and other cattel

How to  
keep beastes.

If a housbande shall kepe cattell well to his pr  
 he must haue seuerall closes and pastures to put his



in, the which wolde be wel quickesetted, diked, &  
 4 hedged, that he maye seuer the byggeste cattell frome  
 the weykeste at his pleasure, and specyallye in wynter- [Fol. 55d.]  
 tyme, whan they shall be fodered. And thoughe a man  
 be but a farmer, and shall haue his farme xx yeres, it  
 8 is lesse coste for hym, and more profyete, to quyckeset It is best to  
quickset,  
dike, and  
hedge cattle  
in.  
 dyche, and hedge, than to haue his cattell goo before the  
 herdeman. For let the housbande spende in thre yeres  
 as moche money as the keynge of his beastes, swyne,  
 12 and shepe doth cost him in iii yeres, than alwaye after,  
 he shal haue all maner of cattell with the tenthe parte of  
 the coste, and the beastes shal lyke moche better. And  
 by this reason. The herdeman wyll haue for euery beast A herdman  
expects ad.  
per beast ;  
and a swine-  
herd 2d.  
 16 .ii.d. a quarter, or there aboute: And the swynherde  
 wyll haue for euery swyne .i.d. at the leaste. Than he  
 must haue a shepherde of his owne, or elles he shal  
 neuer thryue. Than reken meate, drinke, and wages  
 20 for his shepherde, the herdman's hyre, and the swyne-  
 herde's hyre, these charges wyll double his rent or nyghe  
 it, excepte his farme be aboute .xl. s. by yere. Nowe see  
 what his charges be in .iii. yeres, lette hym ware as moche It is better  
to spend the  
money on  
hedges.  
 24 money in quickesettyng, dychyng, and hedgyng, and  
 in thre yeres he shall be discharged for euermore, and  
 moche of this labour he and his seruantes maye do with  
 theyr owne handes, and saue moche money. And than  
 28 hath he euery fyelde in seueraltye. And by the assente [Fol. 55.]  
 of the lordes and tenautes, euery neyghbour may ex-  
 change landes with other. And than shall his farme be  
 twyse so good in profytte to the tenaunte as it was before,  
 32 and as moche lande kepte in tyllage; and than shall not  
 the ryche man ouer-eate the poore man with his cattell,  
 and the fourth parte of heye and strawe shall serue his  
 cattell better in a pasture, than iiiii. tymes soo moche wyll You will  
save in hay  
and straw.  
 36 do in a house, and lesse attendaunce, and better the  
 cattel shall lyke, and the chiefe sauegarde for corne bothe  
 daye and nyghte that can be.

## 124. ¶ To get settes and set them.

- And if thou haue pastures, thou muste nedes haue quyckesettinge, dychynge and plasshyng. Whan it is grene, and commeth to age, than gette thy quyckesettes
- Quickest hedges.** 4 in the woode-countraye, and let theym be of whyte-thorne and crabtree, for they be beste; holye and hasell be good. And if thou dwelle in the playne-countray, than mayste thou gete bothe asshe, oke, and elme, for those wyl
- Set young oaks and ashes.** 8 encrease moche woode in shorte space. And set thy oke-settes and the asshe .x. or .xii fote a-sonder, and cut them as thou dost thy other settes, and couer theym ouer with thornes a lyttell, that shepe and cattell eate them not.
- [Fol. 53<sup>b</sup>.]**
- Clear away the woods.** 12 And also wede them clene in mydsomer mone or soone after: for the wedes, if they ouer growe, wyl kyl the settes. But get no blacke-thorne for nothyng, for that wyl grow outwarde into the pasture, and doth moch hurte in the
- Never haue blackthorn.** 16 grasse, and tearyng the woll of the shepe. It is good tyme to set quickesettes, fro that tyme the leaues be fallen, vnto oure lady daye in lente; and thy sandye grounde or grauell set fyrste, than clay grounde, and than meane
- Whan to set quicksets.** 20 grounde, and the medowe or marreys grounde laste, for the sande and grauell wyl drye anone, and than the quyckeset wyl take no rote, excepte it haue greate weate; for the muldes wyl lye lose, if it be dyched in February or
- How to set quicksets.** 24 marche, and lyke wise clay ground. And make thy settes longe ynough, that they maye be set depe ynough in the erth: for than they wyl growe the better. And to stande halfe a foote and more aboue the erthe, that they maye
- Make a straight trench.** 28 sprynge oute in many braunches. And than to take a lyne, and sette it there as thou wylte haue thy hedge, and to make a trenche after thy lyne, and to pare awaye the grasse there the quyckesettes shal be set, and caste it by,
- > [Fol. 54.]** 32 where the erthe of the dyche shall lye, and dygge vp the muldes a spade-graffe depe, and to put in thy settes, and dygge up more molde, and laye vppon that set, and so

peruse, tyll thou haue set all thy settes, and let them lene  
 36 towarde the dyche. And a foote from that make thy dyche. For if thou make it to nyghe thy settes, the water maye fortune to weare the grounde on that syde, and cause thy settes to fall downe.

Have the ditch a foot from the hedge.

125. ¶ *To make a dyche.*

If thou make thy dyche foure foote brode, than wolde it be two foote and a halfe depe. And if it be .v. fote brode, than .iiii. fote depe, and so accordyng; and if it  
 4 be fyue fote brod, than it wolde be double sette, and the rather it wolde fence it-selfe, and the lower hedge wyl serue.

Of what size to make ditches.

126. ¶ *To make a hedge.*

Thou muste gette the stakes of the harte of oke, for those be best; crabtre, blacke-thorne, and ellore be good. Reed wethy is beste in marsshe grounde; asshe, maple,  
 4 hasel, and whyte-thorne wyl serue for a time. And set thy stakes within .ii. foote and a halfe together, excepte thou haue very good edderynge, and longe, to bynde with.  
 And if it be double eddered, it is moch the better, and  
 8 gret strength to the hedge, and moche lenger it wil last. And lay thy small trouse or thornes, that thou hedgeste withall, ouer thy quickesettes, that shepe do not eate the sprynge nor buddes of thy settes. Let thy stakes be well  
 12 dryuen, that the poynt take the hard erthe. And whan thou haste made thy hedge, and eddered it well, than take thy mall agayne, and dryue downe thy edderinges, and also thy stakes by and by. For with the wyndyng of the  
 16 edderynges thou doost leuse thy stakes; and therefore they muste nedes be dryuen newe, and hardened agayne, and the better the stake wil be dryuen, whan he is wel  
 bounden.

Stakes for a hedge.

Others for a hedge.

Drive the stakes firmly.

Wind is the others.

Then drive the stakes again.

## 127. ¶ To plasse or pleche a hedge.

How to  
pleach a  
hedge.

Cut the sets  
more than  
half  
through,  
[Fol. 55.]  
and bend  
them down,  
but not too  
low.

How to  
pleach an  
older hedge.

How to  
pleach a very  
old hedge.

[Fol. 55A.]

If the hedge be of .x. or .xii. yeres growing sythe it was first set, thanne take a sharpe hachet, or a handbyll, and cutte the settes in a playne place, nyghe vnto the erthe, the more halue a-sonder; and bende it downe towarde the erthe, and wrappe and wynde theym together, but alway se that the toppe lye hyer than the rote a good quantytie, for elles the sappe wyll not renne in-to the toppe kyndely, but in processe the toppe wyll dye; and than set a lyttel hedge on the backe-syde, and it shall nede noo more mendyng manye yeres after. And if the hedge be of .xx. .xxiiii. or .xxx. yere of age, sythe it was fyrst sette, than wynde in first al the nethermoste bowes, and wynde them together, and than cutte the settes in a playne place a lyttel from the erth, the more halfe a-sonder, and to lette it slaue downewarde, and not vpwarde, for dyuerse causes: than wynde the bowes and braunches therof in-to the hedge, and at euery two fote, or .iii. fote, to leaue one set growyng not plashed; and the toppe to be cut of foure fote hygh, or there-about, to stande as a stake, if there be any suche, or els to set an-other, and to wynd the other that be pleched about them. And if the bowes wyll not lye playne in the hedge, than cut it the more halfe a-sonder, and bynd it to the hedge, and than shal he not nede for to mende the hedge, but in fewe places, .xx. yeres after or more. And if the hedge be olde, and be great stubbes or trees, and thyn in the bottome, that beastes may go vnder or betwene the trees: thanne take a sharpe axe, and cutte the trees or stubbes, that growe a fote from the erthe, or there-about, in a plaine place, within an inche or two inches of the side, and let them slaue downward, as I sayd before, and let the toppe of the tree lye ouer the rote of an other tree, and to pleche downe the bowes of the same tree, to stoppe

the holowe places. And if all the holowe and voyde  
 36 places wyl not be fylled and stopped, than scoure the  
 olde dyche, and cast it vp newe, and to fyll with erthe all  
 the voyde places. And if soo be these trees wyl not  
 reche in euerye place to make a sufficyent defence, than  
 40 double quicke-set it, & diche it new in euery place that  
 is nedeful, and set a hedge thervpon, and to ouerlay the  
 settes, for eatynge of shepe or other cattel.

128. ¶ To mende a hye-ways.

Me semeth, it is necessarye to shewe mine opinion,  
 howe an hye-way shulde be amended. And fyrste and  
 pryncypally, se that there be noo water standynge in the  
 4 hye-waye, but that it be alwaye currante and rennyng,  
 nor haue none abydyng more in one place thanne in an-  
 other. And in somer, whan the water is dried vp, than  
 to get grauell, and to fyll vp euery lowe place, and to  
 8 make theym euen, somewhat dyscendynge or currante,  
 one waye or other; and if there be noo grauell nor  
 stones to gette, yet fyll vp with erthe in the begyn-  
 nyng of somer, that it maye be well hardened with  
 12 caryage and treadynge vppon, and it shall be well  
 amended, if the water maye passe away from it; the  
 whiche wolde be well consydered; and specially aboute  
 London, where as they make moche more coste than  
 16 nedeth; for there they dyche theyr hye-wayes on bothe  
 sydes, and fyll vp the holowe and lowe places with erthe,  
 and than they caste and laye grauell alofte. And whan  
 a greatte rayne or water commeth, and synketh thorowe  
 20 the grauell, and commeth to the erthe, than the erthe  
 swelleth and bolneth and waxeth softe, and with  
 treadynge, and specyally with caryage, the grauell  
 synketh, and gothe downwarde as his nature and kynde  
 24 requyreth, and than it is in maner of a quycke-sande,  
 that harde it is for any thyng to goo ouer. But yf they

How to  
mend a  
road.

Let no  
water stand  
on it.

[Fol. 54.]  
Fill up the  
holes with  
gravel.

About  
London  
they mend  
roads badly,  
putting in  
earth before  
the gravel.

Then the  
gravel sinketh,  
and the road  
is like a  
quicksand.

They should  
use gravel  
only.

[Fol. 36.]

This  
should be  
looked to.

wolde make no dyche in sommertyme, whan the water is  
dried vp, that a man may se all the holowe and lowe places,  
28 than to cary grauel, and fyl it vp as bygh as the other  
knolles be; than wold it not bolne ne swell, nor be no  
quycke-sande, and euery man may go beside the hie-way  
with theyr cariage at theyr pleasure. And this me semeth  
32 is lesse coste, and lenger wyll last with a lyttell mendynge  
whan nede requyreth. Therefore me thynketh, yf this  
were well loked vpon, it shuld be bothe good and  
necessarye for that purpose: for soo haue I seen done in  
36 other places, where as I haue ben, &c.

### 129. ¶ To remoue and set trees.

How to  
remoue and  
set trees.

Cut off some  
of the  
boughs.

[Fol. 31; So  
misnumber-  
ed all the  
way to the  
end. We  
may call it  
31<sup>o</sup>.]

If thou wylte remoue and sette trees, get as manye  
rotes with them as thou canste, and breake them not, nor  
bryse theym, by thy wyll. And if there be any rote  
4 broken and sore brused, cut it of harde by, there as it is  
brused, with a sharpe hatchet, elles that roote wyll dye.  
And if it be asshe, elme, or oke, cut of all the bowes  
cleane, and saue the toppe hole. For if thou make hym  
8 ryche of bowes, thou makeste hym poore of thryfte, for  
two causes. The bowes causeth theym to shake with  
wynde, and to leuse the rotes. Also he can-not be  
soo cleane gete, but some of the rotes muste nedes be cut,  
12 and than there wyll not come soo moche sappe and  
moystenes to the bowes, as there dyd before. And if  
the tree be very longe, cut of the top, two or thre  
yardes. And if it be an apple-tree, or peare-tree, or  
16 suche other as beareth fruyte, than cut away all the  
water-bowes, and the small bowes, that the princypall  
bowes may haue the more sap. And if ye make a  
marke, which syde of the tree standeth towarde the  
20 sonne, that he may be set so agayne, it is soo moche  
the better.

## 120. ¶ Trees to be set without rotes and growe.

There be trees wil be set without rotes, and growe well, and sprynge rotes of them-selfe. And those be dyuerse apple-trees, that hane knoties in the bowes, as  
 4 casses, or wydes, and suche other, that wyll growe on slauynges, and lykewyse popeler and wethy: and they must be cut cleane besyde the tree, that they growe on, and the toppe cut cleane of .viii. or .x. fote of lengthe,  
 8 and all the bowes betwene, and to be set a fote depe or in the erthe, in good grounde. And ye shall vnderstande, that there be foure maner of wethyes, that is to say, white wethye, blacke wethy, reed wethy, and  
 12 osyerde wethy. Whyte wethye wyll growe vppon drye grounde, yf it be sette in the begynnyge of wynter, and wyll not growe in marshe grounde; blacke wethy wyll growe better on marshe grounde, and redde wethy in  
 16 lyke maner: and osyerde wethy wyll growe beste in water and moyste grounde. And they be trees that wyll soone be nourysshed, and they wyll beare moche woodde, and they wolde be cropped euery .vii. or .viii. yere or els they  
 20 wyll dye; but they maye not be cropped in sappe-tyme, nor no tree els. And in many places, bothe the lordes, freeholders, and tenauntes at wyll, sette suche wethyes, and popelers, in marshe grounde, to-nourysshewodde, &c.

Some trees  
can be set  
without  
rotes.

Poplar and  
wethy.

Four  
kinds, viz.  
white,  
black, red,  
and osier.

[Fol. 5r<sup>6</sup>.]

Osiers will  
grow in  
water.

Crop them  
euery seven  
years.

## 131. ¶ To fell wodde for householdes, or to sell.

If thou haue any woddes to felle, for thy householdes to brenne, or to sell, than fell the vnder-wodde fyrste in wynter, that thy cattell or beastes maye eate and brouse  
 4 the toppes, and to fell noo more on a daye but as moche as the beastes wyll eate the same daye, or on the morowe after. And as soone as it is well eaten or broused, thanne kydde it, and set them on the endes, and that  
 8 wyll saue the bandes from rottynge, and they shall be

Fell under-  
wood in  
wynter; let  
the cattell  
brouse on it.

Make it up  
into faggots.

[Fol. 52<sup>o</sup>.]How to  
stack  
faggots.

the lyghter to carye, and the better wyll they brenne, and lie in lesse rowme. And whan thou shalt bryng them home to make a stacke of them, set the nethermoste  
 12 course vpon the endes, and the seconde course flat vpon the syde, and the endes vpwarde, and the thyrde cou[r]se flatte on the syde ouerthwart the other. And so to peruse them, tyll thou haue layd all vp. And whan thou  
 16 shalte brenne them, take the ouermoste fyrste.

132. ¶ *To shrede, lop, or crophe trees.*How to  
shred, lop,  
and crop  
trees.Do not head  
trees too  
low.[Fol. 52<sup>o</sup> &.]Trees grow  
only to a  
certain  
height; then  
they spread.

If thou haue any trees to shrede, loppe, or crophe for the fyre-wodde, crophe them in wynter, that thy beastes maye eat the brouse, and the mosse of the  
 4 bowes, and also the yues. And whanne they be broused and eaten, dresse the wodde, and bowe it clene, and cutte it at every byghte, and rere the greatte wodde to the tree, and kydde the smal bowes, and set them on  
 8 ende. And if thou shalte not haue sufficyent wodde, excepte thou heed thy trees, and cut of the toppes, than heed theym thre or foure fote aboue any tymber: and if it be noo tymbre tree, but a shaken tree, or a hedge-  
 12 rote full of knottes, than heed hym thyrty foote hyghe, or twenty at the leaste, for soo ferre he wyll beare plentye of woode and bowes, and moche more, thanne if he were not heeded. For a tree hath a propertye to  
 16 growe to a certayne heygth, and whan he commeth to that heyghte, he standeth styll, and groweth noo hyer, but in brede; and in conclusion the toppe wyll dye and decrease, and the body thryue. And if a tree be  
 20 heeded, and vsed to be lopped and cropped at euery .xii. or .xvi. yeres ende, or there-about, it wyll beare moche more woode, by processe of time, than if it were not cropped, and moche more profyte to the owner.



133. ¶ **Howe a man shoulde shrede, loppe, or croppe trees.**

It is the comon gyse, to begynne at the top of the tree, whan he shall be shred or cropped, bycause eche bough shulde lye vpon other whan they shall fal, so that the weight of the bowes shall cause theym to be the rather cut downe. But that is not beste, for that causeth the bowes to slaue downe the nether parte, and pulleth away the barke from the bodye of the tree, the whiche wyll cause the tree to be holowe in that place in tyme commynge, and many tymes it shall hynder hym. And therefore lette hym begynne at the nethermoste boughe fyrste, and with a lyghte axe for an hande, to cut the boughe on bothe sydes, a fote or two foote from the bodye of the tree. And specially cut it more on the nether syde, than on the ouer syde, soo that the boughe fall not streyght downe, but turne on the syde, and than shall it not slaue nor breke no barke. And euery boughe wil haue a newe heed, and beare moche more woode; and by thy wyll, without thou must nedes do it, crop not thy tree, nor specyallye heed hym, whan the wynde standeth in the northe, or in the cest. And beware, that thou cropp hym not, nor heed hym (specially) in sappe-tyme, for than wyll he dye within fewe yeres after, if it be an oke.

In shredding trees, some men begin at the top.

It is not the best way.

[Fol. 53<sup>v</sup>.]

Never crop or head a tree with a north or east wind,

nor in sappe-tyme.

134. ¶ **To sell woode or tymber.**

If thou haue any woode to selle, I aduyse the, retayle it thy-selfe, if thou mayste attende vpon it: and if not, thanne to cause thy baylye, or somme other wyse or dyscrete man, to do it for the. And if it be small wode, to kydde it, and sel it by the hundredes, or by the thousandes. And if there be ashes in it, to sell the smalle ashes to cowpers for garches, and the gret ashes to whole-wryghtes, and the meane ashes to plowe-wryghtes,

Retail the wood your-self.

If small, sell in faggots.

[Fol. 53<sup>v</sup>.]

Fell oaks  
and sell  
them.

and the crabbe-trees to myllers, to make cogges and  
rongs. And if there be any okes, bothe gret and smal,  
fel them, and pyl them, and sel the barke by it-selfe; and  
12 than sorte the trees, the polles by them-selfe, the myddel  
sorte<sup>1</sup> by them-selfe, and the greatestt by them-selfe, &  
than sel them by scores, or halfe scores, or .C. as thou  
maist, and to fel it hard by the erth, for i. fote next  
16 vnto the erth is worthe .ii fote in the top; and to cut  
thy tymber longe ynoughe, that thou leue no timber in  
the toppes. And to sell the toppes as they lye a greate,  
or elles dresse them & sel the great wodde by it-selfe,  
20 & the kyd-wodde by it-selfe, and to fal the vnder-wode  
fyrst at any tyme between Martilmas and holyrode-day.

Ash-trees.

And al the ashes, bytwene Martylmasse and Candelmas,  
and all okes, as soon as they wyl pyl, vntyl May be done,  
24 and not after. Perauenture the greatestt man hath not  
the beste prouisyon. And that is bycause the seruauntes  
wyl not enfourme hym these wayes, and also may fortune  
they wold bye suche woodes theym-selfe, or be partener  
28 of the same and to auyse his lorde to sel them. It is not  
conuenient that the salesman, that selleth the wod, shuld  
be partener with the bier.

Selling  
wood  
requires  
care.

[Fol. 54<sup>v</sup>.]

### 135. ¶ To kepe sprynge-wodde.

In the wynter before that thou wilt fel thy wodde, make  
a good and a sure hedge, that no maner of cattel can get  
in. And as shortly as it is fallen, let it be caryed away, or  
4 the sprynge come vp, for els the cattell, that doth cary  
the wodde, wyl eate the sprynge: and whan the top is  
eaten, or broken, it is a great lette, hurte, and hynderaunce  
of the goodnes of the sprynge; for than where it is eaten,  
8 it burges oute of many braunches, and not soo fayre as  
the fyrst wolde haue ben. A parke is best kept, where  
there is neyther man, dogge, nor foure-foted beast therein,

Of planta-  
tions or  
spring-  
wood.

<sup>1</sup> Misprinted shorts.

except dere. And so is a spryng beste kepte, where  
 12 there is neyther manne nor foure-foted beastes within the hedge. But if there be moche grasse, and thou were lothe to lose it, than put in calues, newly wained and taken from theyr dammes, and also waynyng coltes, or  
 16 horses not paste a yere of age: and let thy calues be taken away at Maye; the coltes may go lenger for eating of any wodde; but there is ieoperdy bothe for calues, foles, and coltes, for tyckes or for beinge lowsy, the  
 20 whiche wyl kyl them, if they be not taken hede vnto. And .vii. yeres is the lest that it wil saue it-selfe, but .x. yeres is best. And than the vnder bowes wolde be cutte awaye, and made kyddes therof, and the other  
 24 wyll growe moche the better and faster. And if the vnder bowes be not cutte awaye, they wyll dye, and than they be loste, and greatte hurte to the spryng, for they take awaye the sappe, that shoulde cause the spryng to  
 28 growe better.

If there is much grass there, put in only calves and colts.

[Fol. 54<sup>o</sup>.]

Cut away the under-wood.

### 136. ¶ Necessary thynges belongyng to graffyng.

It is necessarye, profytable, and also a pleasure, to a housbande, to haue peares, wardens, and apples of dyuerse sortes. And also cheryes, filberdes, bulleys, dampsons, plummes, walnuttes, and suche other. And therefore it is conuenyent to lerne howe thou shalte graffe. Than it is to be knowen what thynges thou must haue to graffe withall. Thou muste haue a graf-  
 4 syng-sawe, the whiche wolde be very thynne, and thycke-tothed; and bycause it is thynne, it wyll cut the narrower kyrfe, and the cleaner, for brusyng of the barke. And therefore it is sette in a compasse pece of yren,  
 8 syxe inches of, to make it styffe and bygge. Thou muste haue also a graffyng-knyfe, an inche brode, with a thycke backe, to cleue the stocke with-all. And also a mallet, to dryue the knyfe and thy wedge in-to the

Pears, apples, cherries, filberts, bullace, damsons, &c.

A grafting-saw.

Grafting-knife. [Fol. 55<sup>o</sup>.]

Mallet, and

137. *What fruit to graft first.*

sharp small 16 tree: and a sharpe knife, to pare the stockes heed, and  
 knives. And  
 an other sharpe knyfe, to cutte the graffe cleane. And  
 also thou muste haue two wedges of harde wood, or elles  
 Two 20 for a bygger stocke, to open the stocke, whan it is clouen  
 wedges. and pared: and also good tough claye and mosse, and  
 also bastes or pyllynge of wethy or elme, to bynde them  
 Clay, moss, and bast. with, &c.

137. ¶ *What fruites shuld be fyrste grafted.*

Graft peares  
 before  
 apples.

Graft from  
 Feb. 14 to  
 March 25.

[Feb. 25<sup>th</sup> &.]

A crab-  
 stock is best  
 for apples.

Peares and wardens wolde be grafted before any maner  
 of apples, bycause the sappe commeth sooner and rather  
 in-to the peare-tree and warden-tree, thanne in-to the  
 4 apple-tree. And after saynt Valentynes daye, it is tyme  
 to graffe both peares and wardens, tyll Marche be comen,  
 and thanne to graffe appels to our lady daye. And than  
 graffe that that is gette of an olde apple-tree fyrste, for  
 8 that wyll budde before the graffe get of a yonge apple-  
 tree late grafted. And a peare or a warden wolde be  
 grafted in a pyrre-stocke; and if thou canst get none,  
 than graffe it in a crabbe-tree stocke, and it wyll do well:  
 12 and some men graffe theym in a whyte-thorne, and than  
 it wyll be the more harder and stonye. And for all  
 maner of appels, the crabtree stocke is beste.

138. ¶ *Howe to graffe.*

Select the  
 graft.

Saw the  
 crab-tree,

cleave and  
 open the  
 stock;

Thou muste get thy grafes of the fayrest lances, that  
 thou canste synde on the tree, and see that it haue a good  
 knotte or ioynite, and an euen. Than take thy sawe, and  
 4 sawe in-to thy c[r]abbetree, in a fayre playne place, pare it  
 euen with thy knyfe, and thanne cleaue the stocke with  
 thy greatte knyfe and thy mallet, and set in a wedge, and  
 open the stocke, accordynge to the thyckenesse of thy  
 8 graffe; thanne take thy smalle sharpe knyfe, and cutte  
 the graffe on bothe sydes in the ioynite, but passe not the

myddes therof for nothyng, and let the inner syde, that shall be set in-to the stocke, be a lyttel thynner than the  
 12 vtter syde, and the nether poynte of the graffe the thynner: than proferre thy graffe in-to the stocke; and then put the graft into the stock.  
 if it go not close, than cut the graffe or the stocke, tyll they close cleane, that thou canste not put the edge of  
 16 thy knyfe on neyther syde betwene the stocke and the [Fol. 56.] graffe, and sette them so that the toppes of the graffe bende a lyttell outwarde, and see that the wodde of the graffe be set mete with the wodde of the stocke, and the  
 20 sappe of the stocke maye renne streyght and euen with the sappe of the graffe. For the barke of the graffe is The bark of the graft is thinner than that of the stock.  
 24 syde, but on the inner syde: than pulle away thy wedge, and it wyl stande moche faster. Than take toughe cleye, lyke marley, and ley it vpon the stocke-heed, and with thy synger laye it close vnto the graffe, and a lyttel vnder  
 28 the heed, to kepe it moyst, and that no wynde come into the stocke at the cleauynge. Than take mosse, and laye Cover with moss, and bind with bast.  
 therupon, for chynnye of the claye: than take a baste of whyte wethy or elme, or halfe a bryer, and bynd the  
 32 mosse, the clay, and the graffe together, but be well ware, that thou breake not thy graffe, neyther in the clayenge, nor in the byndynge; and thou muste set some-thinge by the graffe, that crowes, nor byrdes do not lyght vpon  
 36 thy graffe, for if they do, they wil breake hym, &c.

139. ¶ *To graffe bytwene the barke and the tree.* [Fol. 56A.]

There is an other maner of graffinge than this, and soner done, & soner to growe: but it is more ieoperdy for winde whan it begynneth to growe. Thou muste sawe Another way of grafting.  
 4 thy stocke, and pare the heed therof, as thou diddest before, but cleue it not: than take thy graffe, and cut it in *the ioynt to the myddes, and make the tenaunte therof*

Use a punch  
of hard  
wood.

halfe an inche longe or a lyttell more, all on the one syde,  
8 and pare the barke away a lyttel at the poynt on the  
other syde: than thou muste haue made redy a ponch of  
harde wood, with a stop and a tenaunte on the one syde,  
lyke to the tenaunte of the graffe. Than put the tenaunt  
12 of the ponche betwen the barke and the woode of the  
stocke, and pull it out agayne, and put in the graffe,  
and se that it ioyne close, or els mende it. And this  
can-not fayle, for now the sappe cometh on euery syde,  
16 but it wyl spring soo faste, that if it stande on playne  
grounde, the wynde is lykelye to blowe it besyde the  
heed, for it hath no fastnes in the wodde. And this is  
beste remedy for blowyng of, to cutte or clyppe away  
20 somme of the nethermooste leanes as they growe. And  
this is the beste waye to graffe, and specyally a greate  
tree: than claye it, and bynde it as dyddest the other, &c.

The graft  
requires  
protection  
from the  
wind.

[Fol. 57.]

140. ¶ To nourishe all maner of stone fruite, and nuttes.

Stone-fruits.

As for cheryes, dampsons, bulleys, plummes, and suche  
other, maye be sette of stones, and also of the scyences,  
growyng aboute the tree, of the same, for they wyl  
sooneste beare. Fylberdes and walnuttes maye be set of  
4 the nuttes in a gardeyne, and after remoued and sette  
where he wyl. But whan they be remoued, they wolde  
be set vpon as good a grounde, or a better, or els they  
8 wyl not lyke.

Filberts and  
walnuts.

141. ¶ A shorte information for a yonge gentyl-man, that  
entendeth to thryue.

Get a copy  
of this booke,  
and read it  
from  
beginning to  
end.

I aynse hym to gette a copy of this presente boke,  
and to rede it frome the begynnynge to the endynge,  
wherby he maye perceyue the chapyters and contentes  
4 of the same, and by reason of ofte redyng, he maye  
waxe perfyte, what shulde be doone at all seasons. For

I lerned two verses at grammar-scole, and they be these : [Fol. 57A.]  
*Gutta cauat lapidem non vi, sed sæpe cadendo: Sic homo fit* Cf. Orat. ex  
 8 *sapiens non vi, sed sæpe legendo: A droppe of water perseth* Posto  
 Epist. IV.  
 a stoone, not al-onely by his owne strengthe, but by his 2-3  
 often fallynge. Ryghte so a man shall be made wyse,  
 not all-onely by hym-selfe, but by his ofte redynge. And  
 12 soo maye this yonge gentyllman, accordynge to the  
 season of the yere, rede to his seruauntes what chapyter  
 he wyll. And also for any other maner of profyte con-  
 teyned in the same, the whiche is necessary for a yonge  
 16 husbände, that hath not the experyence of housbandrye,  
 nor other thynges conteyned in this presente boke, to  
 take a good remembrance and credence thervnto, for  
 there is an olde sayinge, but of what auctorytie I can-  
 20 not tell: *Quod melior est practica rusticorum, quam scientia*  
 ✓ *philosoforum.* It is better the practiue or knowlege of  
 an husband-man well proued, than the science or con-  
 nyng of a philosopher not proued, for there is nothyng  
 24 touchyng husbandry, and other profytes conteyned in  
 this presente booke, but I haue hadde the experyence  
 therof, and proued the same. And ouer and beside al  
 this boke, I wil aduise him to ryse betime in the morning,  
 28 according to the verse before spoke of, *Sanat, sanctificat,* [Fol. 58.]  
*et dilat surgere mane:* And go about his closes, pastures,  
 fieldes, and specially by the hedges, & to haue in his  
 purse a payre of tables, and whan he seeth any-thing,  
 32 that wolde be amended, to wryte it in his tables: as if he  
 fynde any horses, mares, beastes, shepe, swyne, or geese  
 in his pastures, that be not his owne: And perauenture  
 thoughte they be his owne, he wolde not haue them to  
 36 goo there, or to fynde a gap, or a sherde in his hedge,  
 or any water standynge in his pastures vpon his grasse,  
 wherby he maye take double hurte, bothe losse of his  
 grasse, and rotting of his shepe and calues. And also  
 40 of standynge-water in his come-fieldes at the landes

Read a  
chapter  
to your  
servants  
now and  
then.

Practice is  
better than  
theory.

Keep a pair  
of tables,  
and make  
notes of all  
that occurs  
amiss.

- endes, or sydes, and howe he wolde haue his landes  
 plowed, donged, sturred, or sowen. And his corne weded  
 or shorne or his cattell shifted out of one pasture into  
 44 an other, and to loke what dychyng, quicsettyng, or plash-  
 ing, is necessary to be had, and to ouer-se his shepherd,  
 how he handleth and ordreth his shepe, and his seruantes  
 howe they plowe and do theyr warkes, or if any gate  
 48 be broken down, or want any staues, and go not lyghtly  
 to open and tyne, and that it do not traile, and that the  
 windes blowe it not open, with many mo necessary  
 thynges that are to be loked vpon. For a man alway  
 52 wanderynge or goinge aboute somewhat, fyndeth or seeth  
 that is a-mysse, and wolde be amended. And as soone  
 as he seeth any suche defautes, than let hym take oute his  
 tables, and wryte the defautes. And whan he commeth  
 56 home to diner, supper, or at nyght, than let hym call his  
 bayly, or his heed-seruaunte, and soo shewe hym the  
 defautes, that they may be shortly amended. And whan  
 it is amended, than let him put it out of his tables. For  
 60 this vsed I to doo .x. or .xii. yeres and more. And thus  
 let hym vse dayely, and in shorte space he shall sette  
 moche thynges in good order, but dayely it wyll haue  
 mendyng. And yf he canne not wryte, let hym nycke  
 64 the defautes vpon a stycke, and to shewe his bayely, as  
 I sayde before. Also take hede bothe erly and late, at  
 all tymes, what maner of people resorte and comme to thy  
 house, and the cause of theyr commyng, and specially  
 68 if they bryng with them pytchers, cannes, tancardec.  
 bottelles, bagges, wallettes, or busshell-pokes. For if thy  
 seruauntes be not true, they maye doo the great hurte,  
 and them-selfe lyttel auantage. Wherefore they wolde be  
 72 well loked vpon. And he that hath .ii. true seruauntes,  
 a man-seruaunte, and an-other a woman-seruaunt, he hath  
 a great treasure, for a trewe seruaunte wyl do iustly hym-  
 selfe, and if he se his felowes do amysse, he wyl byd them

Look to the  
corn, cattle,  
diches, etc.

Look to the  
gates.

[Fol. 54.]

Tell your  
bailiff of all  
that needs  
to be done.

If you  
cannot  
write, make  
64 nicks on a  
stick.

Keep an eye  
on the  
servants,  
and on all  
who come to  
your house.

[Fol. 59]



76 do no more so, for if they do, he wyll shewe his master therof: and if he do not this, he is not a trewe seruaunt.

142. ¶ A lesson made in Englishhe verses, to teache a gentylmans seruaunt, to saye at euery tyme when he taketh his horse, for his remembraunce, that he shall not forget his gere in his inne behynde hym.

Pvrse, dagger, cloke, nyght-cap, kerchef, (shoyng-horne) boget, and shoes. Hexameter verses, to help the memory.

Spere, male, hode, halter, sadelclothe, spores, hatte, with thy horse-combe.

Bowe, arrowes, sworde, bukler, horne, leisshe, gloues, stringe, and thy bracer.

4 Penne, paper, inke, parchmente, reedwaxe, pommcs, bokes, thou remember.

Penknyfe, combe, thimble, (nedle) threde, poynte, leste that thy gurt he breake.

Bodkyn, knyfe, lyngel, gyue thy horse meate, se he be showed well.

Make mery, syngc and thou can; take hede to thy gere, that thou lose none.

143. ¶ A prologue for the wyues occupation.

[Fol. 99b.]

Nowe thou husbnde, that haste doone thy dylgence and labour, that longeth to an husbnde, to get thy lyuyngc, thy wyues, thy chylidrens, and thy seruauntes:

4 yet are there other thynges, that muste nedes be done, or elles thou shalte not thryue. For there is an olde common sayenge, that seldom doth the housbnde thryue, withoute the leue of his wyfe. By this sayenge it shoulde Seldom thrives the husband without his wife's leave.

8 seme, that there be other occupations and labours, that be moste conuenient for the wyues to do. And howe be

it that I haue not experyence of al theyr occupations and warkes, as I haue of husbandry, yet a lyttell wyl I speke I will tell the wives part of their duties.

12 what they ought to do, though I tel them nat howe they shulde doo and exercyse theyr labours and occupations.

144. ¶ *A lesson for the wyfe.*A lesson of  
Salomon.

But yet er I begynne to shewe the wyfe, what warkes she shall do, I wyll firste teche ber a lesson of Salomon, as I did to her husbände a lesson of the philosopher,  
4 and that is, that she shulde not be ydle at noo tyme:

[Fol. 6a.]

A lesson of  
Jerome.

for Salomon saythe, *Ociosus non gaudebit cum electis in celo: sed lugebit in æternum cum reprobis in inferno*: That is to say, The ydle folke shall not ioye with the chosen  
8 folkes in heuen, but they shall sorowe with the reprovèd and forsaken folkes in hell. And saynt Iherom saythe: *Semper boni operis aliquid facito, vt te diabolus inueniat occupatum: Quia sicut in aqua stante generantur vermes: sic*  
12 *in homine ocioso generantur male cogitationes*: That is to say, Always be doinge of some good werkes, that the dyuell may fynde the euer occupied: for as in standynge water are engendred wormes, ryghte soo in an ydle body are  
16 engendred ydle thoughtes. Here mayste thou se, that of ydelnes commeth damnation, and of good warkes and labour cometh saluation. Nowe arte thou at thy liberty, to chose whether waye thou wyllt, wherin is a great  
20 diuersitie. And he is an vnhappy man or woman, that god hath giuen bothe wyt and reason, and putteth hym in chose, and woll chose the worst parte. Nowe thou wyfe, I trust to shewe to the dyuers occupations, warkes,  
24 and laboures, that thou shalt not nede to be ydle no tyme of the yere.

Chose  
either idleness  
or  
labour.145. ¶ *What thynges the wyfe is bounden of ryght to do.*Let the wife  
love her  
husband.

[Fol. 6ab.]

Matt. xix. 5.  
Mark. x. 7.

First and pryncypally the wyfe is bounde of ryghte to loue her housbände, aboue father and mother, and aboue  
all other men. For our lorde saythe in his gossell;  
4 *Relinquet patrem et matrem, et adheret<sup>1</sup> uxori suæ*: A man shulde leue father and mother, and drawe to his wyfe: and the same wyse a wyfe shulde do to her husbände.

<sup>1</sup> Printed *adheret*.

And are made by the vertue of the sacrament of holy  
 8 scripture one fleshe, one bloude, one body, and two One body,  
and two  
soules.  
 soules. Wherefore theyr hartes, theyr myndes, theyr  
 warkes, and occupations, shulde be all one, neuer to  
 seuer nor change darynge theyr natural lynes, by any  
 12 mannes acte or dede, as it is sayde in the same gospel:  
*Quod deus coniunxit, homo non separet*: That thyng that  
 god hath ioyned to-gether, noo man maye seuer nor  
 departe. Wherefore it is conuenyente that they loue  
 16 eche other as effectually as they wolde doo theyr owne  
 selfe, &c.

#### 148. ¶ What warkes a wyfe shulde do in generall.

First in a mornyng whan thou arte waked, and pur- First, at  
rising, bless  
thyself.  
 poseste to ryse, lyfte vp thy hande, and blesse the, and  
 make a sygne of the holy crosse, *In nomine patris, et filii,*  
 4 *et spiritus sancti. Amen.* In the name of the father, the  
 sonne, and the holy gooste. And if thou saye a *Pater* [Fol. 6c.]  
*noster*, an *Aue*, and a *Crede*, and remember thy maker,  
 thou shalte spede moche the better. And whan thou arte  
 8 vp and redy, than first swepe thy house, dresse vp thy Sweep the  
house,  
 dysshborde, and sette all thynges in good order within  
 thy house: milke thy kye, socle<sup>1</sup> thy calues, sye vp thy milk the  
cows, dress  
the children.  
 mylke, take vppe thy chyldren and araye theym, and  
 12 prouyde for thy husbandes brekefaste, dynner, souper,  
 and for thy chyldren and seruauntes, and take thy parte  
 with theym. And to ordeyne corne and malte to the  
 myll, to bake and brue withall whanne nede is. And  
 16 meete it to the myll, and fro the myll, and se that thou  
 haue thy measure agayne besyde the tolle, or elles the  
 myller dealeth not truely with the, or els thy corne is not  
 drye as it shoulde be. Thou must make butter, and chese Seed corn to  
the mill, and  
measure it  
before it  
goes.  
 20 whan thou maist, serue thy swyne bothe mornyng and  
 euenyng, and gyue thy poleyn meate in the mornyng;

<sup>1</sup> Printed socle.

- and whan tyme of the yere cometh, thou must take hede  
 howe thy hennes, duckes, and geese do ley, and to gather  
 Gather the 24 vp theyr egges, and whan they waxe brodye, to sette  
 eggs. them there as noo beastes, swyne, nor other vermyn  
 hurte them. And thou muste knowe, that all hole-footed  
 fowles wyll sytte a moneth, and all clouen-footed fowles  
 [Fol. 62d.] 28 wyll sytte but three wekes, excepte a peyhennē, and greatte  
 fowles, as cranēs, bustardes, and suche other. And whan  
 they haue broughte forthe theyr byrdes, to see that they  
 be well kepte from the gleyd, crowes, fullymartes, and  
 Put in order 32 other vermynne. And in the begynnyng of Marche, or  
 the garden. a lyttell afore, is tyme for a wyfe to make her garden, and  
 to gette as many good sedes and herbes as she canne,  
 and specially suche as be good for the potte, and to eate:  
 36 and as ofte as nede shall requyre, it muste be weded, for  
 els the wedes wyl ouergrowe the herbes. And also in  
 Marche is tyme to sowe flaxe and hempe, for I haue  
 harde olde houswyues saye, that better is Marche hurdes  
 Better are 40 than Apryll flaxe, the reason appereth: but howe it  
 March hurdes than April flax. shulde be sowen, weded, pulled, repeyled, watred,  
 wasshen, dryed, beaten, braked, tawed, hecheled, spon,  
 wounden, wrapped, and wouen, it nedeth not for me to  
 44 shewe, for they be wise ynough; and therof may they  
 make shetes, bordclothes, towels, shertes, smockes, and  
 Make 48 suche other necessaryes, and therefore let thy dystaffe  
 sheets, towels, and shirts. be alwaye redye for a pastyme, that thou be not  
 ydle. And vndouted a woman can-not gette her lyuyng  
 honestly with spynnyng on the distaffe, but it stoppeth  
 a gap, and muste nedes be had. The bolles of flaxe,  
 [Fol. 6a.] whan they be ripeled of, must be rideled from the wedes,  
 Dry the flax. 52 and made drye with the son, to get out the sedes. Howe  
 be it one maner of linsede, called loken sede, wyll not  
 open by the son: and therefore, whan they be drye, they  
 muste be sore brused and broken, the wiues knows howe,  
 56 and than winowed and kepte drye, tyll yere-tyme come

agayn. Thy female hempe must be pulled from the churle hempe, for that beareth no sede, and thou must do by it, as thou dydest by the flax. The churle hempe  
 60 beareth sede, and beware that byrdes eate it not, as it groweth: the *hemp* therof is not soo good as the female hempe, but yet it wyll do good seruyce. May fortune  
 64 thou shalt not well knowe where is best to begyn. Than take hede, which thing shulde be the greatest losse, if it were not done, and in what space it wold be done: than thinke what is the greatest losse, & there begyn.  
 68 But in case that thyng, that is of greateste losse, wyll be longe in doynge, and thou myghteste do thre or foure other thynges in the meane whyle, thanne loke well, if all these thynges were sette together, whiche of them  
 72 were the greatest losse; and if all these thynges be of greater losse, and may be all done in as shorte space, as [Fol. 68.] the other, than doo thy many thynges fyrste.

Sometimes there is a great deal to do.

Leave that till last which will best wait.

¶ It is conuenyente for a housbande to haue shepe of  
 76 his owne, for many causes, and than maye his wife haue part of the woll, to make her husbande and her-selfe  
 some clothes. And at the leaste waye, she may haue the lockes of the shepe, eyther to make clothes or blankettes  
 80 & couerlettes, or bothe. And if she haue no woll of her owne, she maye take wol to spynne of clothe-makers, and by that meanes she maye haue a conuenyent luyng, and many tymes to do other warkes. It is a wyues occupation,  
 84 to wynowe all maner of cornes, to make malte, to washe and wrynge, to make heye, shere corne, and in tyme of nede to helpe her husbande to syll the mucke-wayne or dounge-carte, dryue the ploughe, to loode hey, corne, and  
 88 suche other. And to go or ride to the market, to sel butter, chese, mylke, egges, chekyns, capons, hennes, pygges, gese, and all maner of cornes. And also to bye all maner  
 of *necessarye* thynges belongyng to houssholde, and to

With some of the wool make clothes.

Winnow corn, brew, wash, make hay, etc.

Sell the butter, chesse, hens, geese, and corn.

Keep accounts.

92 make a trewe rekenynge and a-compte to her housbande,  
 what she hath payed. And yf the housbande go to the  
 market, to bye or sell, as they ofte do, he than to shewe  
 his wife in lyke maner. For if one of them shoulde vse  
 96 to deceyue the other, he deceyueth hym-selfe, and he is  
 not lyke to thryue. And therefore they muste be trewe  
 eyther to other. I coule peraduenture shewe the hous-  
 bandes dyuerse poyntes that the wyues deceyue them  
 100 in: and in lyke maner, howe husbandes deceyue theyr  
 wyues: but if I shulde do so, I shulde shewe mo subtyll  
 poyntes of deceypt, than eyther of them knewe of before.  
 And therefore me semeth beste to holde my peace, leas  
 104 I shoulde do as the knyght of the toure dyd, the whiche  
 had many fayre doughters, and of fatherly loue that he  
 oughte to them, he made a boke, to a good entente, that  
 they myghte eschewe and flee from vyces, and folowe  
 108 vertues. In the whiche boke he shewed, that if they  
 were wowed, moued, or styred by any man, after suche  
 a maner as he there shewed, that they shulde withstande  
 it. In the whiche boke he shewed so many wayes, howe  
 a man shoulde atteyne to his purpose, to brynge a woman  
 to vice, the whiche wayes were so naturall, and the wayes  
 to come to theyr purpose were soo subtylly contryued,  
 and craftely shewed, that harde it wold be for any woman  
 116 to resyste or deny theyr desyre. And by the sayd boke  
 hath made bothe the men and the women to knowe more  
 vyces, subtyltye, and crafte, than euer they shulde haue  
 knowen, if the boke had not ben made: in the whiche  
 120 boke he named hym-selfe the knyght of the towre. And  
 thus I leue the wyues, to vse theyr occupations at theyr  
 owne discreation. /

[Fol. 63.]

I will not  
explain all  
points of  
deceit.Else I  
should act  
like the  
Knight de  
la Tour,who wrote  
a book  
against vice, 112but really  
taught vice.

[Fol. 63A.]

## 147. ¶ To kepe measure in spendynge.

Take care.

Nowe thou husbande and huswyfe, that haue done

your diligence and cure, accordynge to the fyrste artycle of the philosopher, that is to saye: *Adhibe curam*. And also haue well remembred the sayeng of wyse Salomon: *Quod ociosus non gaudebit cum electis in celo: sed lugebit in aeternum cum reprobis in inferno*: Thanne ye must remembre, obserue, and kepe in mind, the seconde article of the sayinge of the philosopher, that is to saye, *Tene mensuram*: That is to saye in englysshe, holde and kepe measure. And accordynge to that sayenge, I lerned two verses at grammer-schole, and they be these, *Qui plus expendit, quam rerum copia rendit: Non admiretur, si paupertate grauetur*: he that dothe more expende, thanne his goodes wyll extende, meruayle it shall not be, though he be greued with pouertee. And also accordynge to that sayenge speketh sayncte Paul and saythe, *Iuxta facultates faciendi sunt sumptus, ne longi temporis victum, breuis hora consumat*: That is to saye, A[ft]er thy faculty or thy honoure, make thyne expences, leste thou spende in shorte space that thyng, that thou shouldest lyue by longe. This texte toucheth euery manne, from the hiest degree to the loweste; wherfore it is necessary to euery manne and womanne to remembre and take good hede there-vnto, for to obserue, kepe, and folowe the same; but bycause this texte of sayncte Paule is in latyn, and husbandes commonely can but lyttell laten, I fere leaste they can-not vnderstande it. And though it were declared ones or twyse to theym, that they wolde forgette it: Wherfore I shall shewe to theym a texte in englysshe, and that they maye well vnderstande, and that is this, *Eate within thy tedure*.

Keep  
measure.

Spendthrifts  
come to  
poverty.

[Fol. 64.]

Spend  
according  
to your  
income;

or, in plain  
English,

eat within  
your tether.

148. ¶ *To eate within the tedure.*

Thou husbande and huswife, that intend to folowe the sayinge of the philosopher, that is to saye, kepe

Spare at the  
break, not at  
the bottom.  
[Fol. 64.]

Do not  
spend much  
at the  
beginning of  
the year.

Give not  
your horse  
too long a  
tether.

If the horse  
break his  
tether,

[Fol. 65.]

he will be  
impounded.

Wherefore,  
'eat within  
thy tether.'

measure, you muste spare at the brynke, and not at the  
 4 bottom, that is to vnderstande, in the begynnyng of  
 the yere, sellynge of thy cornes, or spendynge in thy  
 house, vnto the tyme that thou haue sowen agayne thy  
 wyater-corne, and thy lente-corne, and than se what  
 8 remayneth to serue thy house, and of the ouerplus thou  
 mayste sell and bye suche other necessaryes, as thou must  
 nedes occupie. And if thou spende it in the begynnyng  
 of the yere, and shall want in the hynder ende, than  
 12 thou doste not eate within thy tedure, and at the laste  
 thou shalte be punyshed, as I shal proue the by ensample.  
 Take thy horse, and go tedure him vpon thyne owne  
 lees, flytte hym as ofte as thou wylte, no manne wyl  
 16 saye 'wronge thou doste'; but make thy horse to longe  
 a tedure, than whan thou haste tyed hym vpon thyne  
 owne lees, his tedure is so longe, that it recheth to the  
 middes of an-other mans lees or corne: Nowe haste  
 20 thou gyuen hym to moche lybertye, and that man, whose  
 corne or grasse thy horse hath eaten, wyl be greued at  
 the, and wyl cause the to be amerced in the court, or  
 elles to make hym amendes, or bothe. And if thy  
 24 horse breake his tedure, and go at large in euery mans  
 corne and grasse, than commeth the pynder, and taketh  
 hym, and putteth hym in the pynfolde, and there shall  
 he stande in prison, without any meate, vnto the tyme  
 28 thou hast payde his raunsome to the pynder, and also  
 make amendes to thy neyghbours, for distroyenge of  
 theyr corne. Ryght so, as long as thou eatest within  
 thy tedure, that thou nedest not to begge nor borowe of  
 32 noo man, soo longe shalte thou encrease and growe in  
 rychesse, and euery man wyl be content with the. And  
 if thou make thy tedure to longe, that thyne owne  
 porcyon wyl not serue the, but that thou shalte begge,  
 36 borowe, or bye of other: that wyl not longe endure,  
 but thou shalte fall in-to pouertye. And if thou breake



thy tedure, and ren ryot at large, and knowe not other  
 mennes goodes frome thyne owne, than shall the pynder,  
 40 that is to saye, the sheryffe and the bayly, areste the,  
 and putte the in the pynfolde, that is to say, in prison,  
 there to abyde tyll the truth be knowen: and it is  
 meruayle, if thou scape with thy lyfe, and therefore eate  
 44 within thy tedure.

Do not  
break your  
toether.

149. *A shorte lesson for the husbands.*

One thinge I wyl aduise the to remembre, and specially  
 in wynter-tyme, whax thou sytteste by the fyre, and hast  
 supped, to consyder in thy mynde, whether the warkes,  
 4 that thou, thy wyfe, & thy seruantes shall do, be more [Fol. 65b.]  
 auantage to the than the fyre, and candell-lyghte, meate  
 and drynke that they shall spende, and if it be more  
 auantage, than syt styll: and if it be not, than go to thy  
 8 bedde and slepe, and be vppe betyme, and breake thy  
 faste before day, that thou mayste be all the shorte  
 wynters day about thy busynes. At grammer-scole I  
 lerned a verse, that is this, *Sanat, sanctificat, et dilat*  
 12 *surgere mane.* That is to say, Erly rysyng maketh a man  
 hole in body, holer in soule, and rycher in goodes. And  
 this me semeth shuld be sufficient instruction for the  
 husbande to kepe measure.

Do not  
waste  
candle-light.

Rather go to  
bed, and  
rise early.

Early rising  
makes a  
man  
healthy,  
holy, and  
rich.

150. ¶ *How men of hye degree do kepe measure.*

To me it is doubtfull, but yet me semeth, they be  
 rather to lyberall in expences, than to scarce, and  
 specyally in three thynges. The fyrste is prodigalytie in  
 4 outrageous and costely aray, fer aboue measure; the  
 seconde thyng is costely charge of delycyous meates and  
 drynkes; the thyrde is outragious playe and game, ferre  
 aboue measure. And nowe to the fyrste poynte.

Men of high  
degree are  
too prodigal  
and waste-  
ful.

[Fol. 64.]

## 151. ¶ Prodigalitie in outrageous and costely aray.

I have seen  
noblemen's  
inventories  
of apparell  
very mode-  
rate as com-  
pared with  
what is worn  
now.

Other men  
try to dress  
like them.

Even  
servants  
dress too  
much.

[Fol. 64b.]

The proud  
man is a  
child of the  
devil.

I have seen booke of accompte of the yomen of the wardropes of noble men, and also inuestorys made after theyr decease of their apparell, and I doubte not but at this daye, it is .xx. tymes more in value, than it was to suche a man of degree as he was an .C. yere a-go: and many tymes it is gyuen away, er it be halfe worne, to a symple man, the whiche causeth hym to weare the same; 8 and an other symple man, or a lyttell better, seyng he to weare suche rayment, thynketh in his mynde, that he maye were as good rayment as he, and so causeth hym to bye suche other, to his great coste and charge, above 12 measure, and an yll ensample to all other: and also to see mens seruantes so abused in theyr aray, theyr cotes be so syde, that they be fayne to tucke them vp whan they ryde, as women do theyr kyrtels whan they go to the market or 16 other places, the whiche is an vnconuenient syght. And ferthermore, they haue suche pleytes vpon theyr brestes, and ruffes vpon theyr sleues, aboute theyr elbowes, that yf theyr mayster, or theym-selfe hadde neuer so 20 greatte nede, they coude not shoote one shote, to hurte theyr ennemyes, tyll they hadde caste of theyr cotes, or cut of theyr sleues. This is fer aboute measure, or common weale of the realme. This began fyrste with honour, 24 worship, and honesty, and it endeth in pryde, presumptio.n, and pouertye. Wherof speketh saint Austin, *Quemcumque superbum esse videris, diaboli filium esse ne dubites*: That is to say, who-so-euer thou seest that is proude, dout the not, 28 but he is the diuels chylde. Wherfore agaynst pryde he byddeth the remembre: *Quid fuisti, quid es, et qualis post mortem eris*: That is to say, what thou were, what thou art, and what thou shalte be after thy death. And S. 32 Bernarde saythe, *Homo nihil aliud est, quam sperma fetidum, saccus stercoreum, et esca vermium*: That is to saye,

A man is nothyng but stynkyng fylthe, a sacke of Man is but worm's meat.  
 dounge, and wormes meate. The whiche saynges wolde  
 36 be remembred, and than me semeth this is sufficient at this  
 time for the first point of the thre.

152. ¶ *Of delicyouse meates and drynkes.*

Howe costly are the charges of delycious meates &  
 drynkes, that be nowe most commonly vsed, ouer that it  
 hath ben in tymes paste, and howe fer aboue measure?  
 4 For I haue seen bokes of accompte of householdes, [Fol. 68; no  
fol. 67.]  
 and brumentes vpon the same, & I doubte not, but  
 in delycious meates, drinkes, and spyces, there is at Men now  
spend four  
times as  
much upon  
feasts as  
they used to.  
 8 this daye soure tymes so moche spent, as was at these  
 8 dayes, to a lyke man in degree; and yet at that tyme  
 there was as moche befe and mutton spent as is nowe,  
 and as many good housholdes kept, and as many  
 yomenne wayters therin as be nowe. This began with  
 12 loue and charyte whan a lorde, gentylman, or yoman  
 desyred or prayed an other to come to dyner or soupper,  
 and bycause of his commynge he wolde haue a dysse  
 or two mo than he wolde haue had, if he had ben  
 16 away. Than of very loue he, remembryng howe louyngely This has  
come about  
gradually.  
 he was bydden to dynner, and howe well he fared, he  
 thynketh of very kyndnes he muste nedes byd hym to  
 dyner agayne, and soo ordeyneth for hym as manye maner  
 20 of suche dysshes and meates, as the other man dyd, and  
 two or .iii. mo, & thus by lyttel and litell it is commen fer  
 aboue measure. And begon of loue and charyte, and Begun in  
kindness, it  
ends in  
pride.  
 24 saythe: *Qui post carnem ambulat, in ventrem et libidinem* Jerome.  
*proni sunt, quasi irrationabilia iumenta reputantur.* That is  
 to say, They that walke, and be redy to fulfill the lust of [Fol. 68.]  
*the fleshe* and the bely, are taken as vnreasonable beastes;  
 28 and sayncte Gregory sayth, *Dominante vicio gula, omnes* Gregory.

*virtutes per luxuriam et vanam gloriam obruuntur*: That is to saye, where the vice of glotony hath domination, all vertues by luxury and vayne glory are cast vnder: the  
 32 whiche sayinges wold in lykewise be remembred; and this me semeth sufficient for the .ii. poynte of the thre.

### 153. ¶ Of outragious playe and game.

Have some recreation.

Dionysius Cato, Distich. iii. 7.

Poor men now play too high.

[Fol. 69.]

If men played for less, it might then be called play.

Not now men lose their lands and become thieves.

It is conueniente for euery man, of what degree that he be of, to haue playe & game accordynge to his degree. For Cato sayth, *Interpone tuis interdum gaudia curis*: Amonge  
 4 thy charges and busynes thou muste haue sometyme ioye and myrthe; but nowe a-dayes it is doone ferre aboue measure. For nowe a poore man in regarde wyll playe  
 8 as great game, at all maner games, as gentylman were wont to do, or greater, and gentilmen as lordes, and lordes as prynces, & ofte tymes the great estates wyll  
 call gentylmen or yomen to play with them at as great game as they do, and they call it a disport, the whiche  
 12 me semeth a very trewe name to it, for it displeaseth some of them er they departe, and specyall god, for myspendynge of his goodes and tyme. But if they  
 16 played smalle games, that the poore man that playeth myght beare it thoughe he loste, and bate not his countenance, than myght it be called a good game, a  
 good playe, a good sporte, and a pastyme. But whan  
 20 one shall lose vpon a day, or vpon a nyght, as moche money as wold synde hym and all his house meate and drynke a moneth or a quarter of a yere or more, that  
 maye be well called a disporte, or a displeasure, and ofte tymes, by the meanes therof, it causeth theym to sell theyr  
 24 landes, dysheryte the heyres, and may fortune to fall to thefte, robbery, or suche other, to the great hurte of themselves, & of theyr chyldeyn, and to the displeasure of god: and they so doinge, lyttel do they pondre or regarde the

28 saying of saynt Paule; *Iuxta facultates faciendi sunt sumptus, ne longi temporis victum brevis hora consumat:*

This play begun with loue and charity, and oft times Play, begun in love, ends in wrath. it endeth with couetous wrath and enuy. And this me

32 thynketh shoulde be a sufficient instruction for kepyng of measure.

154. ¶ A prologue of the thyrde sayinge of the philosopher.

Nowe thou housbande and housewife, that haue done [Fol. 69b.] your diligence and cure about your husbandrye and hus-

wyfry, accordyng to the fyrste sayenge of the philoso-  
4 pher, *Adhibe curam:* And also haue well remembred and Pay attention; fulfilled the seconde sayinge of the sayde philosopher,

*Tene mensuram:* I doubt not but ye be ryche accordyng Be frugal; and thou shalt be rich. to the thyrde sayinge of the sayde philosopher, *Et eris*

8 *diuis.* Nowe I haue shewed you the sayinge of the philosopher, wherby you haue gotten moche worldly possession, me semeth it were necessary, to shewe you howe ye maye gette heuenly possessions, accordyng to

12 the sayenge of our lorde in his gospel, *Quid prodest homini, si vniuersum mundum lucretur, animæ vero suæ detrimentum paciatur:* Matt. xvi. 26. What profyteth it to a man, thoughte

he wyn all the worlde, to the hyndraunce and losyng  
16 of his soule? Howe be it, it shoulde seme vnconuenient for a temporall man to take vpon hym to shewe or teache any suche spirytual matters; and yet there is a great diuersytie betwene predication and doctrine.

155. ¶ A diuersitie betwene predication and doctrine.

As sayncte Iherome saythe, there is greate difference or [Fol. 70.] diuersitie betwene preachinge and doctrine. A preaching Difference between preaching and doctrine. or a sermon is, where [is] a conuocation or a gatherynge  
4 of people on holye dayes, or other dayes in churches or

- other places, and times sette and ordeyned for the same. And it belongeth to theym that be ordeyned there-vnto, and haue iurisdiction and auctorytie, and to
- 8 none other. But euery man may lawefully enforme and teache his brother, or any other, at euery tyme and place behouable, if it seme expedient to hym, for that is an almes-dede, to the whiche euery man is holden &
- 12 bounde to do, accordyng to the sayenge of saynt Peter, *Vnusquisque, sicut accepit gratiam, in alterutrum illam administrare debet.* That is to saye, as euery man hath taken or receyued grace, he oughte to mynster
- 16 and shewe it forthe to other. For as Chrysostome saythe, great merite is to hym, and a great reward he shall haue in tyme to come, the which writeth or causeth to be writen, holy doctrine, for that entent, that he may se in
- 20 it, howe he may lyue holylye, and that other may haue it, that they maye be edysfyed or sanctysfyed by the same; for he saythe surely, knowe thou, that howe many soules be saued by the, soo many rewardes thou shalte haue for
- [Fol. 70b.]  
Gregory. 24 eyther. For saynt Gregory saythe, *Nullum sacrificium illi placet deo, sicut zelus animarum:* There is no sacrifice that pleaseth god so moche, as the loue of soules. And also he saythe, *Ille apud deum maior est in amore, qui ad*
- Gregory. 28 *eius amorem plurimos trahit:* He is greateste in fauour with god, that draweth moste men to the loue of god. Wherefore me semeth, it is conuenient to enforme and shewe them, how they maye gette heuenly possessions,
- 32 as well as I haue shewed them to get worldly possessions. Than to my purpose, and to the poynt where I lefte, 'nowe thou art ryche.'

156. ¶ *What is rychesse.*

What is  
riches.

It is to be vnderstande what is rychesse; and as me semeth, rychesse is that thyng, that is of goodnes, and can-not be taken away from the owner, neyther in his

- 4 temporall lyfe, nor in the lyfe euerlastyng. Than these worldly possessions, that I haue spoken of, is no riches, for why they be but floures of the worlde. And that may be wel consydered by Iob, the whiche was the ryche-  
 8 man of worldly possessions, that was luyunge in those daies, and sodeynely he was the poorest man agayne that [Fol. 71.] coulde be luyunge, and all the whyle he toke pacyence, and was content, as appereth by his sayenge, *Dominus dedit*, Job l. 21.
- 12 *dominus abstulit: sicut domino placuit, ita factum est, sit nomen domini benedictum*; Our lorde hath gyuen it, our lorde hath taken it awaye, and as it pleaseth our lorde, so be it, blessed be the name of our lorde. The whiche  
 16 Iob may be an ensample to euery true chrysten man, of his pacyence and good liuing in tribulation, as appereth in his storye, who that lyst to rede therin. And saynte Austyne saythe: *Qui terrenis inhiat, et æterna non cogitat*, Augustine.  
 20 *utrisque in futuro carebit*: he that gathereth in worldly thynges, and thynketh not vpon euerlastyng thynges, shall wante bothe in tyme to come. For saynte Ambrose saythe, *Non sunt bona hominis, quæ secum ferre* Ambrosia.  
 24 *non potest*: They are not the goodes of man, the whiche he can-not beare with him. And saynte Bernarde saythe: Bernard. *Si vestra sint, tollite vobiscum*: Yf they be yours, take them with you. Than it is to be vnderstande, what goodes a  
 28 man shall take with hym. And these be the good dedes and warkes that thou doste here in this temporall lyfe, wherof speketh Crysostome: *Fac bene, et operare iustitiam*, Chrysostom.  
*ut spem habeas apud deum, et non desperabis in terra*: Doo [Fol. 71b.]  
 32 well, and worke ryghtwysly, that thou mayste haue truste in god, and that thou be not in despayre in this worlde. Accordyng to that saythe the prophete Dauyd, *Iunior* Ps. lxxvii.  
*sui, etenim senui, et non vidi iustum derelictum, nec semen* (Ps. lxxvi. 25. Vulgata.)  
 36 *eius querens panem*: I haue ben yonge, and I haue waxen olde, and I haue not seen a ryghtwyse man forsaken, nor *his chyl-  
 dren sekyng theyr breade.*

157. ¶ *What is the propertie of a riche man.*

In myne opynyon the propertye of a ryche manne is, to be a purchaser; and if he wyll purchase, I counsell hym to purchase heuen. For sayncte Austyne saythe, *Regnum*

*4 calorum nulli clauditur, nisi illi, qui se exclusert:* The kyngedome of heuen is to noo man closed, but to hym that wyll putte oute hym-selfe. Wherefore this texte maye gyue the a courage to prefixe thy mynde, to make

*8 there thy purchase.* And Salomon saythe: *Quod mali carius emunt infernum, quam boni celum:* Ill men bye hell derer, thanne the good men bie heuen. And that me semeth maye well be proued by a common ensample: As

*12 if I had a .M. shepe to sell, and dyuers men come to me, and bye euery manne a .C. of the shepe, all of one price, to paye me at dyuers dayes. I am agreed, and graunt them these dayes; some of the menne be good, and kepe*

*16 theyr promesse, and paye me at theyr dayes, and some of theym doo not paye me. Wherefore I sue theym at the lawe, and by course of the common lawe, I doo recouer my duetie of them, and haue theyr bodyes in prisone for*

*20 execution, tylle they haue made me payment. Nowe these men, that haue broken me promesse, and payed not theyr dewetye, bye theyr shepe derer thanne the good menne bought theyrs. For they haue imprysonment of theyr*

*24 bodyes, and yet must they pay theyr duetyes neuer the lesse, or elles lye and dye there in pryson: the whiche sheepe be derer to them, then to the good men that kepte theyr promes. Righte so euery man chepeth*

*28 heuen, and god hath sette on it a pryce, and graunted it to euery man, and giuen to them dayes of payment: the pryce is all one, and that is to kepe his commaundementes, duryng theyr lyues: the good men kepe his*

*32 commaundementes, and fulfyll theyr promesse, and haue heuen at theyr decease. The yll men breake promesse, & kepe not his commaundementes, wherfore at theyr*

Augustine.

[Fol. 72.]

Suppose I  
sell 1000  
sheep, 100  
to each of  
10 men.Those who  
do not pay  
I imprison  
for debt.These men  
buy their  
sheep dearer  
than the  
others.So it is with  
men who  
buy heauen.

[Fol. 70A.]



decease they be put in pryson, that is to say in hell,  
 36 there to abyde his ryghtousenes. And soo the yll men  
 bye hell derer, than the good menne bye heuen. And  
 therefore it is better, to forgoe a lyttel pleasure, or suffer<sup>1</sup>  
 a lyttel payne in this worlde, than to suffer a moche  
 40 greater and a lenger payne in an other worlde. Nowe  
 sythe helle is derer than heuen, I aduyse the specyally  
 to bye heuen, wherin is euerlastyng ioye without ende.  
Ill men buy  
 hell dearer  
 than good  
 men buy  
 heauen.  
 Wherefore  
 buy heauen.

158. ¶ *What ioyes or pleasures are in heuen.*

Saynt Austyn saythe, *Ibi erunt quæcunque ab hominibus* Augustine.  
*desiderantur, vila et salus, copia glorie, honor, pax, et*  
*omnia bona*: That is to saye, There shall be euery thyng  
 4 that any man desyreth, there is lyfe, helth, plenty of ioye,  
 honour, peace, and all maner of goodnes. What wolde a  
 man haue more? And saynt Paule sayth, *Oculus non vidit,*  
*nec auris audiuit, nec in cor hominis ascendit, quæ preparauit deus*  
 8 *diligentibus se*: That is to say, The eye hath not seen, nor  
 the eares hath herde, nor the herte of a man hath thought  
 of so goodly thynges, that god hath ordeyned for theym [Fol. 72.]  
 that loue hym. O what a noble acte that were for an  
 12 husbände or houswyfe, to purchase suche a royall place in  
 heuen, to whiche is no comparyson. Than it is to  
 be knownen, what thyng pleaseth god most, that we myght  
 do it.

159. ¶ *What thynges pleaseth god most.*

By the texte of sayncte Paule, before sayd, loue pleaseth : 1 Cor. ii. 9.  
 god aboue al thinge, and that maye be well proued by the  
 sayinge of our lorde hym-selfe, where he saythe : *Da mihi*  
 4 *cor tuum, et sufficit mihi*; Gyue me thy harte, and that is  
 sufficiente for me; for he that hath a mannes harte, hath  
 all his other goodes. What is this mans harte? it is  
 nothyng elles, but very trewe loue. For there can be no  
Prov. xxxiii.  
 26.

<sup>1</sup> *Misprinted saker.*

8 true loue, but it commeth meryly and immediately from  
the harte : and if thou loue god entyerlye with thy harte,  
than wylte thou do his commaundementes. Than it wolde  
be vnderstande and knowen whiche be his commande-  
12 mentes, that a man may obserue and kepe them.

160. ¶ *What be goddes commaundementes.*

[Fol. 73b.]

There be in all .x. commaundementes, the which were  
to long to declare, but they be all concluded and compre-  
hended in two, that is to say : *Diliges dominum deum tuum*

Deut. vi. 5.  
Lev. xix. 18.

4 *super omnia : Et proximum tuum sicut te ipsum :* Loue thy  
lorde god aboue al thing, and thy neyghboure as thy-selfe.  
These be lyghte commaundementes, and nature byndeth  
a man to fulfyll, obserue, and kepe them, or els he is not  
8 a naturall man, remembryng what god hath doone for the.  
Fyrste he hath made the to the symylytude and lykenes  
of his owne ymage, and hathe gyuen to the in this worlde  
dyuerse possessions, but specyally he hath redemed thy  
12 soule vpon the crosse, and suffered great payne and  
passion and bodelye deathe for thy sake. What loue,  
what kyndenes was in hym, to doo this for the? What  
couldst thou desyre hym to do more for the? And he  
16 desyreth nothyng of the agayne, but loue for loue. What  
can he desyre lesse?

God asks  
love for love.

161. ¶ *Howe a man shulde loue god and please hym.*

Surelye a man maye loue god and please hym very many  
wayes : but fyrste and principally, he that wyll loue god,  
and please hym, he muste doo as it is sayde in Symbalo

[Fol. 74.]

Athanasian  
Creed.

4 Athanasii : *Quicumque vult saluus esse, ante omnia opus est  
vt teneat catholicam fidem,* Who so euer wyll be saued,  
aboue all thyng he must nedes be stedfast in the saythe  
of holy church. And accordynge to that, saythe sayncte  
8 Paule : *Sine fide impossibile est placere deo ;* Without saythe  
it is impossible to please god. And Seneca sayth : *Nihil*

Heb. xi. 6.  
Seneca.

*retinet, qui fidem perdidit*: There abydeth no goodnes in  
 hym, that hath loste his faythe. And soo thou mayste  
 12 well perceyue, that thou canst not loue nor please god,  
 without perfyte fayth. And fether-more thou mayste not  
 presume to study, nor to argue thy faithe by reason. For  
 saynte Gregory saythe: *Fides non habet meritum, vbi humana*  
 16 *ratio prebet experimentum*: Faythe hath no meryte, where  
 as mannes reasone proueth the same. This faythe is a  
 pryncypall sygne, that thou loueste god. Also thy good  
 dedes, and thy warkes, is a good sygne, that thou loueste  
 20 god. For saynt Iherome saythe: *Vnusquisque, cuius opera*  
*facit, eius filius appellatur*: whose warkes euery man dothe,  
 his son or seruauant he is called. And sayncte Bernarde  
 saythe, *Efficacior est vax operis, quam vax sermonis*: The  
 24 dedes and the warkes of a man is more euident profe, [Fol. 74b.]  
 than his wordes. The fultyllinge of the .vii. workes of  
 mercye is an other specyall sygne, that thou louest god:  
 and many mo there be, whiche were to longe to reherse  
 28 them all.

Gregory: xl.  
Homil. in  
Evang. ii.  
26.

Jerome.

Bernard.

Seven works  
of mercy.

162. ¶ Howe a man shulde loue his neyghbour.

Thou must loue thy neyghboure as thy-selfe, wherin  
 thou shalt please god specially: for if thou loue thy  
 neyghbour as thy-selfe, it soloweth by reason, that  
 4 thou shalte do nothyng to hym, but suche as thou  
 woldest shulde be done to the. And that is to  
 presume, that thou woldest not haue any hurte of thy  
 body, nor of thy goodes, done vnto the, and lykewyse  
 8 thou shuldest none do vnto hym. And also if thou  
 woldest haue any goodnes done vnto the, eyther in thy  
 bodye, or in thy mouable goodes, lykewyse shuldest thou  
 do vnto thy neyghbour, if it lye in thye power, accordyng  
 12 to the sayinge of saynte Gregorye, *Nec deus sine proximo,*  
*nec proximus vere diligitur sine deo*: Thou canste not loue  
 god, with-out thou loue thy neyghbour, nor thou canst not

Love of our  
neighbour.

Gregory.

loue thy neighbour, without thou loue god. Wherefore  
 [Fol. 75.] 16 thou muste fyrste loue god pryncypallye, and thy neygh-  
 bour secondaryly.

163. ¶ Of prayer that pleaseth god very moche.

Prayer  
 pleaseth  
 God much.

Ambrose.

Prayer is honour and laude to god, and a specyall  
 thyng that pleaseth hym moche, and is a greate sygne,  
 that thou louest god, and that thou arte perfyte and  
 4 stedfaste in the faythe of holy churche: and that it is so,  
 it maye be well consydered by our forefathers, that haue  
 for the loue and honour of god made churches. And a  
 man muste dayly at some conuentyente tymes exercyse and  
 8 vse prayer hym-selfe, as he oughte to doo. For saynt  
 Ambrose sayth, *Relicto hoc, ad quod teneris, ingratum est*  
*spiritui sancto quicquid aliud operaris*: If thou leaue that  
 thyng vndone, that thou arte bounde to doo, it is not  
 12 acceptable to god, what-so-euer thou dooste elles. Than  
 it is necessarye, that thou do praye, and a poore manne  
 doynge his labour trewely in the daye, and thinketh well,  
 prayeth well: but on the holye daye, he is bounde to come  
 16 to the church, and here his diuynе seruyce.

[Fol. 75A.]

164. ¶ What thyng letteth prayer.

Isa. l. 15.

Prov. xv. 29.

Bernard.

There be two impedimentes, that lette and hynder  
 prayer, that it maye not be herde. And of the fyrste im-  
 pedimente speketh Ysaye the prophete: *Quia manus vestre*  
 4 *plene sunt sanguine .i. peccato, ideo non exaudiet vos dominus*:  
 Bycause your handes be full of bloude, that is to saye,  
 full of synne, therefore our lorde dothe not graciously  
 here you. And also prouerbiorum tertio, *Longe est dominus*  
 8 *ab impiis, et orationes iustorum exaudiet*. Our lorde is ferre  
 fro wycked men, and the prayers of ryghtewyse men be  
 graciously hereth. And sayncte Bernarde saythe, *Qui e*

- præceptis dei auertitur, quod in oratione postulat non meretur :*
- 12 He that dothe not goddes commaundementes, he deserueth not to haue his prayer harde. The seconde impediment, saythe Anastasius, is, *Si non dimittis iniuriam, que tibi facta est, non orationem pro te facis, sed maledictionem super te inducis :* Anastasius. If thou forgyue not the wronge done vnto the, thou doste not praye for thy-selfe, but thou enducest goddes curse to fall vppon the. And Isidorus Isidoro. saythe, *Sicut nullum in vulnere proficit medicamentum, si adhuc ferrum in eo sit : ita nihil proficiat oratio illius, cuius adhuc dolor in mente vel odium manet in pectore.* [Fol. 82 ; sic.] Lyke as the playster or medycyne can-not heale a wounde, if there be any yren styckinge in the same, ryghte soo the prayer
- 24 of a man profyteth hym not, as longe as there is sorowe in his mynde, or hate abydyng in his breste. For sayncte Austyne saythe, *Si desit charitas, frustra habentur cetera.* Augustine. If charitie wante, all other thynges be voyde.
- 28 Wherefore thou muste se that thou stande in the state of grace, and not infecte with deedly synne, and than praye if thou wylt be harde.

165. ¶ *Howe a man shulde praye.*

- It is to be vnderstande that there be dyuers maner of praynges, *Quedam publica, et quedam priuata ;* Public prayer. That is to saye, some openlye, and some priuately. Prayer
- 4 openlye muste nedes be done in the churche by the mynstratours of the same people. For it is done for all the comynalthe, and therefore the people in that oughte to conferme theym-selfe to the sayde mynstratours, and
- 8 there to be presente to praye vnto god after a dewe maner. *Oratio priuata.* The prayer pryuatly done, Private prayer. oughte to be doone in secrete places, for two causes. [Fol. 82A.]
- 12 For prayer eleuateth and lysteth vp a mannes mynde to god. And the mynde of man is sooner and better

- lyste vppe whan he is in a pryuye place, and separate  
 frome multytude of people. An other cause is to auoyde  
 vaynglory that myghte lyghtely ensue or ryse thervpon,  
 16 whan it is doone openly; and therof speketh our  
 Matt. vi. 5. saynour, where he sayth, *Cum oratis, non eritis sicut  
 hypocrite, qui amant in sinagogis et in angulis platearum  
 stantes orare.* That is to saye, whan ye praye, be not  
 20 you as the hypocrytes, the whiche loue to stande in  
 theyr synagoges and corners of hyghe-ways to praye.  
 Also some folkes pray with the lypes or mouthe, and  
 not with the herte, of whome spekethe our lorde by his  
 Isa. xxix. 13. 24 prophete, *Hij labijs me honorant, cor autem eorum longe  
 est a me;* They honour me with theyr mouthe, and  
 Gregory. theyr hertes be ferre from me. And sayncte Gregory  
 saythe, *Quid prodest strepitus labiorum vbi mutum est cor?*  
 28 What profyteth the labour of the mouthe, where the  
 Isidoro. herte is dombe? And Isidore saythe, *Longe quippe a  
 deo est animus, qui in oratione cogitationibus seculi fuerit  
 occupatus.* His soule is far from god, that in his prayer  
 32 his mynde is occupied in warkes of the worlde. There  
 [Fol. 82.] be other that pray both with the mouth and hart, of  
 John iv. 24. whom speketh sayncte Iohan .x. *Veri adoratores, adorabunt  
 patrem in spiritu et veritate.* The true prayers wylle  
 36 worship the father of heauen in spirite and with trouthe.  
 Isidoro. Isidorus saythe, *Tunc veraciter oramus, quando aliunde  
 non cogitamus.* Than we praye truely, whan we thynke  
 Richard of on nothyngel elles. *Richardus de Hampole. Ille deuote*  
 Hampole. 40 *orat, qui non habet cor vacabundum in terrenis occupationibus,  
 sed sublatum ad deum in celestibus.* He prayeth deuoutly,  
 that hath not his harte wauerynge in worldelye occupa-  
 tions, but alwaye subleuate and lyste vppe to god in  
 44 heuen. There be other that praye with the harte. vnde  
 Matt. vi. 6. Mat. vi. *Tu autem cum oraueris, intra [in] cubiculum tuum  
 .i. in loco secreto, et clauso hostio, ora patrem tuum.* Whan  
 thou shalte praye, entre into thy chambre or oratory,

48 and steke the doore, and praye to the father of heuen.  
 Isodorus, *Ardens oratio est non labiorum sed cordium, potius* Isidore.  
*enim orandum est corde quam ore.* The hoter prayer is  
 with the harte than with the lypes, rather pray with  
 52 thy herte than with thy mouth. *Regum primo. Anna* : Sam. i. 13.  
*loquebatur in corda.* Anna spake with the harte.

166. A meane to put away ydle thoughtes in prayinge. [Fol. 82b.]

And to auoyde wauerynge myndes, in worldye occu- Against idle thoughts.  
 pations whanne thou shalte praye, I shall shewe vnto you  
 the beste experience that cuer I coulede fynde for the same,  
 4 the whiche haue benne moche troubled therwith, and that  
 is this. He that can rede and vnderstande latyne, let If you understand  
 hym take his booke in his hande, and looke stedfastely Latia, keep your eye on  
 vppon the same thyng that he readeth and seeth, that the book, and remem-  
 8 is no trouble to hym, and remembre the englysshe of ber the English of it.  
 the same, wherin he shall fynde greatte swetenes, and shall  
 cause his mynde to folowe the same, and to leaue other  
 worldly thoughtes. And he that canne-not reade nor  
 12 vnderstande his pater noster, Aue, nor Crede, he must If not, think of Christ's passion.  
 remembre the passyon of Christe, what payne he suffered  
 for hym, and all mankynde, for redemyng of theyr soules.  
 And also the miracles and wonders that god hath doone,  
 16 and fyrste what wonders were doone the nyghte of his  
 natiuitie and byrthe. And howe he turned water in-to and of His miracles ;  
 wyne, and made the blynde to se, the dombe to speake,  
 the deafe to here, the lame to go, the sycke to be hole.  
 20 And howe he fed syue thousande with two fysshes, and [Fol. 83.]  
 syue barley loues, wherof was leste .xiii. coffyns or skypes  
 of fragmentes. And howe he reised Lazare from deathe  
 to lyfe, with manye moo myracles that be innumerable to  
 24 be rehersed. And also to remembre the specyall poyntes  
 of his passion, howe he was solde & betrayed of Judas, how He was betrayed,  
 and taken by the iewes, and broughte before Pylate, than

to kyng Herode, and to bysshope Cayphas, and than to  
 28 Pylate agayne, that iudged hym to death, and howe he  
 scourged,  
 was bounde to a piller, and how they scourged, bobbed,  
 mocked hym, spytte in his face, crowned hym with thornes,  
 and caused hym to beare the crosse to the mounte of  
 and cruci-  
 fied; 32 Caluary, whervppon he was nayled both handes and  
 fete, and wounded to the harte with a sharpe spere, and  
 soo suffered deathe. And howe he fette out the soules of  
 went down  
 to hell; and  
 rose again.  
 36 to lyfe, and howe ofte he appered to his discyple and  
 other moo. And what myracles he wroughte afterwarde,  
 and specyally what power he gaued to his discyple, that  
 were noo clerkes, to teache and preche his saythe, and  
 40 worke many myracles, and specyally whan they preached  
 before menne of dyuers nations and languages, and euery  
 [Fol. 83A.] man vnderstode in theyr own language, the whiche is  
 a sygne that god wolde haue euery manne saued, and  
 44 to knowe his lawes, the whiche was a myracle able to  
 conuerte all the infydeles, heretykes, and lollers in the  
 worlde.

## 167. ¶ A meane to auoyde temptation.

It is ofte tymes seen, that the holier that a man is, the  
 more he is tempted, and he that soo is, maye thanke god  
 therof. For god of his goodnes and grace hath not gyuen  
 4 to the dyuell auctoritie nor power to attempte any man  
 ferther and aboue that, that he that is so tempted, maye  
 withstande. For sayncte Gregory sayth, *Non est timendum*  
 Gregory. (sic) *hostis, qui non potest vincere nisi uolentem.* An enemye is  
 8 not to be dradde, the whiche maye not ouercome, but if a  
 manne be wyllynge. And it is to presume, that he that is  
 soo tempted, standeth in the state of grace. For sayncte  
 Ambrose saythe, *Illos diabolus<sup>1</sup> vexare negligit, quos iure*  
 Ambros. 12 *hereditario se possidere sentit.* The dyuell despyseth to

<sup>1</sup> Misprinted *diabolis.*



vexe or trouble those, the whiche he selethe him-selfe to haue in possessyon by ryght inheritaunce. And if thou be so tempted, vexed, or troubled, I shall shewe vnto the  
 16 two verses, that if thou do therafter, thou shalte be eased [Fol. 84.] of thy temptacyon, and haue greate thanke and laude of god and rewarde therfore; these be the verses.

*Hostis non ledit, nisi cum temptatus obedil.*

Two usefull verses.

20 *Est leo si sedil, si stat quasi musca recedit.*

¶ That is to say, The gostly enemy hurteth not, but whan he that is tempted obeyeth to his temptation. Than his  
 ghostly enemy plaieth the lyon, if that he that is so  
 24 tempted syt styll and obey to hym. And if he that is tempted, stande styfly agaynste hym, the ghostlye ennemye  
 flyeth away lyke a flye. This me semeth maye be wel  
 proued by a famylier ensauple. As if a lorde had a  
 28 castell, and deliuered it to a capitayne to kepe, if there come enemies to the castell, and call to the capytayn, and byd hym delyuer them this castell. The capytayne cometh and openeth them the gates, and delyuereth the  
 32 keyes. Nowe is this castell soone wonne, and this capytayne is a false traytour to the lorde. But lette  
 the capitaine arme hym-selfe, and steke the gates, and stande styfly vpon the walle, and commaunde them to  
 36 auoyde at theyr peryll, and they wyll not tary to make any assaut. Ryght so euery man is capitayne of his owne soule, and if thy gostly ennemy come and tempte the, and thou, that art capytayne of thyne owne soule, wyll  
 40 open the gates, and delyuer hym the keyes and let hym in, thy sowle is soone taken prysoner, and thou a false traytour to thy soule, and worthy to be punysshed in pryson for euer. And if thou arme thy-selfe and stande  
 44 styfly agaynste hym, and wyll not consente to hym, he wyll auoyde and fle away, and thou shalt haue a greate reward for withstandyng of the sayde temptation.

The tempter is a lion, if we sit still;

but if we resist, he is but a fly.

A faint-hearted captain loses his castle,

and is a traitor. But if he resist, the enemy will not tarry.

Every man is captain of his own soul. [Fol. 84A.]

## 168. ¶ Almes-dedes pleaseth god moche.

- Almsdeeds. Almes-dedes pleseth god very moche, and it is great sygne that thou loueste bothe god and thy neyghboure. And he of whome almes is asked, oughte to consyder
- 4 thre thynges, that is to saye, who asketh almes, what he asketh, and wherevnto he asketh. Nowe to the fyrste, who asketh almes, *Deus petit*. God asketh. For saynte Jerome sayth, *Quia deus adeo diligit pauperes, quod quicquid*
- 8 *fit eis propter amorem suum, reputat sibi factum*. That is to saye, bycause that god loueth poore men so moche, what-someuer thyng is gyuen vnto them for the loue of hym, he taketh it as it were done to hym-selfe; as it is
- [Fol. 85.] 12 sayde in his gospell, *Quod vni ex minimis meis fecistis, michi fecistis*. That thyng that ye gyue or do to the least of those that be myne, ye do it to me. Thanne to the seconde, what asketh god? *Non nostrum, sed suum*. He
- 16 asketh not that thyng that is ours, but that thyng that is his owne. As saythe the prophete Dauid, *Tua sunt domine omnia: Et quæ de manu tua accepimus, tibi dedimus*. Good lorde, all thynges be thyne, and those thynges that we
- 20 haue taken of the, of those haue we gyuen the. Thanne to the thyrde, Where-vnto dothe god aske? He asketh not to gyue hym, but all-onely to borowe, *Non tamen ad triplas, s[e]c[un]d[u]m s[e]c[un]d[u]m, immo ad centuplas*. Not all-onely to haue
- 24 thryse soo moche, but forsothe to haue an hundred tymes soo moche. As saynt Austyn saythe, *Miser homo, quid veneraris homini; venerare deo, et centuplum accipies, et vilam æternam possidebis?* Thou wretched manne, why doste thou
- 28 worshyp or dreade manne: worshyp thou god and dreade hym, and thou shalte receyue an hundred tymes so moche, and haue in possessyon euerlastyng lyfe, the whiche many-folde passeth all other rewardes? *Prouerbiorum xliiii.*
- [Fol. 85A.] 32 *Veneratur domino,<sup>1</sup> qui miseretur pauperibus*: He worshyppeth our lorde, that hath mercye and pytye on poore
- Prov. xii. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Printed *dominus*; but the right reading is *Veneratur domino*.

folkes. And the glose therof sayth, *Centuplum accepturus*.  
 And thou shalte receyue an .C. tymes so moche. And it  
 36 is to be vnderstande, that there be thre maner of almes- Three kinds  
of alms-  
dedes.  
 dedes, that is to saye: *Egenti largire quicquid poteris: dimillere eis a quibus lesus fueris: Errantem corrigere, et in riam veritatis reducere.* That is to saye, to gyue to the  
 40 nedye what thou well mayste, to forgyue theym that haue trespased to the, and to correcte them that do amyse, and to brynge them into the way of ryghte.

169. ¶ *The fyrste maner of almes.*

*Egenti largire quicquid poteris.* Gyue to the nedye what  
 thou well maye. For our lorde saythe in his gospell: *Dale* Luke xi. 41  
vi. 38.  
*elemosinam, et omnia munda sunt vobis. Et alibi. Dale, et*  
 4 *dabitur vobis:* Gyue almes, and all worldly rychesse is  
 yours; gyue, and it shall be gyuen to you. Almes-dede  
 is a holy thyng, it encreaseth a mans welthe, it maketh  
 lesse a mannes synnes, it lengtheth a mans lyfe, it maketh  
 8 a man of good mynde, it delayeth yll tymes, and closeth [Fol. 86.]  
 all thynges, hit delyuereth a manne from deathe, it ioyneth  
 a manne with aungelles, and seuereth hym from the dyuell,  
 and is lyke a wall vnable to be foughten agaynst. And  
 12 saynt James saythe: *Sicut aqua extinguit ignem, ita elemo-*  
*sina peccatum.* As water slecketh fyre, soo dothe almes-  
 dede slake synne. Salomon saythe, *Qui dat pauperi, non* Prov. xviii.  
27.  
 16 *haue nede.* And also he sayth, *Qui obturat aurem suam* Prov. xxi. 13.  
*ad clamorem pauperis, et ipse clamabit, et non exaudietur.*  
 He that stoppeth his eare at the clamoure or crie of a  
 pore man, he shall crye, and he shall not be graciously  
 20 herde. There maye no manne excuse hym from gyuyng  
 of almes, though he be poore. And let hym doo as  
 the poore wydowe dyd, that offered a farthyng, wherfore Mark. xii.  
*she hadde more thanke and rewarde of god, thanne the* Luke, xxi. 2.  
 24 *ryche men that offered golde.* And if thou mayste not

- gyue a farthyng, gyue lesse, or gyue fayre wordes, or good information, ensaumple, and token: and god shall rewarde the bothe for thy dede and for thy good wyll. And
- 28 that thou dooste, do it with a good wyll. For saynte Paule saythe, *Hilarem dolorem diligit deus*. God loueth a glad gyuer, and that if it be of true begotten goodes. For Salomon saythe, *De tuis iustis laboribus ministra*
- 32 *pauperibus*. Of thy trewe labours mynystre and gyue to the poore folkes. For Isodorus saythe, *Qui iniuste tollit, iuste nunquam tribuit*. He that taketh wrongfully, cannot gyue trewelye. For it is wrytten Ecclesiastici xxxv.
- 36 *Qui de rapinis, aut usuris, a ut de furto immolat: et quasi qui coram patre victimat filium*. He that offereth of the goodes, that he getteth by extortyon, vsurye, or theste, he is lyke as a man slewe the sonne in the presence of
- 40 the father. Thou mayste ryghte well knowe, the father wolde not be well contente. Noo more wolde god be pleased with the gyste of suche begotten goodes.

170. ¶ *The seconde maner of almes.*

- Dimittere eis, a quibus lesus fueris*. To forgyue theym that haue trespased to the, wherin thou shalte please god moche. For it is in the gospell of sayncte Marke
- Mark. xi. 6. 4 .xii. *Si non dimiseritis aliis, nec pater vester celestis dimittet vobis peccata vestra*. If you forgyue not, your father of heuen wyll not forgyue you your synnes. Also if thou doo not forgyue other, thou shalte be founde a lyer, as
- 8 ofte as thou sayeste thy *Pater noster*, where thou sayste: *Et dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris*. And forgyue to vs our dettes, as we forgyue to our detters. By these dettes maye be vnderstande the
- 12 thynges that we oughte to do to god, and doo not them. And also the trespaces and the synne that we haue offended to god, in that we aske mercye of. And if

thou wylte not forgyue, thou mayst not aske mercy of  
 16 ryght. *Eadem mensura, qua mensi fueritis, remetietur vobis.* Matt. vii. a.  
 The same measure that ye meate other men by, shall be  
 moten vnto you. *Dimittere autem rancorem et maliciam*  
*omnino necessitatis est, dimittere vero actionem et emendam*  
 20 *opus est consilii.* To forgyue all rancour and malyce, that  
 a manne oweth to the in his harte, thou arte bounden  
 of necessitie to forgyue all the hole trespase, or to leaue  
 thyne actyon, or a reasonable mendes. Therefore it is  
 24 but a dede of mercye if thou so do, and no synne though  
 thou sue the lawe with charytie. But and a manne haue  
 done to the a trespase, and that thou arte gladde that  
 he hathe soo done, that thou mayste haue a quarell, or [Fol. 87A.]  
 28 a matter, or an accyon agaynste hym, and nowe of malyce  
 or yll wyll thou wylte sue hym, rather than for the  
 trespase; nowe thou synnest dedely, bycause thou doest  
 rather of malyce than for the trespase, and than haste  
 32 thou loste thy charitie, Prouerbiorum .xxxii. *Qui pronus* Prov. xii. p.  
*est ad misericordiam, benedictur.* He that is redy to for-  
 giue, shall be blessed.

171. ¶ *The thyrde maner of almes.*

*Errantem corrigere, et in viam veritatis reducere.* To Three ways  
of correc-  
 correcke a misdoer, and to brynge hym into the waye of  
 ryghte. It is to be vnderstand, that there be thre maner  
 4 of corrections.

¶ The fyrste correction is of an ennemye, the seconde First, as an  
enemy.  
 is of a frynde, and the thyrde correction is of a Iustyce.

The fyrste saythe Chrisostome, *Corripe non vt hostis* Chrisostom.  
 8 *expetens vindictam, sed vt medicus instituens medicinam.*

Correcke not as an enemye doinge vengeaunce, but as  
 a phisycyon or surgyon, mynstringe or gyuynge a medi- Secondly, as  
a friend.  
 cyne. To the seconde saythe Salomon. *Plus proficit*

12 *amica correctio, quam correctio turbulenta.* A frendelye

- [Fol. 88.] correction profyteth more than a troublous correction. For yf thou speke courtysly to a man that hath offended, and with sweete wordes of compassion, he shall rather  
16 be conuerted by theym, than with hye wordes of great  
Isidore. punysshement. And Isidorus saythe, *Qui per verba blanda castigatus non corrigetur, acrius necesse est, et arguatur.* He that wyll not be chastysed by fayre wordes, it is  
20 necessary that he be more hardlyer and straitlyer reprovod or punysshed. To the thyrde saythe sayncte Ierome, *Equum iudicium est, ubi non persona sed opera considerantur.*
- Jerome. There is an euen Iugemente, where the personne is not  
Thirdly, as  
a judge. 24 regarded, but the warkes are consydered. And alsoo hit  
Matt. xvi. 27. is wrytten. *Reddet unicuique iuxta opera sua.* He shall  
yelde vnto euery manne after his workes. And sayncte  
Augustine. Augustyne saythe, *Sicut meliores sunt, quos corrigat amor, ita plures sunt quos corrigat timor.* As those be better,  
28 that be chastysed by loue, soo there be many moo that be chastysed by feare. For and they feared not the punysshement of the lawe, there wolde be but a fewe  
Gregory. 32 chastysed by loue. And saynte Gregory sayth, *Facientis procul dubio culpam habet, qui quod potest corrigere negligit emendare, et illicita non prohibere consensus erroris est.* He  
[Fol. 88A.] that maye correcke, and dothe not, he taketh the offence  
36 to hym-selfe of the dede; and he that dothe not forbede vnlawefull thynges, consenteth to the same, &c.

172. ¶ *What is the greatestt offence that a manne maye doo and offende god in.*

- In myne opynyon, it is to be in despayre of the mercye of god. And therefore what soo euer thou haue doone or offended god, in worde, warke, thought, or dede, be  
Isidore. 4 neuer in despayre for it; for Isidorus saythe, *Qui veniam de peccato desperat, plus de desperatione peccat quam de culpa cadit.* He that despayreth to haue forgyuenes of his synnes, he synneth more in despayrynge than he dyd in

- 8 the synne doynge. For saynte Iherome sayth, *Magis* Jerome.  
*offendebat Iudas deum in hoc quod suspendebat, quam in*  
*hoc, quod eum tradidit: Judas offended god more in*  
 that that he hanged hym-selfe, than he dydde whanne he
- 12 betrayed god. For god sayth in his gospell, *Nolo mortem* Leuk. xxiii.  
*peccatoris, sed magis ut conuertatur et viuat.* I wyll not the II.  
 deathe of a synner, but rather that he maye be conuerted [Fol. 89.]  
 and lyue. And also he saythe, *Non veni vocare iustos,* Leuk. v. 32.
- 16 *sed peccatores ad penitentiam.* I am not comen to call  
 ryghtwyse men, but to call synners to do penaunce.  
 For thou canste not so soone crye god mercy with thy  
 harte, but he is as redye to change his sentence, and to
- 20 graunte the mercy and forgyuenes of all thy synnes. For  
 saynte Austyne saythe, *Sicut scintilla [sic] ignis in medio* Augustine.  
*maris, sic omnis impietas viri ad misericordiam dei.* As a  
 sparke of fyre is in comparison able to drye vppe all the
- 24 water in the se, noo more is all the wyckednes of man  
 vnto the me[r]cyfulnes of god. And therefore it is conueny-  
 ent that a manne shulde be penytenant, contryte, and aske  
 god mercye and forgyuenesse of his synnes and offences,
- 28 that he hath done; wherof speketh Chrysost[om]e, *Nemo* Chrysostom.  
*ad deum aliquando flens accessit quod non postulauerit accepit.*  
 No man hath gone any tyme wepynge to god, but he  
 hath taken or had that thyng that he hath asked. And
- 32 sayncte Bernarde saythe, *Plus cruciant lacrimae peccatoris* Bernard.  
*diabolum quam omne genus tormentorum.* The teares of a  
 synner tourmenteth the deuyll more, than all other kyndes  
 of turmentes. And sayncte Austyne saythe, *Acriores* Augustine.
- 36 *dolores demonibus non inferrimus, quam cum peccata nostra* [Fol. 89d.]  
*penitendo et confitendo plangimus.* We canne not doo more  
 sharper sorowes to the dyuell, than whan we wayle or  
 wepe in confessyon, and doynge of penaunce. And
- 40 that maye be well proued by Mary Magdaleyn, Mary  
 whanne she kneled downe and cryed god mercye, and Magdalen.  
 kyste his sete, and washed theym with the teares of

ber eyen, and wyped them with the heare of her  
 44 heed, to whom our lorde sayde, as in his gospell,  
 Loko vii. 48. *Dimittuntur tibi peccata tua.* Thy synnes are forgyuen  
 Loko vii. 50. to the; and also he sayde to her: *Fides te saluam facit,*  
*uade in pacem.* Thy faythe hath saued the, goo thou in  
 48 peace. To the whiche mercy and peace I besech  
 almyghty Iesu brynge all chrysten soules. Amen.

The author's  
 protestation.

**B**E it knowen to all men bothe spirytuall and tem-  
 52 porall, that I make protestacion before god and man,  
 that I entende not to wryte any-thinge that is or  
 maye be contrary to the faythe of Chryste and al holy  
 churche. But I am redye to reuoke my sayenge, if  
 any-thinge have passed my mouthe for wante of lernynge,  
 56 and to submytte my-selfe to correction, and my boke  
 to reformatyon. And as touchynge the poyntes of  
 [Fol. 90.] husbandry, and of other artycles conteyned in this  
 present boke, I wyll not saye that it is the beste waye  
 60 and wyll serue beste in all places, but I saye it is the  
 best way that euer I coude proue by experyence, the  
 whiche haue ben an householder this .xl. yeres and  
 more. And haue assaied many and dyuers wayes, and  
 done my dyligence to proue by experyence which shuld  
 be the beste waye.

The author's  
 experience  
 of forty  
 years as a  
 householder.

#### ¶ The Auctour.

The author's  
 address to  
 his booke.

¶ Go, lyttell quere, and recommede me  
 To all that this treatyse shall se, here, or rede;  
 Prayenge them therwith content to be  
 4 And to amende it in places, where as is nede:  
 Of eloquence, they may perceyue I want the sede,  
 And rethoryke, in me doth not abounde,  
 Wherefore I have sowen, such sedes as I found.

**Finis.**



¶ Thus endeth this ryghte profytable boke  
of husbandry, compyled sometye by may-  
ster Fitz-herbarde, of charytie and good zele  
that he bare to the weale of this mooste  
noble realme, whiche he dydde not  
in his youthe, but after he had  
exercysed husbandry, with  
greate experyence,  
xl. yeres.

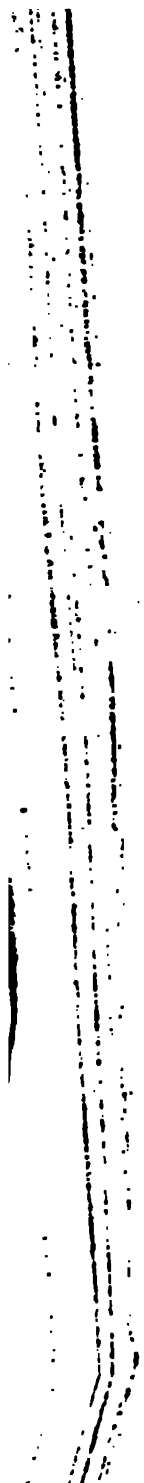
[Fol. 96.]

This booke  
was com-  
pyled by  
Master  
Fitzherbert.



¶ Imprynted at London in fletestrete,  
in the house of Thomas Ber-  
-thelet, nere to the condite  
at the sygne of Lu-  
-crece. Cum pri-  
-uilegio.





## NOTES.

These Notes are principally concerned with the numerous variations exhibited in the edition printed by I. R. in 1598. See the Preface.

The references are to the *Sections* and *lines*, as numbered.

Prologue; lines 2, 6. See Job, v. 7; 2 Thess. iii. 10.

15. The allusion is to Caxton's Book of the Chess; see the description of it in Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*, ed. Dibdin, i. 36, where woodcuts will be found representing the several pieces.

20. *iudges*. Caxton calls them *rooks*, as at present, but he describes them as being vicars and legates of the king, i.e. as occupying the position of judges.

*yomenne*, pawns. In Caxton, we find the division of pawns into eight classes (answering to the eight pawns on each side), in which the king's rook's pawn represents the *husbandman*. The next in order, the king's knight's pawn, is the *smith*; after which, in due order, we find the *notary*, *merchant*, *physician*, *taverner*, *guard* (or watchman), and the *ribald* or dice-player, whose character is not well spoken of. This eight-fold division seems to me to have suggested the well-known formula which divides men into the eight classes of 'soldier, sailor, tinker, tailor, gentleman, apothecary, ploughboy, thief;' which is sometimes otherwise varied. The German formula is 'Edelmann, Bettelman, Amtmann, Pastor, Kaufmann, Laufmann, Maler, Major;' also, be it observed, eight-fold. Our soldier, tinker, tailor, apothecary, ploughboy, and thief, may be imagined to correspond, with sufficient exactitude, to Caxton's guard, smith, merchant, physician, husbandman, and ribald.—

27. *Remytte*, leave. A word is evidently omitted; we must supply *to* after *as*, or else substitute *to* for *as*. In the Book of Surveying, ch. ix, we find, "I remytte that to menne of lawe;" and again, in ch. xii, "I remytte all those poyntes to menne of lawe." See also sect. 7, l. 14.

1. 1. For the manner in which I. R. rewrites this section, see the Preface.

2. 5. *Chylturne*. As to the sense, we find, in the Book of Surveying, c. 37, the following. "Chylturne grounde and flyntye grounde be light groundes and drye, and full of small stones, and chalke grounde is moche of the same nature, and they wyll weare and washe awaye with water."

6. *Meane erthe*, earth of ordinary character. *Mean* is moderate, ordinary. I. R. alters it to '*maine* earth,' which was probably not intended. After *marle*, he inserts—"some neither Sand nor Clay, but like a mixture of both, yet neither, which is called a Hassell ground."

9. I. R. has—"In Sommerset-shiere, Dawset-shiere, and Gloster-shiere."

*Zelcester*. The old character *z*, which had the force of *y* at the beginning of a word,<sup>1</sup> was often printed as *Z*, by confusion. Bishop Percy used to print such ludicrous forms as *zow*, *zour*, instead of *you*, *your*. I conclude that *Zelcester* = *Yelcester*, i.e. Ilchester. The form occurs again in sect. 27, l. 17.

16. *many other places*. J. R. says—"in some parte of Hartford-shiere, Sussex, and Cornwall."

24. *aslope*] I. R. has a *flate*. *gyn* out, i.e. spread out, are too obtuse.

26. I. R. says—"In Cambridge-shiere, Huntington-shiere, Bedford-shiere, and for the most part of Northampton-shiere, theyr Ploughes haue but one hale. In Leister-shiere, Lankishiere, Yorkshiere, Lincolnshiere, and Nottingham-shiere, they haue two; for all other Countries [*counties*] vnnamed, there is none of them but plow with some of these Ploughes before-mentioned."

3. 1. The parts of a plough are enumerated in Gervase Markham's Complete Husbandman (1614), which is quoted at length in Rogers's Hist. of Agriculture and Prices, vol. i. p. 534. It is probable that the plough, as described by Fitzherbert, did not materially differ from that in use in 1614.

The principal parts, according to Markham, are as follows.

(1). 'The *plough-beam*, a large and long piece of timber, which forms an arch for the other parts of the plough.' It is, says Fitzherbert, the long beam above, which is slightly bent. The plough-sheath, the coulter, and the plough-foot, are all mortised into it, pointing downwards.

(2). 'The *skeath* (i.e. *skeath*), a piece of wood two and a half feet long, eight inches broad, and two inches thick, which is mortised into the beam, and sloping forwards below it.' Fitzherbert says it is a thin piece of dry oak, fixed both in the plough-beam and the share-beam, and is the chief 'band,' i.e. strengthening piece or support, of the whole plough. By 'thin,' he must mean that it is thin (2 inches) in proportion to its breadth (8 inches); it is necessary that it should be very strong, as it holds the implement together.

(3). 'The plough's *principal hale* on the left hand, a long bent piece of wood, somewhat strong in the midst, and so slender at the upper end that a man may easily gripe it.' This is Fitzherbert's *plough-tail* (l. 16), which he says is mortised into the sharebeam behind, and pinned to the ploughbeam behind also. The ploughman holds it in his *left* hand. It is also called the *ploughstart*; where *start* means *tail*, as in *red-start*.

(4). 'The *plough-head*, which is fixed with the skeath and the hale, all at one instant, into two several mortise-holes; a flat piece of timber, about three feet in length, seven inches in breadth, and two and a half in thickness, and having two nicks towards the head of the plough.' This is the same as what Fitzherbert calls the *sharebeam*; see the explanation in sect. 2, l. 10.

(5). 'The *plough-spindles*, two round pieces of wood which couple the hales [*handles*] together.' These are what Fitzherbert calls the *rough staves*; see l. 35.

(6). 'The *right-hand hale*, through which the other end of the spindles run, much more slender than the left-hand hale, because no force is put on it.' This is Fitzherbert's *plough-stilk*; see l. 21.

(7). The *plough-rest*, a small piece of wood, fixed at one end in the further nick

<sup>1</sup> Such is the general rule; but in Lowland Scotch, we have *Dabriel*, *Mensiers*, pronounced as *Dabzell*, *Mensyon*, i.e. with a for *y* in the middle of a word, where it usually has the force of *gh*.

of the plough-head, and on the other end to the right-hand hale.' 'In the Middle Ages,' says Prof. Rogers, 'it appears that this part was made of iron, and that it was occasionally double.' We must remember that *plough-head* means the *share-beam*.

(8). 'The *shelboard* [i.e. shield-board], a board of more than an inch thick, covering the right side of the plough, and fastened with two strong wooden pins to the sheath and right-hand hale.'

(9). 'The *couller*, a long piece of iron made sharp at one end, passing on one side by a mortise-hole through the beam, and held in place by an iron ring which winds round the beam and strengthens it.' Fitzherbert's description is slightly different; see L. 48. The use of the couller is to make the first incision into the earth; it precedes the share, which follows it and completes its work.

(10). 'The *share*. If this be needed for a mixed earth, it is made without a wing, or with a small one only: if, however, it be needed for a deep or stiff clay, it should be made with a large wing or an outer point.'

(11). 'The *plough-foot*. This is an iron implement, passed through a mortise-hole, and fastened at the farther end of the beam by a wedge or two, so that the husbandman may at his discretion set it higher or lower; the use being to give the plough earth or to put it from the earth, for the more it is driven downward the more it raises the beam from the ground and makes the irons forsake the earth, and the more it is driven upward, the more it lets down the beam and makes the irons bite the ground.' Fitzherbert well describes it as 'a stay to order of what deepness the plough shall go.' The word *ploughsole* occurs in *Piers Plowman*, B. vi. 105; see my notes to that poem, vol. iv. p. 161. This part of the plough was also called a *plough-shoe* (in Latin, *ferripedalis*); see Rogers (as above), p. 538. In a modern plough, the plough-foot is generally replaced by small wheels. I may remark that it was placed in front, before the couller.

If we compare the preceding account with that given by Fitzherbert, we shall see that the two nearly agree. Fitzherbert's *plough-beam*, *plough-sheath*, and *plough-tail* are Nos. 1, 2, and 3 above; his *stilt*, *rest*, and *shieldboard* are Nos. 6, 7, and 8; his *rough staves*, *plough-foot*, *share*, and *couller*, are Nos. 5, 11, 10, and 9. But he has three additional terms, viz. the *share-beam*, which is the wooden frame for the *share*, and is called by Markham the *plough-head* (No. 4). Secondly, the *sen-board*, i.e. *mud-board*, covering the *left* side of the plough, and fastened to the *left* of the sheath and the *left* hale, much as the shield-board is fastened to the *right* of the sheath and the *right* hale. Lastly, the *plough-car*, defined as 'three pieces of iron, nailed fast to the right side of the plough-beam,' for which poor men substituted 'a crooked piece of wood pinned fast to the plough-beam.' What was the use of this appendage we are not expressly told; but it seems to have been used for fastening the trace to, for draught; see 4. 34.

Fitzherbert also notices the *plough-mal*, i.e. plough-mall or plough-mallet (L. 55), which seems to have consisted of a head of hard wood and a 'pyne,' or handle, and to have been loosely stuck into the plough-beam by passing the handle through 'an augurs bore,' i.e. through a hole bored in the beam by an augur for this especial purpose. This was no real *part* of the plough, but only a tool conveniently kept at hand. He does not, however, mention the *plough-staff* (or *akerstaff*), which was 'a pole shod with a flat iron, the purpose of which

was to clear the mould-board from any stiff earth which might cling to it while the plough was at work"; Rogers, as above, p. 539. This was originally held in the right hand (see my notes to P. Plowman); but I think it likely that, when a second handle, or *stilt*, came into use, the plough-staff was given up. Wright's Prov. Glossary gives "*mall, mallet*, a square piece of wood fitted with a handle, a mallet."

10. I. R. says of the *sharkeane*, that "in some Countries it is called the plough-head." Fisherbert has already said this, see 2. 10.

12. *Oke*] Oake or Ashe; I. R.

15. I. R. says of the *plough-toyle*, that "in many Countries [it is] called the Plough-hale, of which they have two, but the other is fastened to the rough stanes and the shelboard." The other *hale* is the *plough-stilt*.

25. *shelbrade*] Shelboard; I. R.

27. *senbrade*] Senbred; I. R. This is wrong.

32. *to come fast*] compass; I. R.

34. *roughe*] long; I. R.

49. *bende*, i. e. bent] broad; I. R. This is inappropriate, for it is somewhat narrow, viz. of the breadth of three inches; see line 52.

55. *plough-mal*] Plough Manle; I. R. As to the parts of a plough, cf. Tusser's Husbandry, 17. 10, 11; and see above, note to 3. 1.

4. 14. *slat-wedges*] flote wedges; I. R. I. R. does not seem to have understood it, as he alters *slote* to *flatte* in the two lines following.

19. After *erthe*, I. R. has—"so that it may, as the best experienced Plow-men say, kill a worme, or els it goeth not truly." *Worme* is clearly right. He further inserts—"The poynt of your Culture, and the poynt of your Share, must runne both in one leuell, so that they may cutte both in one instant, chiefly if the ground be stiffe and tough; but if it be in a light land, then if the point of your Culture be a little longer it shall be so much the better, and in such light groundes, let your Culture be somewhat sickell-wise bowed, for the finer cutting, but in tough Clay ground it ought to be as straight as may be."

26. *payrde*] hurteth; I. R. This is a gloss.

29. *practyse*] practise; I. R.<sup>1</sup>

33. *bende*] band. But *bende* probably means 'bent piece.'

35. *he*] you (throughout). This shows that this idiomatic use of *he* was obsolescent in 1598.

46. *cocke*] Cocke.

58. I. R. adds—"In diuers Countries, as namely in Cambridghiere, Hunting-ton, Hertford, Bedford, and Northampton, the share is alwayes nayled with certayne nayles vnto the shelboard, to which I am not so well affected, because by that meanes the shelboard can neuer be turnd, or after he is once worne be [*sic*] for other purpose, whereas in the Northerne partes of this Land, the share being only fastned in his socket to the Plough-head, which may at ease be done with a crooked borne of a Ramme, which being put ouer the poynt of the share, may be knocked fast at ones pleasure, the shelboard being worne at the one end may be taken off, and the other end set forward, which will as sufficiently serue as euer it did before, yeelding to the Plough-man a double profit."

<sup>1</sup> I shall in future drop the initials "I. R." in these collations. It will be understood that these various readings are all from the same source.

5. 1. *But or he*] Before we.
  2. *teare*] implements. A genteel improvement! So again in l. 45.
  4. *stykhynges, wrethyng-temes*] stinking wrethen teames.
  6. *cleuis*] cleuisse. *pykforke*] Pitchforks.
  9. *fellyes*] follies (f). 10. *fettrid*] lettered or tyed.
  17. *soule*] sole.
  19. *lyn-pinnes*] limpins.
  23. *pikstaues*] pickstaues, all which are best of Ashe.
  24. *hombers*] humbers. *holmes whyted, tresses*] holmes, withed traces.
  29. *or kyddes, or suche other*] faggots, or Kids.
  6. 5. I. R. adds—"yet in all *Virgils* writing the Oxe-plough is most preferred."
- There are other unimportant variations here.
17. *teddered*] teathered.
  18. *hades*] hadda.
  24. *gere that they shal*] harnes and tyer they.
  27. *hey*] hay mingled, which Plough-men call bendfoder.
  28. *and they haue, &c.*] and for shoes for the most part that cost in them is saued, except it be for some long iourney, or in stony wayes for feare of surbayting.
  30. *lyttel worthe*] worth nothing, except for a kennell of noyse-begetting Hounds.
  32. *ii. s.*] tenne shillings.
  7. I. R. omits this section altogether.
  8. I. R. greatly expands this section, after the following manner.

**Chapter 8. ¶ How a man should plough all manner of Lands all times of the years.**

Now that I haue prescribed the manner to make and temper the most or all the sorts of Ploughs, it shall next seeme expedient for me to show the manner and time of the year in which a man ought to Plough, and for the better vnderstanding of the ignorant, I will begin at the beginning of the year, and so succede downe-ward: After the feast of *Epiphanie* it is time for a Husbandman to goe to Plough, to wit, if your ground be a stiffe and a tough clay, then shall you begin and Plough your Pease-earth, which is, where you had your Wheate, Rye, and Barley, the yeere before: this ground being ploughed, you shall let it so lye, which is called bayting some fiew or sixe dayes, that it may receaue a frost or two, which frost will so lighten and deuide the earth, that when you shall come to harrow it, it will runne to a very good mold, that otherwise it would neuer doe. If your ground be naturally light and sandy, then may you immediatly vpon your ploughing sowe without giuing your ground any bayte at all. When your Pease earth is sowne, and the Spring is creeping on: then if you will follow *Virgils* famous principles, begin to fallow your ground which must rest that yeare. In the beginning of Lent sow your Barley vpon clay grounds, but in hote sandy grounds, if you stay a moneth or more longer it will be much the better. At mid-sommer stirre vp a-new, that is, Plow againe your fallow ground: & before the rising of the North-starre, which is cleuen dayes before the *Aequinoctial Autumnal*, or the thirteenth of September, then sow your Wheate and Rye, and these be the seasons and the graynes to sow, except Oates, which is alwayes to be vsed in like manner as Barley is. If you haue any ley ground to fallow or breake vp for to sowe Oates vpon, then let that be the first thing you take in hand, that

the grasse and the mosse may be rot in it, and let your Plough runne a deepe square furrow, and in all manner of ploughing, see that your eye, your hand, and your foote agree, and be alwaies ready one to serue another, and to turne vp so much mold and to lay it flatte that it reare not an edge: for if it stand vp vpon an edge, the grasse and mosse can neuer kindly rotte, which being vsed as it should, is an excellent manuring.

If you sowe Winter-corne, as eyther Wheate or Rye vpon swarth ground, looke how much Corne toucheth the mosse, so much will be drowned and cannot spring, the mosse in his owne nature dooth keepe so much wette in it selfe. In some Countries, if a man plow deepe, hee shal plough past the good ground, and so haue little Corne, but that Country in my iudgement is not fitte for tyllage, but rather thereto to reare and breede Cattell, as Oxen, Kine, or Sheepe, or els they must goe beate their lands with Mattocks, as they doo in many places of Cornwall, and in some places of Deuonshiere. The manner of plowing land is in three formes: eyther they be great Lands, as with high ridges and deepe furrowes, as in all the North parts of this Land, and in some sotherne parts also, or els flatte and plaine, without ridge or furrow, as in most parts of Cambridge-shiere: or els in little Lands, so Land containing aboute two or three furrowes, as in Middlesex, Essex, and Hartfordshiere.

For the first, it is needfull, where the grounde is stife, tough, and binding, beeing alwaies capable of much wette, that if the Lands did not lie hie, not onely would the fatnesse choake the Corne ere it could come forth, but also the colde soaking wette, would confound the vigor and strengthe of the seede. For the second, that is good where the ground is somewhat light, and giuen to barrennesse: so that what forst [*read forst*] vertue soeuer you thrust into the ground, either by manure or otherwise, the Land lying flatte and plaine, shall still retaine it, not suffering it as els it would to wash away with euery shower. For the last, that is, where the grounde is both barren, cold, and stiffe: if there you plough in large Lands, the wether and season will so binde it together, that the seede shall burst, but not finde any passage to sproute. Againe, such ground is subject to much weede, besides, if your lands should be any greater, you should neuer possibly come to weede them, eyther as they would or they should be done.

9. I. R. alters this section, noting—"Neuer sowe Pease or Beanes on a light, hote sand ground, for that will neuer beare them, but for the Beane, the extreamest and the stiffest ground is the best. If it bee lesse stiffe, then the mingled ware<sup>1</sup> is best, as Pease and Beanes well sorted. If it bee neither stiffe nor light, then cleane Pease is the best, for they will prosper most kindest."

13. I. R. adds—"Pease are an excellent seede, and inrich ground as much as the light manuring: which is the reason, that in many places of Lincola-shiere, and els where, sowing their inam Wheate where theyr Pease grew, they haue the finest Corne."

10. 1—9. Varied by I. R.

13. *Kellocks*] Kellocks (*but elsewhere* Kellocks).

41. I. R. adds—"because the freshnes of the molde is to the seede very comfortable."

11. 11. *wonders*] wonderous (which is the later form). The whole of this

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the name *pod-mare*, as applied to beans and peas. See Halliwell.



section is re-written, merely to alter the language. Fitzherbert speaks again of 'the seed of discretion' in the Book of Surveying, c. 39.

12. 8. *strykes in other places*] two Northerne strykes. And as the measure Northward is greater, so are their Akers larger.

13. *quarter*] quarter, or halfe a seame.

31. *Christmesse*] Christmas, as for the most part Northward, or generally vpon fat clay grounds.

13. 7. *landes*] land and the balke.

18. *sprot-barleye*] sport-Barley. So also in l. 19.

28. *lyke pecke-wheate*] like to an care of Wheate.

40. I. R. adds—"but how so euer the season of the yeare is, that Barley naturally of it selfe is a withered, deepe, yellow Corne, that yeldeth much bran, & but litle flower. Barley for the most part chiefly in clay grounds would be sown vnder furrow, that is, a cast or two about the Land, then ploughed, then sowne agayne, and so harrowed."

14. 15. I. R. adds—"These are for the most barranest Heath or forrest ground that may be, as in Darbishiore, where they call them Skeyggg, and not Oates."

\*.\* After section 14, I. R. introduces section 34, to bring all the kinds of sowing together.

15. This is section 17 in the edition of 1598.

7. *mochte*] bigge (which is a gloss). So also in l. 24.

8. *shotes*] flores. But this can hardly be right. See below.

11. *slotte*] slope. But this can hardly be right. It is clear that the right word is *slote*, with the sense of 'cross-bar,' the *bulls* being the thicker bars of the harrow.

13. *withe*] withy. 24. *sloted and tinded*] floted and tyned.

27. *about Ryppon*] in Nottinghamshire and more Northward.

28. *bulder-stones*] bolder-stones. Also spelt *bulder-stones* in the Book on Surveying, c. 40.

41. *hombers*] humbers. *withed*] writhed.

42. *trasseis*] traces (in both places).

50. *after a shoure*, &c.] with great roles of wood, which *Virgill* much commends, and doubtless is very good after a shower of raine, to make the ground euen to mow. And note that the dryer your Lands be when you clot them, the sooner wil your clots break, and the more mold you shall haue.

16. 3. *for whete*, &c.] on which fallowes the next yeare following, you shall sow your Rye, Wheat and Barly.

24. *stere*] stirre (which is a later form).

35. I. R. adds—"To fallow withall, sixe Oxen, or sixe Horses are no more then sufficient."

17. 29. I. R. adds—"Also let not your heapes stand too long ere they be spread, for if they doo, the goodnesse of your manure, chiefly if it take a shower of raine, will runne into the ground where the heape stands, and the rest when it is spread will litle profit."

29-35. I. R. makes a new section of this, headed "Chapter 20. Of the diuers kinds of Manure, and which is the best." It is as follows.

There be diuers sorts of Manures, and first of those that bee worst, as Swines dunge, which Manure breedeth and bringeth vp thistles; the scourings of Hay-barnes or Corne barnes, which bringeth vp sundry weedes and quirks [quicks?];

and rotten Chaffe, which dimes vs, but brings little good. The shoueling of highwayes and streetes is very good, chiefly for Barley. Horse-dunge is reasonable. The dunge of all maner of Cattel that chew the cudde is most excellent. Doves dunge for colde ground is best of all, but it must be spred very thinne. For grounds that are ginen to rise and chap, ashes is excellent, for they will binde and knit together. Also for such grounds it is most singular to burne the stable on the ground, which is worth tenne manurings: for it fatneth (saith *Virgil*) the soyle, and yeeldeth a secrete force of nourishment vnto the seede. Also, euery euill is tryed out by the fire, and the vnpfitable moisture is forced to sweat out, it gineth a vent and passage for the iuyce that quickeneth the Corne, and it closeth the gaping vaines and holes of the earth, through which, eyther extreame moysture, extreame heate, or wind, would blast the Corne. Also in Cheshire, Lanckshire, and other Countreys, they vse for manure a kinde of blew Marble-like earth, which they call Marle. This is for those Countreys an excellent manure, and though it be exceeding chargeable, yet through good neighbour-hood it quiteth the cost: for if you manure your groundes once in seauen or twelue yeares, it is sufficient, and look how many yeares he beareth Corne, so many yeares he will beare grasse, and that plenty. Straw layd to rot in the Winter, is good dung.

30. *sholynges*; i.e. shovellings. Note "the *shoueling* of highwayes" in the extract given just above.

18. 3. *style*] shift (which is a gloss). So also in l. 28.

10. *kelles begonne*] kells be gone. This shews that the reading *begonne* in the original is a misprint for *be gone*.

17. *apfeyrah them sore*] abateth them much.

23. *gyngye vffon*] treading or going upon with their feete.

31. *apfeyr*] abate or diminish.

33. *for*] from. This shews that the old idiomatic use of *for* (= against) was obsolescent in 1598.

19. 5. *charte*] Cart. And perhaps we should read *carte* in the text; the meaning of *charte* is, of course, *cart*.

8. Here I. R. inserts—"And for this purpose of carrying, I take the Horse-Cart to be best, because they be most nimble, and goe with best speede; & if the Horses be good, they will not at any time loose company with his neighbours."

20. 3. *caladrake*] Cockell, Drake. And such should be the reading; for see ll. 13, 17.

4. *darnolds*] Darnell. *gouldes*] Golds. *hadoddes*] Hadods.

6. *roughe*] tough. 23. *steric*] stalke (a gloss).

32. *is*] are. Fitzherbert makes *is* agree with *one*.

47. *de-nettles*] Dee, Nettels (wrongly).

21. 15. *in the reane*] away. I. R. omits the rest, down to *wyddre*.

22. 10. *at-after none*] in the after-noon. But *at-after* is an old form, signifying much the same as *after*. See Glossary.

12. *kytynges*] resting. At the end of the section, I. R. adds—"For this stirring foure horses are sufficient."

23. 8. *wyddrynges*] withering (the later form).

11. *chewe*] chews. 16. *swathe*] swaths.

17. *mane*] man (?). The sense is, I suppose, a ridge of grass, which is likened to a horse's mane.

20. *moldywarpe-hills*] Mole-hills. *styckes*] sticks and stones.

In the Book on Surveying, c. 25, we are told that the best way to spread 'mouldy-warpe hills] is by bush-harrowing.

24. 3. *byked*] keyed (which I suspect to be nonsense). In line 12, *kytyng* is altered to *baking*.

15. *hasell and wither*] Hassell or Withy.

19. *and let his warks*] wherby he shall hinder his worke.

21. *and*] if (a gloss of an obsolescent conjunction). So again in sect. 25, l. 16.

25. 7. *ouer*] vpper. See the Glossary.

22. *crofote*] Crow-foote.

27. After *uyll*, I. R. inserts "as they say."

32. *tuon*] twined (the weak form).

26. 5. I. R. alters this so as to give a different sense—"when it is mowne, it will be so fast bound that no man can gather it so cleane but there will be great losse." This is contradictory, and probably he missed the word *not*.

27. 17. I. R. omits the phrase—"about Zelcestre and Martok."

28. 13. *And whan the barley, &c.]* and when the Barley is lead away, the Land must be raked with a great Rake with yron teeth, made fast about a mans necke with a string, and so drawne vp and downe the Lande, or els much Barley will be lost. If Barley or Oates be layd through winde or ill weather, then it must needes be shorne, els not. The binding of barley in sheaues is very profitable, yet many that haue great crops will not attend so great trouble, but as soone as it is mowne make it in cocks like hay, and so carry it home: yet must they haue good respect vnto it, for if it bee full of weede and greenes (*sic, for* greenes), then must it lye till they be withered, or els it will burne in the mow.

29. 2. *sickles*] steeles. After *staffe-hokes*, I. R. adds—"and some mow downe with Sythes."

4. *on repes*] in reaps.

11. *coddé*] codd. This is a better reading.

30. 7. *to peruse*] peruse. This early use of *peruse* in the sense of go through, lit. use up thoroughly, should be noted. It occurs again in the Book of Surveying, capp. 19, 24; see note to 33. 7.

18. As to the fall of the tenth part of the angels, see my notes to P. Plowman.

21. After *truely*, I. R. adds—"but how eyther of the sayings hold with vnconscionable impropriations, adiudge the learned, let me imagine."

31. 3. *halfe-throne*] halfe-theame (*sic*).

32. 5. *reke*] Reeke, stack, or houell. 6. *scaffolde*] houell; and in ll. 9, 11.

7. *hedged for*] hedged or paled from.

11. *shepe or cates*] Sheep, Cattel, Horse, Carts, Wains, or Ploughs.

33. 3. *meane*] reasonable. 4. *ebbe*] shallow.

6. *reane*] raine of balke.

33. 7. So also in the Book of Surveying, c. 24. "And if it so be, than take thy ploughe, and begyn to plowe a forowe in the myddes of the syde of the land, and cast it downe as yf thou shulde falowe it, and so peruse both sydes tyl the rygge be cast down, and than take thy plough agayn, and begyn to plowe where thou dydest plowe fyrste, and rygge all the remeynant upwarde, and so shalt thou

bothe cast thy landes, and rigge them, and all at one plowyng. And this wyl make the lande to lye rounde, the whyche is good bothe for corne and grasse."

34. This is Chapter 15 in I. R.'s edition. After *ye* (l. 2), I. R. adds—"chiefely, if your ground be rich, clayie, and cold, but if it be dry and hote, then may you stay the latter season, as till the latter end of October."

6. After *salowe*, I. R. adds—"and plow it vnder without harrowing."

8. After *yerre*, I. R. adds—"as in other places every third yere, for the one hase four felde, the other three."

23. *whyte wheate*] Oygrane Wheate. So in l. 31 below, he has "Oygrane or white Wheate."

25. *annis*] anns; so also in l. 29, and again in ll. 33, 36, 40, 42; we should rather have expected the spelling *anns*.

33. *and wyll make white bread*] it yeeldeth the finest flower of all. These three sorts of Wheat must euer bee sowne eyther on the Pease stubble, or on a fallow ground that is not very proud or rich, for too rich ground for these Wheats wil make them mildewe and not prosper.

35. After *whyte wheate*, I. R. adds—"but they are deceaued."

38. *rudeste*] ruddiest. This is clearly the right sense,

43. *fyntered*] flintred. At the end of the section I. R. adds a long piece, as follows.

"Lastly, there is another Wheat, which is called hole-straw Wheat; it hath the largest care of al Wheats, the boldest Corne, and yeeldeth the most, the finest, though not the whitest floure; it is foure-square, and hath short anns; the straw is not hollow, but hath a strong pith throughout, by reason wherof in his growth no weather whatsoever can beare him downe, but still he will stand and prosper; his straw yeeldeth as good thatch as Reeds, a singular profit for a Husbandman: and it is an excellent fewell to bake or brew with, euen as good as Gorse or Whins: Onely Cattell will not eate it, nor is it good for litter; this of all Wheats is the best: these last named are to be sowne on the fallow ground, and the better the ground is, the better they will prosper.

When you sowe your Rye choose a dry season, for small wet killeth Rye. Rye, as the old husbands say, will drowne in the Hopper, that is, if in the Hopper hee catch a shower, his vigor is slaine. Wherefore the drier his mold, is the better, which is the cause that the hote, dry, and light sand is onely for Rye most excellent: his mold must harrow small like a Garden-bed, for the smallest clot hindereth his comming vp; his sprout is so small and tender.

Here I. R. inserts a whole chapter, as follows.

#### Chapter 18.

##### ¶ How to make barraine ground bring forth good Corne.

If thy ground be barraine and hard, yeelding nothing but ill Hay of insuing profit, then shal it be necessary for thee to vse these secrets in Art which is most auailable. And first for thy Pease, Beanes, Barley, and Oates, if thou sowest any of them: sowe them vpon the eight day of April, which is the Equinoctial: vernall,<sup>1</sup> when *Libra*<sup>2</sup> draweth the houres of the day and night to an euen and

<sup>1</sup> Printed—"Vernall. When." This cuts the sentence in half, and makes nonsense.

<sup>2</sup> A singular mistake; he means *Aries*.

just proportion, and what Corne is so sowne prospereth greatly: but if thou wilt be assured that no Corne thou sowest shall faile, then take Salt-peeter and mingle with thy Corne, and sow it, and thy labor shall neuer be frustrate. For want of it, take the black dreggs of Oyle, and wette thy seede ere thou sow it, and it shall vndoubtedly spring vp. If thou hast none of these, then take Pigeons dange, and mingle it with thy seede in thy hopper, and sow it: though it be not so good as the other, yet is the profitable vertue wonderfull.

35. 7. *Kente*] Kent, and Hartfordshire.

8. *gise*] vs. *Gise* = guise, way, manner, plan. I. R. has "great safety for sheding the Corne," retaining here the old use of *for*.

12. I. R. adds—For your seede, if you will be aduised by me, you shall change it alway once in two or three yeare. For to sow continually one seede bred in one soyle it will decay & grow ill: and in your exchange draw it alwayes from the harder soyle, and being brought into a better, it must the rather prosper.

36. 3. *reed*] reeded. This form is wrong, like our use of *wonted* for *wont* (= won-ed).

At the end of this section, I. R. closes his First Booke.

37. 6. Here I. R. inserts—Of Sheepe there be two sorts, that is, blacke and white, but the white is the best, for the Wooll they beare there bee of diuers Staples: some long and hairie, as those bredde in barren cold Countries, and that is the worst; some hard, short, and curld, as those bred in woody grounds, and that is better: some long, thicke, soft, and curld, and that is the best of all: and they be bredde vpon fine heathes, where they haue short, dry, and sweet foode. The profit, of wooll the world can witnesse, and yeerely your Ewes will bring forth Lambes, which is an other commoditie; and lastly, in some Countries, as in Suffolke, Essex, and Kent, with many other, they milke their Ewes, a gaine equall to the rest. Therefore when you chuse sheepe, elect them big-boand and well-woolld, their colours beeing white. For *Virgill* faines, that *Cynthia*, the Goddess of Chastitie, in whose thoughts could neuer enter impuritie, was enamored of *Endimion* onely through hys flocke of white sheepe. When therefore you haue got a flock of white sheepe, then you must chuse Rams to equal them, for preseruing the breede: your Ram would bee white also, and ouer and beside you must looke in his mouth, and if the rooffe thereof be blacke, then is hee not good: for either hee will then get blacke Lambes, or at least staine their fleeces with a duskie colour. The greater the hornes of your Ram is, the worse; for the pollard is the chiefest Ram.

14. *blyssomme or ryde*] blossome and arride.

16. *at the Exaltation of the holye crosse*] in September.

32. I. R. adds—Wherefore be carefull to keepe thy sheepe well, both with hay in Winter as well as with grasse in Sommer. Also in the Winter such Sheepe as thou intendest to fatte and sell, let them either haue straw or fleakes to lie vpon, for the cold earth will both disease them and hinder their feeding.

38. 3. *trouse*] brouse. See these words in the glossary.

6, 7. The sense is—and if she (the ewe) will not stand sideways beside the lamb; *i.e.* in such a position that the lamb can approach her side. There is an evident misprint in L. 7, where the original has *cue* for *lambe*. I. R. tries to make sense by turning *all* into *call*; thus—"and if she wil not stand side-long, call the Ewe and gieve her a little hay." This is an evident attempt at making sense by falsify-

ing the grammar of the text; for Fitzherbert does not say "and give her," but "than gyve her," i.e. then give her. Consequently all that precedes the word *than* belongs to the clause containing the supposition.

39. 9. After *thym*, I. R. inserts—Yet *Virgill* aduiseth you in such a case to haue a leather full of sharp poynted nayles, which being put about the musell of the Lambe, if it offer to sucke, it will so pricke the dugges of the Ewe that she will not suffer it, but by that meanes weane it perforce: and by the same deuisse you may weane all maner of Cattell whatsoever. See *Virg. Georg.* iii. 399.

40. 14. *steke*] shutt (which is a gloss).

24. *go belte, grese*, i.e. go and belt them, and grease them. As to *belting*, see the next section. I. R. very stupidly alters the phrase to *gou melt greasse*, though he has to retain the word *belt* below.

41. 18. It is hard to make an old dog stoop; i.e. it is hard to make him submit to being taught. This occurs in Heywood's *Proverbs*, 1562 (Hazlitt). In the most insipid way, I. R. alters *to stoupe* into *for Sherpe*, spoiling the whole saying.

43. To *medle terre* is to mix tar. I. R. alters *medle* in the rubric to *melt*, and then substitutes *mingled* for *medled* in l. 1. This is very clumsy.

44. In the rubric, I. R. alters *brone* to *brovone*, which is certainly wrong; see the context.

7. *gelly*] Jelly. Yet the spelling with *g* is well enough.

8. *pyse*] pisse or lye. See *lye* in the glossary.

14. *or of faldynge*, &c.] or a folding of some such soft cloth or wooll. It is clear that I. R. did not know the word *faldynge*, or he would not thus have altered the text.

17. *shcydes*] sheeds; i.e. partings; see sect. 42, l. 4.

24. *for*] from (as in other places). *For* = against, to prevent.

45. 4. *fyled*] filled. This is wrong; *fyled* means fouled, defiled.

46. 3. *rather*] sooner. I. R. adds—There be diuers waters for this purpose, as water made of Sandiuer and burnt Allom, or the iuyce of Housleeke strained and mingled with Rose-water; or the braines of an hatched, as thus: Take a linnen cloth, and burne it vpon the head of a hatchet, then blow away the ashes, and there wilbe on the hatchets head a kind of oyle, that taken and put in a sheepes eye, is most excellent.

47. 3. *claw*] clawes. 9. *claw*] clea. *Clea* is *claw*; *claw* = *claw*, *claw*.

15. *peece of fleische*] peece of fleame (i.e. phlegm).

48. 12. I. R. adds—to the great hinderance of the sale.

49. 1. *foxes*] Fox (the modern spelling).

9. I. R. adds—but if you cannot wash them, then let them blood in the roofes of the mouth, and after they haue left bleeding, giue them a sopping of milke and Saffron mingled together.

51. 6. *murtheryng or ouer-pressyng*] smothering or oppressing. And certainly *smothering* seems the right word.

10. I. R. adds—Wash your sheepe in running Riuers, for standing Ponds are ill.

52. 4. *tarboxe*] Tarbox, or brovone salve. Here *brovone* is a misprint for *brovone*; and *brovone* is a mistake for *brovone*. See note to sect. 44 above.

54. 14. After *shepe*, I. R. inserts—salt marshes onely excepted.

22. *kales vpon the grasse*] kels vpon the grasse like to Spinners webs. (A *spinner* is a spider.)

31. *white snailers*] white finells (not clearly printed).  
 55. 2. *stryndes*] strings (badly). So also in l. 4.  
 16. *lyttel quikens*] a little quicknes (absurdly). *flocks*] flocks. But *fukes* are meant.

Here I. R. inserts a chapter on goats, as follows.

#### Chapter 20.

##### ¶ Of Goates and their profit or vse.

Thus hauing sufficiently debated touching the choosing, cherishing, and curing of sheep, I thinke it good a little to speake of Goates and their vse: a kinde of Cattell which albe heere in England we estimate not to his worth, yet in other places they be of highest valuation: and the excellent poet *Virgill* in his Country muse, draweth them and sheepe to march in one euen equipage. Thus comparing them, the Goate (saith he) yeeldeth in milke three times the quantity a sheepe doth, they young ones are more plentifull, for they will haue two or three, and sometimes more, and their beards yearely being shorne and spunne, haue made an excellent during stuffe, which for the continuance, hath made Marriners desiros onely to wear it in their garments, so that though their beards cannot in quantity and fineness be equall with the fleece of the sheepe, yet ioyning their milke and their young ones to their beards, there is no wonderfull difference.

Their manner of keeping, both wintering and sommering, is in the Poets rules the same that the Sheepe hath, onely theyr foulding and feed excepted: for the foulding they are not needfull, and for their feede, Woods are the best, or the toppes of Mountaines: bushie and thorny grounds vnprofitable for any other vse, for the feede of Goates is most excellent. They will obserue custome much better than Sheepe, for beeing but once or twice vsed there-vnto, they will duely euey morning and euening come home, to pay theyr due debt or tribute to the milke-paile. Theyr milk is excellent, and a great restoratiue, principally for a consumption, of what nature soeuer. The fourth howre after the Sun rise, is the best time for Goates to drinke in. For the weaning of young Kidds from their Dams, vse the meanes that you doo with Ewes and Lambes.

Of all Goates that are, *Virgil* most commendes the *Cinyphian* Goates, bred by the Towne *Cinyphs*, as Cattell of wondrous great commodic: their disprofit is onely amongst young springs or plants, for they wil crop any young thing that groweth, and hinder the springing thereof, also they wil pill away the barke of Trees, to the spoyle of the trees: yet no more then fallow Deare, or redde Deare will, wherefore where the one is suffered, the other may be tolerated. Cf. *Virg. Georg. iii. 306-317.*

56. 4. *and foolis*] foales, and pigs.

7. *kye*] Kine. And so in l. 2 above.

9. After *wel* I. R. inserts—let thy Cowe be beetle-browed, and sterne of looke, her head and necke big, and from her throate hanging downe to her shanks a large and long dew-lappe; let her sides be proportionlesse and great, and euey part of her, euen her very foote, so bigge as bigge may be. Let her eares be large and hairie, and her taile long, euen to the grounde, and bushie: if she be spotted with white, or shrewd or wicked with her horne, it is an error, but no fault, for it shewes mettle and goodnes; in generall, the more bull-like a Cow is, the better she is. Let thy Cowe be foure yeeres old ere she take the Bull, and at tenne

yeeres sell her off, for then is her best caluing-time past. And thus much for thy Kine whose profit must goe to thy paille.

17. I. R. adds—because he is hyde-bound, which is a foule infirmitie.

57. 1. *hye*] fatte Kine. 2. *fore-croffe*] fore-crops.

4. *huckbone*] huckle-bone. *nacke*] natch.

5. I. R. inserts *a* after *cowe*; this is an improvement.

58. 20. *husbandes*] antient Husbandmen. That is, I. R. repudiates the notion as erroneous.

32. I. R. adds—then giue him in a horne to drinke, olde Ale, Saffron, Treakle, and *Diascordion*, boyled together.

34. *by goddes leue*] as writeth Chyron, Phillyrides, and Melampus. A singular variation.

59. 11. *feitergrasse*] Fetter-grasse.

60. 1. *dewbolne*] dew-boulne. *Bolne* = bollen, swollen.

14. I. R. adds—and then with a little Tarre and fresh Butter to cure the wound.

61. 4. *runne on water*] runne and water. The substitution is needless; to *run on water* means to run *with* water.

15. *and this, &c.*] to chafe him [*i.e.* to warm him]: and this cure is failelesse, so God be pleased.

62. Rubric. *The turne*] Of the turne, otherwise called the sturdy.

3. *for*] of (this use of *for* being obsolescent).

18. *for perryshynge, i.e.* to avoid piercing. *Perish for pierce* occurs in the various readings to P. Plowman, B. xvii. 189, and Wycliffe, Job xl. 19.

24. I. R. inserts—and anynt it eyther with fresh butter or clarified Hoggs grease.

65. 3. *Starkely*] stakely (a misprint). *Starkly* is stiffly.

5. I. R. adds—yet if a poore man shall haue such a beast & cannot spare his worke: if he will euery morning or euening bathe his legs with Lynseede Oyle: it shall make him indure his worke, and keepe the beast from any great paine or swelling.

Here I. R. inserts two chapters, as follows.

#### Chapter 31.

¶ A soueraigne vnguent to cure the scabbe, itch, botches, or any surfbite whatsoever that commeth of heat or pouerty: or by mischance: taken from a most authentique Authour.

Take a good quantitie of the blacke dregges of Oyle, foure penny-worth of Quicksiluer wel killed,<sup>1</sup> as much Brimstone, Pitch, Wax, and Hoggs-grease as will make it thicke like an oyntment: boyle these together, and with it annoynt the beast that is vnsound, and this will vndoubtedly cure him, and that in very short season, if he be diligently tended.

#### Chapter 32.

¶ Another most excellent recelde, to cure all manner of wounds, impostumes, vlcera, or Fistulase.

Take the iuyce of the Onion called *Scilla*, take *Hellebor*, and *Bitumen Iudaic*

<sup>1</sup> I.e. mortified. "*Mortify*, to change the outward form of a mist body, as when quick-silver . . . is dissolved in an acid menstruum"; Phillips.



*cum*, mingle these together, and incorporate them in manner of a plaister. The *Macedonians* and *Gelonians* to this receipt adde the opening of a vaine in the sole of the foote of a beast, and then to giue him to drinke milke and horses blood mingled together, which cureth all inward impostumes, surfeits or poysons, and to the outward grieft to apply the plaister, which was neuer knowne to be frustrate.

66. 27. I. R. has—and it is better to weane thy Calues at grasse then at hard meate, if they went to grasse before.

68. Here I. R. introduces a long flourish about the nobleness of horses, instancing the fabulous brood born to Neptune and Ceres (who transformed herself into a mare), the transformation of Saturn into a horse, and the like.

22. I. R. has—and that shall yee knowe by diuers signes, as by her riding of other Horses, by her flinging about the fieldes, or lastly by her priuie part, for that will twirle open, and shut againe, many times in an houre.

37. *lx.*] fortic (by misreading *lx.* as *xl.*).

63—79. I. R. varies this, and has—put to your white Mares a daple-gray Horse, so shall he gette all daples; to your bright bay mares a blacke bay horse, and so shall you gette all broune bayes; and to your blacke Mares, a blacke Horse, so he haue white feet, white ratch, and white feather; so shall he gette well-marked blacke Colts. But for the Carte it much matters not for colours, but for knowledge sake know that the broune bay, the daple-gray, the bright bay, and the white lyard, are the best colours; all other colours haue defects and are imperfect: of markes one white foote, a white starre, a white snypp, or a white rache is good: and an Ostrige feather in any place where the horse cannot see it, is the best of all the markes that can be for a horse. And thus much for horses or mares to be chosen or vsed.

70. 3. and *hygh grasse*] and much fogge.

8. *flasher*] and flagges. 9. *bunnes*] bands (wrongly).

32. *aftermath*] after-croppe. 33. *gyrre, &c.*] gyre, and to scoure so much that hee wil hardly endure to labour.

39. *horse*] horses. But *horse* is the true old plural form, the sb. being neuter; A.S. *hors*, pl. *hors*. Nevertheless, Fitzherbert himself has *horses* in the line following.

42. *pul*] strike and hurte.

73. 1. *rase or a ball*] starre. A *ball* is a streak; hence the mod. E. *bald*, M.E. *ball-ed*. See *bald* in my Etym. Dict.

74. 2. *to be styffe-docked*] a stiffe docke or stearne of his taile.

77. 3. *syde-tailed*; *syde* means 'long.'

78. 2. *crested*] crested. And probably *crested* is a mere misprint.

5. *holowe-foted*] hollow-hooued.

79. 7. *chowynge*] chewing.

80. I. R. expands this chapter and the succeeding chapters so much that it would take up too much space to print all his additions. He gives recipes for the cure of the various diseases, and inserts chapters 'Of the head-ach or meagram,' 'Of the staggers,' and 'Of the Vines.'<sup>1</sup> I can only undertake to give here a few notes to illustrate Fitzherbert's text.

83. I. R. has—The mourning of the tongue most commonly called the Canker.

<sup>1</sup> *Sic*; but we commonly find *vines* or *viues*. And in fact, Fitzherbert treats of it below, in section 92.

86, 87. I. R. considers these two diseases together, and discourses of them at length, saying that he has 'cured many very sore spent.'

88. I. R. explains 'Strangefion' as appearing 'in a swelling impostume as bigge as a mans fist, just betwene a horses chankes.'

89—113. I. R. omits nearly all these sections, excepting 91 (which agrees with his 'Chapter 42. Of the Vines') and sect. 109 (which is his Chapter 54).

100. I. R. has the rubric—'Of enterfaying'; and says—'Enterfaying is a grieke that cometh sometimes by ill shoeing, and sometimes naturally, when a Horse trots so narrow that he hewes [knocks] one legge vpon another.' It is what we now call 'over-stepping.' The derivation is from the French form of Lat. *interferire*; and it is from this term in farriery that we have taken the mod. E. *interfere*.

116. I. R. omits this section.

118. I. R. introduces here 'Chapter 55. How to make the powder of honey and lime.'

119. 2, 6. The French lines are in doggerel rime, and the English translations seem also to be meant for verse, such as it is. The omission of the words *ournoye* (in l. 8) would improve the scansion.

8. *or nyght*, i.e. ere night. Altered by I. R. to *out-right*.

120. 4. *lame*] lame (!); an ominous mistake, for which the compositor should have the credit.

121. 4. We may feel sure that this *sayinge* was originally in verse. Perhaps it ran thus:

" He that hath sheep, and swyne, and hyne,  
Slepe he, wake he, he maye thryue."

Or we might write *bers* (Chaucer's plural of *ber*), riming with *thern*, the usual M. E. word for 'thrive.'

9. *Hogges*. As to the exact sense of this word, see the note on it in the 'Corrections and Additions' to the larger edition of my Etymological Dictionary.

122. 38. *slatte*] slate.

124. Here I. R. begins his third book, relating to timber and distillations.

12. *Midsummer-moon* is an old phrase; it occurs in the second line of the prologue to the Plowman's Tale, which is inserted in some editions of Chaucer, though really written by the anonymous author of the Plowman's Crede.

33. *moldes a spade-graffe depe*] mould with a spade a foot deepe.

35. *feruse*] doo still.

39. I. R. adds—or els beeing drowned, not to prosper.

125. 4. *fyue fote brod, &c.*] fyue foote broad, then it would be set with three chesses or rowes one aboue another, but of what depth or breadth soeuer, it would be double sette, &c.

5. *hedge*] dead hedge.

126. 2. *ellere*] Elder (the later form).

6. *edderynge*] wood; see the glossary. So, in l. 7, I. R. translates *addered* by *bounde*; and again in l. 16, he alters *edderynges* to *byndinge*.

9. *trouse*] brouse (as above); see 38. 3.

127. 4. *the more halve*] more then halfe. But *the more halfe*, i.e. the greater part, is right enough, and the older phrase. In l. 23, it is left unaltered.

8. *in processe]* vwarens.
15. *slauc]* stand (clearly not the right word). In l. 32, I. R. has the spelling *sleane*. So also in sect. 133, l. 6.
128. 21. I. R. omits *and bolneth*; in l. 29, he alters *bolne* to *rise*.
129. 10. *to lease]* so looseneh.
11. *gete]* got. But *gete* is the old form of the pp.; A.S. *geten*.
130. 4. *casses]* Kasses. I. R. omits *or wydes*.
5. *slauynge]* sleanings (*sic*). The form *popeler* reminds me that I have heard the large poplar-tree at 'Hyde-park Corner' in Cambridge called 'the *popular* tree.' See l. 23.
12. 16. *osyerde wethy]* Asiere Withy.
131. 7. *kydde]* kid or faggot. 9, 16. *brenne]* burne.
14. *to peruse them]* persist.
132. 4. I. R. omits 'and also the yues.'
5. *bowe]* hewe. But *bowe* refers to the bending of it before it is cut; the bent piece is called the *byghte* in the next line. I. R. alters *byghte* to *bough*.
18. *brade]* breadth (which is the later form).
21. *xvi.]* one and twenty (by misreading *xvi.* as *xxi.*).
133. 1. *gyse]* vse of men.
6. *slauc]* sleaue; and in l. 16. 10. *lym]* the seller.
11. *an]* one (which is the meaning intended).
14. *ouer]* vpper.
134. 7. *garches]* garthes. In ed. 1534, it is plainly *garches*; but confusion between *c* and *t* is extremely common, as they were *written* nearly alike.
18. *a greate]* by great. The two phrases have different senses; *a greate* means 'in the lump,' without cutting or dressing the trees, as appears from the next line. But *by greate* means 'by wholesale'; which contradicts l. 1.
136. 6. *graffe]* graft (throughout; which is the later form).
10. I. R. omits *the narrower kyrfe, and*; to avoid the word *kyrfe*.
137. 10. *pyrre-stocke]* Peare-tree stocke.
14. I. R. says—a Crab-tree stocke is good, but the Apple-tree stocke it-selfe is much better.
138. 1. *lanses]* branches. 10. *nothyng]* any thing.
26. *marley]* marle. 29. *cleauynge]* place clouen.
30. *for chynynge of the claye]* for feare the clay through drines should cleane or riae.
33. *clayenge]* cleauing (which is clearly wrong).
36. I. R. adds—And three grafts are enough for any stock whatsoever, and sooner they will couer the head then foure, fise, or sixe.
139. 6. *tenaunte]* tennant. 9. *ponch]* punch.
10. *stop]* scope. *one syde]* other side.
19. *clyppe]* slip. 20. After *growe*, I. R. adds—and to fence it close about with some thick-set hedge.
- After this section I. R. inserts 'Chapter 17. Howe to graft by leafe, causing all manner of fruit to grow vpon one tree.' His method is to insert what we should now call a slip, with a stalk and leaf growing from it.
140. 2. *scyences]* syens. In fact, *scyences* (= scions-es) is a double plural, and was probably a provincial term, like *nestless* or *nesses* for *nests*. So also *fairies-es*

is a country name for *fairies*, which some lexicographers, not understanding, actually write and print as *Pharises*!

6. *he wyll*] you will. This alteration is made wherever the phrase occurs.

8. *lyke*] like or prosper in any wise.

••• Here I. R. inserts a large portion of his own (or perhaps copied from other sources) without any hint that it is not in his original. The insertion extends from p. 103 to p. 143, and contains the following chapters.

Chapter 19. Of gardening or planting.

Chapter 20. Of distillation, what it is.

Chapter 21. Of Beanes and the distillation thereof.

Chapter 22. Of Cherries and their distillation.

Chapter 23. Of Walnuts and their distillation.

Chapter 24. Of small Nuts and their distillation.

Chapter 25. Of Honny and the distillation thereof.

Chapter 26. Of Apples and their distillation.

Chapter 27. Of Peaches and their distillation.

Chapter 28. Of Mallowes and their distillation.

Chapter 29. Of Grapes and their distillation.

Chapter 30. Of Quinces and their distillation.

Chapter 31. The distillation of Cardus [*sic*] benedictus, or the blessed thistle.

Chapter 32. The distillation of Angellica.

Chapter 33. The distillation of Cammomile.

Chapter 34. The distillation of Germander.

Chapters 35—40. The distillation of Eyebright, Hopps, wood Lilly, Balme, Strawberries, and Cinamon.

Chapter 41. Of Nutmegs and their vse.

Chapters 42—44. Of Mace, Pepper, and Cloves.

Chapter 45. An excellent Balme to take away any blemish vppon the skinne.

Chapter 46. A receite to cure any wound or hurt.

Chapter 47. An approved receite for the gowte.

With this Chapter he closes 'the third booke of Husbandry.'

The fourth book has an introductory chapter, not in Fitzherbert, subdivided into sections with the following headings. The office of a Steward of a houshold. For prouiding of victuals. The Steward and Garniter.<sup>1</sup> The Steward and Miller. The Steward and Baker. The Pantry. The Butler. The Seller.<sup>2</sup> The Ewrie.<sup>3</sup> Of the Cooke. Of the Scullery. Of the Vsher of the Hall. Of the Yeoman of the Wardrop [Wardrobe]. The Slaughter-man. The Cater [caterer]. The Clarke of the Kitchin.

After this, I. R. condescends to return to his original.

141. 36. *sherde*] breach (which is a gloss).

49. *tyne*] shut (a gloss). *traile*] tale (probably a misprint).

59. *put it*] blot them. 72. *laked vppon*] attended vnto.

<sup>1</sup> I. e. the servant who had charge of the *garneris* or granaries, and whose business it was to send corn to the mill, the stable, and the poultry-yard.

<sup>2</sup> Cellar.

<sup>3</sup> Ewry; where were kept 'Napery, Basons, Ewers, sweete waters, Perfumes, Torches, Supper-lights, Pritchets, sices of Waxe, and such like;' also 'tallow Candles, Candle-sticks, Seafors, and such others.'

142. This is a most singular section, since it presupposes that a gentleman's servant would be able to recognise the rhythm of an English hexameter. As an early experiment in hexameters, it is very curious. In the original, it is printed as *prose*, but each line ends with a full stop, and the next begins with a capital letter. I have therefore printed it as verse. It is, however, of a rather rude character; *horne bogel* hardly comes up to our idea of a dactyl, nor *and shoes* to that of a spondee. For the reader's assistance, I may remark that the *dactyls* are as follows: *Purse dagger, -chef shoyng-, horne bogel, -ter saddle-, halts with thy, Bowe arrows, stringe and thy, Penne paper, -waxe pommex, bokes thou re-, -ble nedle, leste that thy, -gd gyue thy, se he be, Make mery, synge and thou, hede to thy, gere that thou.* The rest are spondees.

I. R., not perceiving the law of rhythm, makes wild work of it. He calls it "An excellent rude Lesson in rude ryme." He divides the lines rightly, and leaves the first three verses untouched. But the rest assume the following fearful forms.

Penne, paper, iacke, parchment, redde waxe, panisse (*ric*),  
and bookes doe thou remember,  
Penknife, combe, thymble, needle, thred, and poynt,  
least that by chaunce thy garth breaks.  
Bodkin, knyfe, rubber, gise thy horse meate,  
See he be shodde well, make mery, sing if thou can,  
And take heede to thy needments, that thou loose none.

I think we may fairly put these down as being the worst verses extant in the English language; though this is saying a good deal.

143. 7. The saying doubtless represents a rude couplet in verse. The dative case *wyffe* (governed by *of*) was formerly spelt *wyue*, and rimed with *thryue*.

144. *Salomon*, *Solomon*. But where to find, in his writings, this remarkable sentence, I do not know.

\*.\* After this section I. R. inserts a quantity of additional matter, which he tells us (at p. 174) is drawn from his 'owne experience in byrds and foules.' The additional chapters treat of choice of cocks, hens for brood, number of eggs to each hen, chickens, diseases of poultry (especially of the pip), choice of poultry, how to fat poultry, how to make capons, where to keep poultry, how to choose, keep, and fatten geese, how to keep ducks, peacocks, 'ginny or turkie-cocks,' pigeons, pheasants, turtles, partridges, and swans; after which digression he returns to his text. I may remark that he considers it essential that a hen should sit upon *an odd number* of eggs, say 19, and that matters should be so arranged as to provide for the hatching of chickens 'in the increase of the Moone.' The leaves of a bay-tree, 'or els some Bents or Grasse,' will preserve eggs 'from the hurt of thunder.' Chickens ought not 'to be breathed vpon by any Snake, Toade, or other venomous thing'; if they are, you must quickly burn amongst them some '*Galbanum*, or womans hayre.' Those that have the pip should be dieted on *Hearbgrace* [*rue*] or garlic. Geese 'are more watchfull then Doggs.' 'You must vse in the time of brooding, to lay vnder your eggs [of geese] the rootes of Nettles, to the end the Gosling may escape stinging of Nettles, which otherwise many times killeth them.' If geese are to have fat livers, feed them on dry figs mingled with water. Ducks chiefly delight in acorns. If you praise a peacock, 'he will presently sette vp his taile.' A turkey-cock 'is very highly esteemed of, both for his rarenesse and greatnes of body;' and we are told that he changes the colour of the wrinkled skin about his

head at pleasure, either to white, red, blue, yellow, 'or what other colour els hee list; which thing maketh him seeme wonderfull str[an]ge to them that behold it.' . . . 'Their greatest diseases is the Pip and the Squecke.' As to pigeons, 'I have knowne some that haue builded their Doue-houses vpon high pillars ower the midst of some Pond or great water, both because they delight much in water, and also to keepe them the safer from vermine.' Swans 'will, when they waxe olde, declare the time of their own death to be neere approaching, by a sweete and lamentable note which they then sing.'

145. 15. I. R. has—'Wherefore it is conuenient (I say) that they loue each other as effectually as loue can in the best sence comprehend: and this worke especiallie, a woman is bound both by law and nature to performe.' Why so?

146. I. R. omits ll. 2—7; he was certainly a Protestant.

8. *redy*. This is the old word for *dressed*, as might be shewn by many examples. It may suffice to say that I. R. explains *araye them* in l. 11 by *make them ready*.

10. *socle*] suckle. I. R. omits *eye vp thy mylke*, which he probably did not understand.

13. I. R. omits *and take thy parte with them*; and, for *serue thy swyne* (l. 20) he puts *looke to the seruing of thy Swine*. Customs were probably changing.

31. *the gloyd*] Kites. And *fullymartes* is omitted.

35. After *cate*, I. R. adds—in Sallets, or otherwise.

42. *hatched*] heckled. 43. *wrapped*] warped.

51. *ripiled*, i.e. rippled; I. R. has *repled*. In l. 41 above, I. R. has *repealed*; yet this is, I suppose, the same word.

53. *loken*] Locken. It means locked or tightly closed up; for *lock* was once a strong verb.

57. *pulled*] culled (which is an ingenious alteration and perhaps right).

104. The Knight of the Tour-Landry is the book here referred to, and was one of the books printed by Caxton. The edition printed by the Early English Text Society, and edited by T. Wright, is so easily accessible that it is needless to say more here than that Fitzherbert's description of it is perfectly correct.

147. 12. *rendit*] tendit. This correction may be right, but I am not sure of it. The Leonine (or riming) verses quoted cannot be of any great antiquity, and it is quite possible that *rendit* is intended as a Low-Latin translation of the French *rend*, pr. s. of *rendre*. The true Latin word is, of course *reddit*; which, however, gives no rime. Fitzherbert's translation is intended to be in versa.

148. 3. *brynke*] brim. "Better spare at brim than at bottom"; Hazlitt's Proverbs. And see note to Tusser, 10. 35.

12. *teature*] teathure (not a good spelling.)

15. *lars*] ground. *stytte*] shift. 17. *tyas*] stakt.

26. *putteth hym in the pynefold*] impoundes him.

38. *ren ryas*] ranne.

43. *it is meruayle*] gracious were the stars of thy natiuitie (a fine phrase f).

150, 151, 152, 153. I. R. omits these four sections.

153. 3. This quotation, from Dionysii Catois Disticha, iii. 7, appears also in P. Plowman, B. xii. 23.

28. I do not know where to find this quotation.

155. 10. *behouefull*] behoouefull (which is a better form).

156. In the rubric, I. R. has—'what riches are'; but in l. 1, he has—'It is now requisite to know what riches is.' Already *riches* was becoming a plural substantive. It may be remarked that I. R. omits the *Latin* forms of all the quotations.

157. 19. *ductic*] debt (which is what is meant). So also in ll. 22, 24.

160. 2. After *declare*, I. R. inserts—and euery booke of Common prayer dooth containe them. A pertinent remark.

161. 3. I. R. omits the reference to the Athanasian Creed, and says we must 'beleue stedfastly the Catholick sayth.'

25. I. R. omits from *The fuffyllunge* to the end of the section. For a description of the seven works of mercy, see Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 36.

163. 3. I. R. has—and hast a stedfast sayth in Christ. He has almost wholly rewritten this section, and says we are bound 'to come to common prayer;' and omits the quotation from St. Ambrose.

164. 7. It is remarkable that the author should refer us to the 3rd chapter of Proverbs instead of the 15th. Our forefathers seem to have had no idea either of giving a correct reference or of verifying one.

10. *Qui a* is printed, in Fitzherbert, as *Quia*, in one word. The correction being obvious, I have made it.

18. *Isolorus*] Osorius. Why this alteration is made, I cannot tell. In l. 29 of the next section, I. R. has *Isidore*, and in l. 37, *Isidorus*.

165. 39. *Hampole*] Hanapole (wrongly). Richard Rolle, of Hampole, was the author of the *Pricke of Conscience*, edited by Dr. Morris for the Philological Society, and of numerous other works, including some Religious Treatises edited by Mr. Perry for the Early English Text Society.

47. I. R. omits this line; he probably did not like the word *oratory*.

52. The first book of Samuel was formerly called the first book of Kings.

166. I. R. rewrites this section, and avoids any reference to *Latin* or to the *Ave Maria*.

167. 19, 20. I. R. gives the Latin lines, and his own translation, as follows.

The ghostly enemy doth not stay  
Till tempted persons doe obey:  
For yeelding, bee a Lyon is,  
Gainestood, a fie: his pray doth misse.

His syntax is as bad as his translation.

34. *steke*] shutte. 35. *stysfy*] manfully. We have here an idea which is frequently met with in our literature. It may suffice to refer to Grosseteste's *Chastel d'Amour*, the sermon called *Soules Warde* printed in Dr. Morris's *Specimens of English*, part i., the extract from the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt* printed in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens*, part ii., the *Tower of Truth* and *Castle of Caro* described in *Piers the Plowman*, &c. We are also reminded of Bunyan's *Holy War*.

168. 31. Here again Fitzherbert gives us the wrong reference to the Proverbs, viz. to Chap. xiv. instead of Chap. xix. His reading *Veneratur dominus* is extraordinary.

169. 11. *vnable to be foughten agayns*] inuinsible.

13, 14. *sleketth*] slacketh. *slake*] quench.

35. I. R. copies Fitzherbert's reference to Chap. 35; but read 34.

172. 14. *conuerted*] conuarterd (a peculiar pronunciation).

21. This quotation from St. Augustine appears also in *Piers Plowman*, B. v. 291.

50. This last paragraph is called by I. R. 'Fitzherberts protestation;' yet he actually alters his author's words, substituting 'the holy scriptures' for 'al holy church,' with various other smaller 'corrections.'

To crown his effrontery, he gives the address of 'The Authour to his Booke' in the following extraordinary (amended) form !

Goe grosse fram'd image of a holy saint,  
 present my loue, though rude my pensill paint ;  
 If any blame thee for deformitie,  
 say Nature calld thee, and not Oratorie ;  
 If on thy browes be starres of ignorance,  
 say Fortunes pype did neuer teach thee dance.  
 Wish them amend which best can iudge thine ill,  
 so shall both thou and I bee happy still.

---



## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

The references are to the *sections* and *lines*, as numbered. Besides the usual contractions, note that *v.* = verb in the infinitive mood, *pr. s.* = present tense, *third person singular*, unless 1 *p.* or 2 *p.* is added. Proper names are included in this index.

- Able, *adj.* fit, suitable, 121/16.  
 Abrode, *adv.* abroad, 10/30.  
 Abused, *pp.* ill-suited, 151/13.  
 Accompte, *s.* account, inventory, 151/1;  
 A-compte, account, 146/92.  
 A-cloyde, *s.* accloyed; a hurt caused by running a nail into a horse's foot, 115/1. From O. F. *cloyer*, same as *clower*, to nail.  
 Acre, *s.* acre, 12/4.  
 A-crosse, *adv.* on the cross, crosswise, 61/8.  
 Affreyd, *s.* a disease in horses caused by hard riding, 104/1. Cf. E. *fray*; and see *frayer* in Cotgrave.  
 Aftér, *prep.* according to, 15/22, 121/12; close to, 26/22.  
 Aftermath, *s.* a second crop of grass, 70/32.  
 All-onely, *adv.* only, 37/23, 65/4. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *al-ancerly*, only.  
 Almes, *s.* alms, 168/3.  
 Almes-deedes, *s.* alms-deeds, 168/1.  
 Al-onely, *adv.* alone, 141/9. See *All-onely*.  
 Ambrose, St., 156/23, 163/9, 167/11.  
 Amended, *pp.* mended, 141/32.  
 Amerced, *pp.* fined, 148/22.  
 An, *num. adj.* one, 133/11.  
 Anastasius, 164/14.  
 And, *conj.* if, 6/12, 24/21, 25/16, 68/62, 70/34, 142/7.  
 Anis, *s. pl.* awns, 34/25, 29.  
 Anna, Hannah, 165/53.  
 Apparell, *s.* apparel, 151/3.  
 Appeyre, *v.* injure, 18/31; appeyreth, *pr. s.* impairs, injures, 18/17.  
 Aray, *s.* array, 151/13.  
 Araye, *imp. s.* dress, 146/11.  
 A-slope, *adv.* slanting, 2/24.  
 Assaut, *s.* assault, 167/37.  
 At-after, *prep.* after, 22/10. (Not uncommon.) It occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 11531.  
 Athanasii, *gen. s.* of Athanasius, 161/4.  
 Attempte, *v.* to tempt, 167/4.  
 Atteynt, *s.* attaint, a disease caused by overstepping, 113/1. "Of an upper *attaint*, or nether *attaint*, or any hurt by over-reaching."—G. Markham, Husbandry, b. i. c. 54.  
 Auctorytie, *s.* authority, 141/19; auctorytes, *pl.* powers, *pr. s.* 21.  
 Aue, Ave Maria, 166/12.  
 Augur, *s.* auger, tool for boring holes, 41/8; *gen.* augurs, i. e. made by an auger, 3/57.  
 Auoyde, *v.* depart, 167/36.  
 Austyn, St. Augustine, 166/19, 167/3, 168/1, 164/26, 168/25.  
 Auyse, *pr. s.* advise, 141/1.  
 Awry, *adv.* awry, 50/5.  
 Axil-pynnes, *s. pl.* axle-pins, 5/20.  
 Axiltre, *s.* axle-tree, 5/18.  
 Backe-syde, *s.* back side, back, 127/9.  
 Badger, *s.* badger, 71/7.  
 Bagges, *s. pl.* bags, 141/69.  
 Bakbandes, *s. pl.* back-bands for a horse in a cart, 5/28.  
 Baken, *s.* bacon, 121/18.  
 Balkes, *s. pl.* divisions of land (covered with grass) in an open field, 6/17.  
 Ball, *s.* a white streak, 73/1. See *Bald* in my Etym. Dict.  
 Band, *s.* band for barley, 28/8. See below.  
 Bandes, *s. pl.* bands, the bands that tie bundles of faggots together, 131/8.  
 Bargeins, *s. pl.* transactions, 36/20.

- Barbes, *s. pl.* the barbles, small excrescences of flesh in a horse's mouth, 82/1. *See* Lampaa.
- Baste, *s.* piece of bast, 138/30; bastes, *pl.* 136/22.
- Bate, *v.* to lower, abate, 153/16.
- Bauson, *s.* badger, 71/7.
- Bayly, *or* Baylye, *s.* bailiff, 134/3, 141/57, 148/40.
- Bayting. *See* note to sect. 8 (ch. 8, ll. 9 and 13); p. 131.
- Beate, *v.* improve [not beat], 8/20. *Lowl. Sc. bet.* A. S. *betan*, to better. "*Bed-axe*, the instrument used in *betting* ground in denshering."—Wright.
- Beetle-browed, having projecting brows, *note* to 56/9; p. 139.
- Begonne, prob. an error for *be gone*, i.e. are dropped, 18/10. *See* the note.
- Begotten, *pp.* obtained, 169/30, 42.
- Behouable, *adj.* fitting, 155/10.
- Belte, *v.* to shear the buttocks and tails of sheep, 40/24. *Burl* is used in the same sense; *see* *belt* and *burl* in *Old Country Words*, ed. Britten, pp. 134, 136.
- Belybandes, *s. pl.* belly-bands for a horse in a cart, 5/28.
- Bende, *adj.* bent, 3/49; *as s.* bent piece, 4/33.
- Bendfoder, *s.* fodder of straw and hay mingled, *note* to 6/27; p. 131.
- Be-pysse hym-selfe, give out moisture, 26/27.
- Bere-barleye, *s.* a kind of barley, 13/26. A reduplicated word. *Bere* is the same as *bar-* in *bar-ley*. A. S. *berre*, barley.
- Bernard, *St.*, 166/25, 164/10.
- Best lykinge, *adj. superl.* goodliest, best in appearance, 48/13.
- Bezyde, *prep.* on the one side, sideways out of, 159/17.
- Better, *adj. compar.* 5/12.
- Beyked, *pp.* warmed, dried, 24/23. M. E. *bekren*, answering to an A. S. form *betan*° (not found), formed as a secondary verb, by vowel-change, from A. S. *bak*, pt. t. of *bacan*, to bake. So also *lay* from *lie*, *set* from *sit*, etc. *See* *bekren* in Stratmann, who refers to Le Bone Florence, l. 99, Iwain and Gawain, l. 1459, O. E. Homilies, l. 269, and Test. of Creseyde, 26.
- Beykyng, *s.* warming, drying, 24/12. *See* above.
- Beytynge, *pres. pt.* feeding, lit. baiting, 22/12.
- Bier, *s.* buyer, 134/30.
- Bigge, *adj.* big, large (with reference to clods), 10/4.
- Blacke-thorne, *s.* blackthorn, 124/14.
- Blankettes, *s. pl.* blankets, 146/79.
- Blend-corn, *s.* wheat mixed with rye, 34/19. (*Blend* = blended.)
- Blesse, *v.* to bless, 146/2.
- Blome, *pr. pl.* bloom, 24/16.
- Bloude, *s.* blood, 145/8; also the name of a sickness among sheep, 48/2.
- Bloud-yren, *s.* bleeding-iron, lancet, 68/29.
- Blyssomme, *v.* to copulate, said of sheep, 37/14. A ewe is said to be *blissom*, i.e. blithe-some, eager. Cf. *lissom* = lithe-some.
- Bobbed, *pr. pl.* struck, 166/29.
- Bodkyn, *s.* bodkin, 142/6.
- Boget, *s.* a budget, wallet, 142/1.
- Boke, book, 3/2, etc.; bokes, *pl.* 142/4.
- Bolles, *s. pl.* pods, 146/50. Lit. "swellings;" *see* below. Cf. Du. *bol*, swollen.
- Bolne, *v.* to swell, 128/29; bolneth, *pr. s.* swells, 128/21. Cf. Swed. *bulna*, Dan. *bulna*, to swell.
- Bolster, *s.* place of support, 4/51. The bed of a timber carriage is called a *bolster* (Wright).
- Bord-clothes, *s. pl.* table-cloths, 146/45.
- Borde, *s.* board, 122/27.
- Bores, *s. pl.* boars, 121/9.
- Bottelles, *s. pl.* bottles, 141/69.
- Bottes, *s. pl.* bots, a kind of worms troublesome to horses, 102/1.
- Bowes, *s. pl.* boughs, 122/21.
- Bowes, *s. pl.* the bent pieces of wood (beneath the yoke) which pass round the necks of yoked oxen, 5/3. Usually called *arbows*, as in Tusser.
- Bracer, *s.* bracer, armour for the arms, 142/3. *See* Chaucer, C. T. 111.
- Braked, *pp.* bruised in a brake or machine for crushing flax, 146/42.
- Breade-corne, *s.* corn to be ground to *bread meal*, for making brown bread, 20/16. *See* note to P. Plowman, C. ix. 61.
- Breake thy faste, *pr.* breakfast, 149/8.
- Breaketh, *pr. s.* breaks in, 120/3.
- Brede, *s.* breadth, 110/3, 132/16. A. S. *bræda*.
- Brekfaste, *s.* breakfast, 146/12.
- Bren, *v.* burn, 27/10; breana, 131/2.

Brode, *adj.* broad, 2/14.  
 Brodye, *adj.* ready to lay (as hens), lit. brood-y, 146/24.  
 Broken-wynded, *s.* a being broken in the wind (said of a horse), 85/1.  
 Brome, *s.* the plant broom, 44/4.  
 Brouse, *s.* small sprigs which the cattle eat, 132/3; and see notes to 38/3, 126/9. O. F. *broust*, a sprig.  
 Brouse, *v.* to browse, eat off, 131/3. Derived from the sb. above.  
 Broyse, *imp. s.* bruise, 59/12; broysed, pp. 6/30.  
 Brue, *v.* to brew, 146/15.  
 Brumentes, *s. pl.* inventories, 162/5. Roquefort gives: '*Brevement* [obviously an error for *Brevement*], état de dépense, mémoire, agenda, bordereau.' He also notes *brumen*, used for *brevement*, briefly. Hence *brument* is for *brevement*, i.e. short list, abstract.  
 Bruised, pp. bruised, 129/4.  
 Bryckle, *adj.* brittle, 100/8.  
 Bryne, *s.* brine, 44/8.  
 Brynke, *s.* briik, brim, top, 148/3.  
 Bryse, *imp. s.* bruise, 129/3. See Broyse.  
 Buddes, *s. pl.* buds, shoots, 126/11.  
 Bukler, *s.* buckler, 142/3.  
 Bulder-stones, *s. pl.* smooth large round stones, 15/28.  
 Bull, *s.* harrow-bull, 15/9. See Harowe-bulles.  
 Bulleys, *s. pl.* bullaces, 136/4, 140/1.  
 Bunnes, *s. pl.* dry stalks, 70/9. "*Bun*, a dry stalk;" Wright. Cf. Gael. *bun*, a root, stock, stump; *bunan*, stubble.  
 Burges, *pr. s.* buds, burgeons, 136/8.  
 Burthen, *s.* crop, 12/21.  
 Busshelles, *s. pl.* bushels, 12/8.  
 Busshell-pokes, *s. pl.* bags or sacks holding a bushel, 141/69.  
 Bustardes, *s. pl.* bustards, 146/29.  
 But, *prep.* except, 122/1; but and, *conj.* ii, 44/2.  
 By, *v.* buy, 56/5; bye, 148/36.  
 By and by, *phr.* exactly, distinctly, in order one after the other, 126/15; immediately, 42/8. See Wright's Gloss.  
 Byd, *v.* to bid, invite, 152/18.  
 Byer, *s.* buyer, 118/6.  
 Bygge, *s.* bigg, the name of a kind of barley, 13/27. *Bigg* occurs as the name of a kind of barley A.D. 1474-5; see Rogers, Hist. Agric. vol. iii. Icel. *bygg*, Dan. *byg*, barley.

Byghte, *s.* (bight), bend, 132/6.  
 Byrdes, *s. pl.* birds, chickens, 146/30.  
 Caluary, Calvary, 166/32.  
 Cambridge-shyre, 2/27.  
 Camborell, *s.* the hock of an animal, 107/3. Usually *cambred* or *gambred*.  
 Can, *pr. s.* knows, 52/7; *pr. pl.* 147/26.  
 Candell-lyghte, *s.* candle-light, 149/5.  
 Candelmas, *s.* the day of the purification of the Virgin, Feb. 2, 134/22.  
 Canker, cancer, a disease of horses, note to 83/1; p. 141.  
 Cannes, *s. pl.* cans, 141/68.  
 Capitayne, *s.* captain, 167/28.  
 Carte-ladder, *s.* a frame-work behind a cart, 5/27. See *carte-ladders*, 5/30.  
 Cart-sadel, *s.* the small saddle placed on a horse in the shafts, 5/27.  
 Caryage, *s.* traffic of carts, 128/12.  
 Caryen, *s.* carrion, 6/34, 58/10.  
 Casses, *s. pl.* the name of a kind of apple, 130/4. Roquefort gives *casse*, as meaning an oak. Cf. Low Lat. *castus*, F. *chêne*, an oak.  
 Caste, *v.* to swarm, as bees, 122/6; caste, pp. thrown over, as ploughed earth, 33/4.  
 Castynge, *s.* casting, 13/16. See 13/13.  
 Cattell, *s.* cattle, 57/2.  
 Cayphas, Calphas, 166/27.  
 Chafed, pp. heated, over-ridden, 85/5.  
 Chafynge, *pres. pl.* growing warm, 85/2.  
 Chall-bones, *s. pl.* jawbones, 86/3.  
 Challes, *s. pl.* jaws, 76/3. *Chall* = *jowl*; see *jowl* in my Etym. Dict.  
 Champyon, *s.* flat, open, said of country, 66/15. (The same as *champaign.*) See Tusser's Husbandry.  
 Chapmannes, *s. gen.* merchants, purchasers, 118/4.  
 Chapyter, *s.* chapter, 141/13; *pl.* chapyters, 141/3.  
 Charte, *s.* cart, 19/5.  
 Cheape, *adj.* cheap; better *cheape*, cheaper (where *cheap* was orig. a sb.), 5/13.  
 Chekyns, *s. pl.* chickens, 146/89.  
 Chepeth, *pr. s.* bargains for, 157/27.  
 Cheryes, *s. pl.* cherries, 136/3, 140/1.  
 Chesse, *s.* chess, *prol.* 15.  
 Chesses, *s. pl.* rows, note to 125/4. A *chase* is "a row"; see Old Country Words, ed. Britten, p. 59.  
 Chowe, *v.* chew, 23/11; chowynge, *pr. pl.* 79/7.  
 Chrisostome, St. Chrysostom, 165/16; Crysostome, 166/30.

- Churle hempe, *s.* male hemp (so called), 146/58.  
 Chylturne, *s.* the name of a kind of soil, 2/5. See note. We find *Cilturn* as a place-name in the A. S. Chron. an. 1009. And see Old Country Words, ed. Britten, p. 11.  
 Chyne, *s.* the chine, back, 87/1, 119/4.  
 Chynnyng, *s.* cracking, 138/30. A. S. *clnan*, to crack. Cf. E. *chine*, *chink*.  
 Clarkes, *s. pl.* clerks, scholars, 7/15.  
 Clayenge, *s.* putting on the clay, 138/33.  
 Cleaunye, *s.* cleft, 138/29.  
 Cleese, *s. pl.* claws, 64/2; clese, 47/3, 9. (Properly *clars*.)  
 Clerkes, *s. pl.* scholars, 166/39.  
 Cley, *s.* clay, 2/4.  
 Close, *s.* an inclosure, 66/17; closes, *pl.* 123/2.  
 Clothes, *s. pl.* cloths, 146/79.  
 Clothe-makers, *s. pl.* cloth-makers, 146/81.  
 Clot, *s.* clod, 15/47; clottes, *pl.* 15/14.  
 Clotty, *adj.* lumpy, full of clods, 15/45.  
 Clouen, *pp.* cloven, divided, 136/20.  
 Clouen-footed, *adj.* cloven-footed, 146/27.  
 Clout, *pp.* clouted, strengthened with nails or pieces of iron, 6/18.  
 Cloute, *s.* rag, 64/9.  
 Cockole, *s.* corn-cockle, 20/13.  
 Cocledrake, *an error for cocle, drake, two distinct words; cocle = corn-cockle, 20/3. See Drake; and see above.*  
 Codde, *s.* cod, 57/5; a pod, 28/11 (where *coddes*, *pl.* would be better); *coddes, pl.* pods, 20/11.  
 Codde, *v.* bear fruit (said of peas), 12/38. Cf. *peasod* = pea-pod; see above.  
 Coffyns, *s. pl.* baskets, 166/21.  
 Cogges, *s. pl.* cogs, 134/9. "But the *cogge-whole* in a corne-mylne is a great helper, if it be well pycked [clean cut], well *cogged*, and well ronged; sixe ronges and alviij. *cogges* are best for a great ryuer;" On Surveying, c. 39. Thus the *rungs* are the divisions of the smaller, and the *cogs* of the larger wheel, at the circumference.  
 Coke, *s.* another name for the plough-ear, 3/5. Perhaps connected with *Cokers*, iron rims round clogs, and *calkins, calkins*, the parts of a horse-shoe turned up and sharpened to prevent slipping (Wright; Gloss.)  
 Coke, *s.* a piece of iron used instead of a plough-foot, 4/46. See above.  
 Cole, *s.* coal, 19/3.  
 Coltes-cuyll, *s.* a disease in colts, 101/1. See G. Markham; Husbandry, b. i. c. 32.  
 Combe, *s.* comb, 142/5.  
 Commons, *s. pl.* common pasture-grounds, 6/10.  
 Common weale, *s.* general advantage, 151/22.  
 Compasse, *adj.* circular, encompassing, 136/11.  
 Conclusion, *in, finally, at last*, 132/18.  
 Connyng, *s.* knowledge, 141/22.  
 Content, *adj.* pleased, 120/17.  
 Conuenyente, *adj.* fitting, *prol.* 14, 145/15, 146/75.  
 Conuocation, *s.* gathering, 166/3.  
 Copyoke, *s.* part of the harness for a waggon, 5/5. Wright gives *cop*, (1) top . . . (7) the part of a waggon which hangs over the thiller-horse, (8) the beam placed between a pair of drawing oxen. See Yoke.  
 Cordes, *s. pl.* cords, a disease in front of a horse's fore-legs, 92/1. "Cords, or string-halt, is an unnatural binding of the sinews;" G. Markham, Husbandry, b. i. c. 64.  
 Corne, *s.* kind of corn, 32/2; *cornes, pl.* grains, 15/4.  
 Corser, *s.* a horse-dealer, 119/15, 120/4. We also find *corser* in the same sense.  
 Cotes, *s. pl.* coats, 161/13.  
 Couer, *v.* cover, a term applied to collecting sheaves by tens, two of them covering the other eight by being laid across, 31/2.  
 Couerlettes, *s. pl.* coverlets, 146/80.  
 Countre, *s.* county, 3/7; *countreys, s. pl.* counties, 2/2; 35/6; *countreyes, 2/28, 3/8.*  
 Courbe, *s.* a curb, a kind of lameness in horses, 107/1.  
 Cowpers, *s. pl.* coopers, 134/7.  
 Crabtree, *s.* crabtree, 124/5; *crabtree, 137/11.*  
 Cranes, *s. pl.* cranes, 146/29.  
 Cratches, *s. pl.* racks, mangers, 70/44. *F. crèche.*  
 Cratches, *s. pl.* scratches, a disease in a horse's pasterns, 112/1.  
 Credence, *s.* credit, belief, 141/18.  
 Crofote, *s.* crowfoot, 15/22. A *crowfoot* is a *Ranunculus*; see Dict. of E. Plant-names.

- Croke, *pr. pl.* crook, bend, 27/12.  
 Croked, *adj.* crooked, 3/39.  
 Cromely, *adj.* liable to crumble, 100/6.  
 Croper, *s. pl.* the crupper, 108/2.  
 Croppe, *v.* to crop, to cut off the top-most shoots or the sprigs, 131/1.  
 Croppes, *s. pl.* shoots, sprigs, 44/4.  
 Crosse, *adj.* going across, 8/22.  
 Crame, *s.* crumb, 11/23.  
 Cudde, *s.* cud, 17/33.  
 Culture, *s.* coulter, 3/6, 34, 48; 63/4.  
 Cure, *s.* endeavour, 146/2.  
 Currante, *adj.* running, moving, 128/4; sloping downwards, 128/8.  
 Customers, *s. pl.* customers, 119/13.  
  
 Damme, *s.* dam, mother (said of a mare), 68/75.  
 Dampsons, *s. pl.* damsons, 136/4, 140/1.  
 Darbyshyre, 17/21.  
 Darnolde, *s.* darnel, 20/4; dernelde, 20/21.  
 Dauid, David, 156/34, 168/17.  
 Deceypt, *s.* deceit, 146/102.  
 Declared, *pp.* explained, 147/28.  
 Dee-nettylles, *s. pl.* purple dead-nettles, 20/47.  
 Defautes, *s. pl.* defects, faults, 141/54.  
 Departe, *v.* to part, separate, 146/15.  
 Dernelde, *s.* darnel, 20/21.  
 Detters, *s. pl.* debtors, 170/11.  
 Dettis, *s. pl.* debts, 170/10.  
 Deuyded, *pp.* divided, *prol.* 18, 11/15.  
 Dewbolne, *s.* a disease; lit. "swollen with dew," 60/1. *Bollen* = swollen. "Dewboln, a swelling, beginning at the neather part of the dewlap;" G. Markham, Husbandry, c. 37 (bk. ii.).  
 Dewlappe, *s.* dewlap, 69/10.  
 Discretion, *s.* discernment, wisdom, 11/1; discretion, 146/122.  
 Displeasure, *s.* displeasure, offence, 153/22.  
 Disport, *s.* sport, 153/11.  
 Dockes, *s. pl.* docks, 20/3, 12.  
 Dodder, *s.* a kind of weed, 20/47. See Dict. of E. Plant-names, p. 154; and *doder* in Turner's Names of Herbes.  
 Dogfenell, *s.* stinking chamomile, *Anthemis Cotula*, 20/4, 32. See Dict. of E. Plant-names.  
 Domynation, *s.* dominion, power, 64/22, 162/30.  
 Dongynge, *s.* manuring, 13/4.  
 Dounged, *pp.* manured, 13/2.  
  
 Dout, *imp. s.* doubt, 161/27.  
 Douues, *s. pl.* doves, 17/34.  
 Dowles, *s. pl.* tholes, pegs, 8/9. "Dowl, a nail or pin sharpened at each end;" Wright. "Tholle, a cart-pynne;" Palsgrave.  
 Dradde, *pp.* dreaded, 167/8.  
 Drake, *s.* a kind of darnel, 20/17. Also called *drawk* (Wright); and see E. Plant-names, p. 159.  
 Draughte, *s.* a team of horse or oxen, 22/10; a manner of drawing, 16/22.  
 Dresse, *v.* to prepare, by cutting off all small twigs, 132/5.  
 Drone, *s.* a drone, 122/49.  
 Duetie, *s.* debt, 157/19.  
 Dunne, *adj.* dun, brown, 34/40.  
 Dychynge, *s.* ditching, 124/2.  
 Dyssheryte, *v.* to disinheret, 153/24.  
 Dysshorde, *s.* dish-board, dresser, 146/9.  
 Dystaffe, *s.* distaff, 146/46.  
  
 Ebbe, *adj.* shallow, 33/4.  
 Ecclesiastici, *gen. s.* of Ecclesiastics, 169/35.  
 Eddered, *pp.* bound at the top of the stakes, 126/7. See *yeather* in Ray, Glos. B. 15, p. 75.  
 Edderynge, *s.* the binding at the top of stakes used in making hedges, also called *ether*, 126/6; edderynges, *pl.* 126/14.  
 East, *s.* east, 133/20.  
 Effectually, *adv.* sincerely, 146/16.  
 Ellore, *s.* the elder tree, 126/2. Usually *eller*, which also means the alder; see E. Plant-names, p. 168.  
 Eln, *s.* an ell, 16/23.  
 Encrease, *v.* increase, 17/18.  
 Endent, *v.* indent, 23/15.  
 Endure, *v.* to last, 148/36.  
 Enfecte, *adj.* infected, 68/12.  
 Enforme, *v.* inform, 11/29, 156/8; en-fourme, teach, tell, 134/26.  
 Englysshe, English, 166/8.  
 Ensampl, *s.* example, 38/9.  
 Entente, *s.* purpose, 7/11.  
 Enterfyre, *s.* interference of the feet, the knocking of one foot against the other, 109/1. See the note. "Enter-fayring is hewing one leg on another, and striking off the skin;" G. Markham, Husbandry, c. 58.  
 Ere, *conj.* before, 16/35; er, 36/2.  
 Eschewe, *v.* to eschew, 146/107.

- Estate, *s.* state, condition, 70/28; estates, *pl.* wealthy persons, 153/9.  
 Euery, *adj.* every, 127/40.  
 Ewerie, *s.* ewery, place for pitchers, etc.; *note* to 140/8.  
 Exaltation of the holye crosse, *i.e.* Sept. 14, 37/16.  
 Expende, *v.* to spend, 147/13.  
 Extende, *v.* to extend, reach to, 147/14.  
 Eyen, *s.* *pl.* eyes, 48/6; cien, 48/8.
- Faculty, *s.* ability, wealth, 147/18. -  
 Facyons, *s.* *pl.* fashions, kinds, 2/3.  
 Faldyng, *s.* a kind of fricze, or rough cloth, 44/14. See Chaucer, C. T. 393.  
 Falowe, *v.* to plough, 16/3. See below.  
 Falowyng, *s.* ploughing land for the first time (for wheat), 4/42. See 16/3.  
 Fan, *v.* to winnow corn, 35/6; fande, *pp.* 35/10.  
 Farcyon, *s.* the farcy, a disease of horses, in which swellings appear on his body, 93/1. Cf. F. *farcer*, to stuff.  
 Faste, *adv.* very near, close, 25/32.  
 Fayne, *adj.* obliged, compelled, 161/14.  
 Feitergrasse, *s.* the name of a kind of grass (spelt *fettergrass* in ed. 1598), 69/11.  
 Felle, *v.* to fell, 131/1.  
 Fellow, *s.* fellow, *i.e.* neighbouring furrow, 9/9.  
 Fellyes, *s.* *pl.* pieces of wood joined together to make the circle of a wheel, 6/9.  
 Felly-sole, *s.* filly-foal, filly, 68/52.  
 Female hempe, *s.* wild hemp, 146/57.  
 Fenbrede, *s.* mud-board, or mould-board, 3/4, 27. See *note* to 3/1. *Fen* = mud; as commonly in M. E.  
 Fence, *v.* to form a fence, 126/5.  
 Fencel-seeds, *s.* *pl.* fennel seeds, 20/18.  
 Ferny, *adj.* covered with ferns, 60/10.  
 Ferre, *adv.* far, 48/11, 150/6, 164/8.  
 Ferthermore, *adv.* furthermore, besides, 161/17.  
 Fetelockes, *s.* *pl.* fetlocks, 90/3.  
 Fette, *pr.* *s.* brought, 166/34.  
 Fetred, *pp.* fastened together, bound, 8/10.  
 Filberdes, *s.* *pl.* filberts, 136/3.  
 Flaime, *pp.* flayed, 68/21. See *Fley*.  
 Flanke, *s.* flank, 85/4.  
 Flasshes, *s.* *pl.* marshy places, 70/8. The usual sense is "pool."
- Flaxen wheate, *s.* flaxen wheat, a kind of wheat, 34/23, 25.  
 Flayle, *s.* flail, 6/33.  
 Fley, *imp.* *s.* flay, 33/11; *spell* flee, 68/8.  
 Flokes, *s.* *pl.* flukes, 56/16.  
 Floures, *s.* *pl.* flowers, 156/6.  
 Flyntered, *pp.* said of "small corn wrinkled and dried," 34/43. Cf. *flinders*, fragments; and cf. *splintered*.  
 Flytte, *imp.* *s.* remove, 148/15; flyte, *v.* 18/3; flyteth, *pr.* *s.* 18/28. Lit. "fit."  
 Fodered, *pp.* foddered, fed, 70/40.  
 Folden, *pp.* folded, 62/6.  
 Foled, *pp.* foaled, 118/10.  
 Foole, *s.* foal, 68/7, 11; fools, *pl.* 56/4.  
 Fooled, *pp.* foaled, 68/13.  
 Foolyng-tyme, *s.* foaling time, 68/40.  
 For, *prep.* against, to prevent, 18/33, 32/8, 35/8, 44/15, 61/9, 62/1, 70/46, 130/19. (Observe this use.)  
 For nothyng, *Adv.* on no account, 124/14, 138/10.  
 Forecroppe, *s.* fore-crop, a part of a cow or bullock, 67/2. I learn that the *fore-crop* is the upper part of the fore quarter of an ox, and lies between the neck and the sirloin. ". . . it shews he is wel tallowed, and so doth the *crop* behind the shoulders;" Markham, Husbandry, Of Oxen.  
 Fore-wedge, *s.* fore-wedge (before the coulter), 4/23.  
 Forowe, *s.* a furrow, 4/6.  
 Forther, *adj.* front, foremost, 92/2. "*Forther-sete*, the forefront;" Wright.  
 Fortune, *v.* to chance, happen, 3/1, 120/17, 124/38, 153/24.  
 Fote, plough-foot, 4/12. See *Plough-fote*.  
 Fote-teame, *s.* (apparently) the end of the drawing-gear which is fastened to a plough or harrow, 4/37, 15/12. See *Wrethyng-temes*.  
 Foughten, *pp.* fought, 169/11.  
 Foale, *s.* an ulcer in a cow's foot, 64/1.  
 Freeholders, *s.* *pl.* freeholders, 130/22.  
 Freiteth, *pr.* *s.* cats away, 20/7.  
 Fretter, *s.* a corrosive, 43/5.  
 Fullymartes, *s.* *pl.* polecats, 146/31. M. E. *fulmart*.  
 Fyfte, *adj.* num. fifth, 76/3.  
 Fylberdes, *s.* *pl.* filberts, 140/4.  
 Fyled, *pp.* dehled, dirtied, 41/1, 46/4.  
 Fyllettes, *s.* *pl.* fillets, 76/6. "*Fild*, the fillet of a beast;" Cotgrave.

- "*Fillts*, in a horse, are the fore-parts of the shoulder next the breast;" Bailey's Dict. vol. i. ed. 1735.
- Fynde, *v.* to provide with, furnish, 163/20.
- Fyre-wodde, *s.* fire-wood, 132/2.
- Fysking, *s.* fidgeting, roaming about, 46/2. See examples in my note to P. Plowman, C. 10/153.
- Fytches, *s. pl.* vetches, 20/40, 70/8.
- Garches, *s. pl.* an error for garthes, i. e. hoops, 134/7. See Garthe-webbe.
- Garniter, the officer who had care of the granary, note to 140/8.
- Garthe-webbe, *s.* webbing for a girth, 10/23. "*Garth*, a hoop or band;" Wright. See Garches. A *girth-web* is mentioned A. D. 1502; see Rogers, Hist. Agric. vol. iii.
- Gears, *s.* gear, implements, 6/2; gere, 142/7.
- Geld, *pr. pl.* cut too high (said of beans), 29/9.
- Gelly, *s.* jelly, 44/7.
- Gete, *pp.* gotten, taken up, 129/11; gette, gotten from, taken from, 137/7. A. S. *gæten*, *pp.*
- Gethereth, *pr. s.* gathers, 28/5.
- Gise, *s.* guise, fashion, way, 36/8.
- Glaunder, *s.* glander, usually in the plural, 87/2. See below.
- Glaunders, *s.* glanders, a disease in the glands, 86/1.
- Gleyd, *s.* kite, 146/31. A. S. *glida*.
- Glose, *s.* gloss, comment, 168/34.
- Glotomy, *s.* gluttony, 152/23.
- Gloues, *s. pl.* gloves, 142/3.
- Gnappe, *v.* to bite slightly; gnappe of, rub off with their teeth (said of horses), 93/6. The same as *kneppfe*, to bite slightly, in Best's Rural Economy in Yorkshire (Surtees Society); mod. E. *nip*.
- Golds, *s. pl.* corn marigold, 20/25; gouldes, 20/4. See Ray, Gloss. B. 16, p. 83; Tusser, note to 39/21.
- Gore, *v.* to pore, 70/43.
- Gostely, *adj.* spiritual, 167/38.
- Goten, *pp.* gotten, 164/9.
- Gouldes, *s. pl.* corn-marigolds, 20/4; golds, 20/25.
- Goute, *s.* gout, 66/1.
- Gowty, *adj.* gouty, 66/6.
- Goyng vpon, walking about upon the ground, 18/23.
- Graffe, *v.* to graft, 136/6.
- Graffe, *s.* a graft, slip, 136/17.
- Graffynge-sawe, saw for grafting, 136/7.
- Grammer-schole, *s.* grammar-school, 147/11.
- Grasier, *s.* grazier, 40/1.
- Grauelynge, *s.* graveling, caused by gravel in a horse's foot, 114/1.
- Grayned, *pp.* forked at the top, 41/9.
- "*Grain*, a prong of a fork; Wright. (Common). "*Grain-staff*, a quarter-staff with a pair of short tines at the end, which they call *grains*;" Ray, Gloss. B. 16, p. 84.
- Greatte; a greatte, by wholesale, 134/18.
- Gregorye, St. Gregory, 162/12; Gregory, 165/24, 161/15, 166/26, 167/6.
- Grese, *v.* to grease, 40/24.
- Greued, *pp.* grieved, 147/15.
- Gristell, *s.* gristle, 89/2.
- Gromballe-brydge, Grimbald Bridge, near Knaresborough, 79/10.
- Grosse sale, wholesale, 36/25.
- Grote, *s.* goat, 20/15.
- Gurthe, *s.* girth, 142/5.
- Gyrre, *s.* a disease of cattle, probably giddiness, 70/33. Cf. F. *girre*, to turn.
- Gyse, *s.* guise, way, custom, 133/1.
- Hachet, *s.* hatchet, 127/2.
- Hades, *s. pl.* strips of greensward, 6/17.
- "*Hade*, a ridge of land, a small piece of greensward at the end of arable land;" Wright.
- Half-throne, *v.* to cover sheaves in some particular manner, 31/3. It is believed to be the same as the Shropshire *hackle*, which is to put four sheaves of wheat into a shock, and then to place another sheaf (upright) with the ears downwards, on the top. This agrees with *covering* except in the use of 4 sheaves for 8.
- Halomshyre, Hallamshire (in which is Sheffield), 17/21.
- Halte, *v.* to go lamely, 98/5.
- Halter, *s.* halter, 142/2.
- Halue, *s.* half, 127/4.
- Hamper, *s.* hamper, basket, 11/23.
- Hampole, Richardus de, 166/39.
- Handbyll, *s.* small bill-hook, 127/2.
- Handel, *v.* to handle, 40/24.
- Handsome, *adj.* handy, convenient, 24/22.

- Harde, *pp.* heard, 164/30.  
 Harde by, *phr.* close, 129/4.  
 Harowe-bulles, *s. pl.* chief pieces of timber composing an ox-harrow, 15/6.  
 Harowed, *pp.* harrowed, 15/2.  
 Harowe-tyndes, *s. pl.* tines or prongs of a harrow, 15/10.  
 Hasell, *s.* hazel, 24/16, 124/5.  
 Hassell, *adj.* stiff, said of a soil; see it partially defined in *note* to 2/6. "*Haale*, stiff, as clay; Essex."—Wright. "A *haist* mould, which I count to be one of the best wealdish moulds, being a compound mould, and very good for marle."—G. Markham, *Inrichment of the Weald*, 1649, p. 9.  
 Hasty, *adj.* early, 12/39.  
 Hatched, *put for* hatchet, *note* to 46/3. "Brains of a hatchet," a term for the oily substance obtained by burning linen on the head of a hatchet.  
 Hatte, *s.* hat, 142/2.  
 Haue, *v.* take, 58/12.  
 Hawdod, *s.* corn bluebottle, *Centaurea Cyanus*, 20/28; haudoddes, *pl.* 20/4. Cf. *hardewes*, a name for the wild succory (*Cichorium Intybus*) in Turner's *Names of Herbes*.  
 Hawe, *s.* an excrescence in the eye of a horse, 89/1.  
 Heargrace, *s.* herb-grace, rue, *note* to 144.  
 Heare, *s.* hair, 64/5, 98/4; heares, *pl.* 47/5, 11.  
 Hearynges, *s. pl.* herrings, 36/10.  
 Hecheled, *pp.* heckled, combed, 146/42.  
 Hedge-rote, *s.* hedge-root, stump, 132/12.  
 Hedgyngbyll, *s.* bill for hedging, 5/32.  
 Heed, *s.* head, 47/4, 102/3.  
 Heed, *pr. s. subja* 2 *p.* behead, cut off the top, crop, 132/9; heeded, *pp.* 132/15.  
 Heeth-grounde, *s.* ground covered with heather, 2/7.  
 Hele-wedge, *s.* heel-wedge (behind the coulter), 4/23.  
 Helpe, *v.* mend, cure, 58/2.  
 Herdman, *s.* herdsman, 6/10; herdman, 123/15.  
 Heringes, *s. pl.* herrings, 36/12.  
 Herode, Herod, 166/27.  
 Hert, *s.* heart, middle, 100/4; herte, 114/3.  
 Hey, *s.* hay, 23/4, 66/14; heye, 146/85.  
 Hey-cockes, *s. pl.* haycocks, 26/15.  
 Hey-rope, *s.* hay rope, 64/5.  
 His, *pr. gen.* its, 9/8.  
 Hode, *s.* hood, 142/2.  
 Hogges, *s. pl.* hogs, 121/9.  
 Hole, *adj.* whole, healthy, 149/13.  
 Hole-footed, *adj.* whole-footed, web-footed, 146/26.  
 Holer, *adj. compar.* more whole; healthier, 149/13.  
 Hole-straw wheat, wheat with a whole or solid straw, *note* to 34/43.  
 Holmes, *s. pl.* put for *hames* = hames, 5/25, 15/41. See *Homers*.  
 Holpen, *pp.* helped, cured, 61/6, 82/2.  
 Holsome, *adj.* wholesome, 25/18.  
 Holy bread, *s.* ordinary leavened bread cut into small pieces, blessed, and given to the people, 11/18. See *note* to P. Plowman, C. xvi. 210.  
 Holye, *s.* holly, 124/5.  
 Holyrode-day, the day of the holy cross, Sept. 14 (see 17/16), 134/21. See *Phillips' Dict.* ed. 1706.  
 Hombers, *s. pl.* horse-collars, 5/24, 15/41. Also called *hamberwes*, *hamboroughs*; from *hame*, one of the bent pieces of wood to which the trace is fastened, and A.S. *horgan*, to protect. Lit. 'hame-protectors.'  
 Honger, *s.* hunger, 30/14.  
 Hopper, *s.* a seed-basket, 10/22, 25; 34/10. M.E. *hoper* (P. Plowman).  
 Horne, *s.* horn, 142/3.  
 Horse, *s. gen.* horse's, 82/1, 91/1.  
 Horse-harowes, *s. pl.* harrows drawn by horses, 15/15.  
 Horse-leche, *s.* horse-doctor, 120/6.  
 Horse-mayster, *s.* horse-master, 120/1.  
 Houe, *s.* hoof, 78/6, 98/2.  
 Hoystynge, *s.* coughing, 59/3. 'Houit, a cough; East.—Wright.  
 Hucbone, *s.* hip-bone, 57/3. More commonly *huckle*.  
 Hurdles, *s. pl.* harda, coarse flax, 146/39.  
 Hurdels, *s. pl.* hurdles, 18/35.  
 Husbandes, *s. pl.* husbandmen, 3/1.  
 Huske, *s.* husk, 14/12.  
 Huswife, *s.* housewife, 148/1.  
 Hyer, higher, *prol.* 32.  
 Hynder, *adj.* latter, 148/11.  
 Jagged, *adj.* jagged, 20/26.  
 James, St., 169/12.  
 Jelly, *s.* jelly, 58/23.  
 Jeopardy, *s.* jeopardy, peril, 5/13, 139/2.



- Iherome, St. Jerome, 166/1, 161/20; Jerome, 168/7.
- In lyke, alike, 25/6.
- In regarde, *phr.* for his part, lit. according to his estimation, 153/6.
- Inam, applied to wheat, note to 9/13. Cf. "Innom barley, barley sown the second crop after the ground is fallowed; North."—Ray, Gloss. B. 15, p. 50.
- Infecte, infected, 164/29.
- Infydeles, *s. pl.* infidels, 166/45.
- Inke, *s.* ink, 142/4.
- Intend, *pr. pl.* intend, 148/1.
- Inuentorys, *s. pl.* inventories, 161/2.
- Iob, Job, 156/7.
- Iohan, John, 163/24.
- Isodorus, St. Isidore, 164/18; 165/37, 49; 169/33; Isidore, 165/29.
- Judas, 166/25.
- Judges, *s. pl.* castles (in chess), *prol.* 20.
- Kedlokes, *s. pl.* charlock, *Sinapis arvensis*, 10/13, 20/3, 9. Also called *cadlock*, *cadlick*, *chadlock*, *chedlock*, *carlock*, *charlock*, *callock*, etc.
- Kelles, *s. pl.* cases of maggots, 18/10; gossamer-threads, 64/22. "Kells, cones of silkworms; *kell*, a film over the eyes;" Wright. The usual sense is 'caul.'
- Kente, Kent, 2/15.
- Kerchef, *s.* kerchief, handkerchief, 142/1.
- Keys, *s. pl.* part of a cart, 5/22.
- Knolles, *s. pl.* knolls, mounds, lumps, 128/29.
- Knownen, *pp.* known, 8/2.
- Knyfe, *s.* knife, 142/6.
- Knytte, *pp.* joined together as a swarm of bees, 122/9, 22; *knytte*, *v.* to join, 122/10.
- Kydde, *v.* to bind up faggots in bundles, 131/7, 132/7. See below.
- Kyddes, *s. pl.* faggots, 5/29. "Kydde, a fagotte;" Palsgrave.
- Kyd-wodde, *s.* faggot-wood, 134/20.
- Kye, *s. pl.* cows, 56/7, 146/10. A. S. *cy*, *pl.* of *od*.
- Kyld, *pp.* killed, 103/6.
- Kynde, *s.* nature, 128/23.
- Kyrf, *s.* incision, 136/10. "Kerf, an incision;" Wright. Derived from A. S. *corfan*, to carve, to cut. Spelt *kerfe* in Ray, Gloss. B. 16, p. 85.
- Kyrtels, *s. pl.* kirtles, skirts, 161/16.
- Lampas, *s.* an excrescence of flesh above the teeth in horses, which often prevents their eating, 81/1. "Hans de bestias, the lampas, a disease in the mouth of beasts, when such long barbules grow in their mouths, that they cannot well feed;" Minsheu, Spanish Dict.
- Landes, *s. pl.* 5/4. Evidently some part of the gear for ploughing, but I can find no such word. Perhaps an error for *bandes*, i.e. bands. Mr. Peacock, in his Glossary of Manley Words, has—"Lanes, Lains, an iron ring at the end of the beam of a plough to which the horses are yoked." Perhaps this is it.
- Landes, *s. gen.* field's, 2/17; *landes*, *s. pl.* ridges, 13/7.
- Lankesshyre, Lancashire, 2/26.
- Lanses, *s. pl.* shoots, 138/1.
- Lathe-legged, *pp.* slender-legged, 78/4.
- Lathes, *s. pl.* laths, 16/9.
- Laude, *s.* praise, 163/1, 167/17.
- Lazare, Lazarus, 166/22.
- Ledde, *pp.* carried, 28/12.
- Ledder, *s.* leather, 10/23.
- Lees, *s. pl.* leas, pastures, 148/18.
- Leisshe, *s.* leash, 142/3.
- Lene, *v.* to lean, 124/35.
- Lenger, *adj. compar.* longer, 3/38, 3/55, 70/13; *adv.* 67/4, 128/32.
- Lente-corne, *s.* Lent corn, spring corn, 148/7.
- Let hym blode, bleed him, 48/7.
- Let, *v.* hinder, 24/19; *lette*, *pr. pl.* 82/2, 164/1.
- Lette, *s.* hindrance, 136/6.
- Leue, *v.* leave off, 41/15.
- Leue, *s.* leave, 143/7.
- Leuse, *v.* to loosen, 126/16, 129/10.
- Ley, *v.* to lay, lay eggs, 146/23.
- Leycestershyre, 2/26.
- Leye-hey, *s.* meadow hay, 25/34.
- Leyys, *s. pl.* pasture-grounds, 6/17, 8/5.
- Leysshe, *s.* leash, 10/25.
- Like, *pr. pl.* thrive, 53/9.
- Linsede, *s.* linseed, 146/53.
- Lockes, *s. pl.* pieces torn off a fleece, 146/79.
- Lode, *v.* load, carry, 32/2.
- Lodynge, *s.* loading, 22/11.
- Loken, *pp.* locked or closed up, 146/53. See note.
- Lollers, *s. pl.* lollards, 166/45.
- Long-eare, *s.* long-ear, a kind of barley, 13/22.

- Longe-rained, *pp.* long in the reins, 78/2.  
 Longe-soughte, *s.* lung disease, 59/2.  
   *A.S. suht, disease (Grein).*  
 Loode, *v.* to carte, 146/87.  
 Loppe, *v.* to lop, 132/1.  
 Lose, *adj.* loose, 27/4.  
 Loungely, *adv.* lovingly, kindly, 162/16.  
 Lowe-brawned, *pp.* strong in the lower muscles, 76/2.  
 Lower, *adj. compar.* lower, 125/5.  
 Lowsy, *adj.* full of lice, 117/1.  
 Luke-warme, *adj.* lukewarm, tepid, 44/12.  
 Lye, *s.* urine, *note* to 44/8. Cf. 1 Hen. IV. ii. 1. 23. O.F. *lie, lees.*  
 Lyste, *adj.* left, 28/4.  
 Lyke, *v.* to thrive, 57/10, 123/14, 140/8.  
 Lyncola, 2/27.  
 Lyne, *s.* measuring line, 124/28.  
 Lyngel, *s.* a shoemaker's thread, 142/6.  
   "*Lyngell*, that souters sowe with, *lignier*;" Palsgrave.  
 Lyn-pinnes, *s. pl.* lynch-pins, 5/19.  
   See *Lynchpin* in my Etym. Dict.  
 Lytter, *s.* litter, straw for a horse's bed, 100/3.  
 Lyuer, *s.* liver, 55/15.
- Malander, *s.* a sore place on the inside of the fore-leg of a horse, 94/1.  
   "*Malanderes*, the malanders, a horses disease;" Cotgrave. "*Malendre*," the same.  
 Male, *s.* bag, pack, portmanteau, 142/2.  
 Mall, *s.* a mallet or club, 126/14;  
   *malles, pl.* 15/46.  
 Mallet, *s.* mallet, wooden hammer, 136/15.  
 Malte, *s.* malt, 146/14.  
 Mane, *s.* a piece of grass left unmown, 23/17.  
 Maple, *s.* maple, 126/3.  
 Marke, St. Mark, 170/3.  
 Marie, *s.* rich earth used as manure, 2/6; a blue marble-like earth, *note* to 16/29-35.  
 Marley, *s.* marl, 138/26. See above.  
 Marre, *v.* mar, spoil, 70/50.  
 Marreys, *adj.* marsh, 5/15; *marreys*, 124/20.  
 Marreys, *s.* marsh, 54/13.  
 Martok, Martock (Somersetshire), 27/17.  
 Martilmas, Martinmas, St. Martin's day, Nov. 11, 134/21.
- Mathes, *s. pl.* maggots, 18/8, 45/1.  
   "*Cimex, maða*;" Wright's Vocab. l. 24.  
 Mathes, *s. pl.* stinking chamomile, corn chamomile, *Anthemis Cotula*, 20/4. Called *stynkyng maydweede* in Turner's Names of Herbes.  
 Matter, *s.* pus in a sore, 87/3.  
 Mattookes, *s. pl.* mattocks, tools to dig up roots and weeds, 8/20. See Beate.  
 Mawe, *s.* the stomach, 102/2.  
 May, *pr. s.* can, is able, 66/20.  
 Mayn whyte, principally white, 68/70.  
 Meane, *adj.* middling, ordinary, 2/6, 124/19; neither very moist nor very dry, 70/27.  
 Meane, *s.* means, way, 166, *rubric*; 167, *rubric*.  
 Measure, *s.* measure, moderation, 147/10.  
 Meete, *imp. s.* measure, 146/16.  
 Medle, *v.* to mix, 17/16; medled, *pp.* 2/6, 34/21, 43/1.  
 Melch kye, *s. pl.* milch cows, 70/21.  
 Mete, *adj.* even, 138/23.  
 Metelye, *adv.* meetly, 12/7.  
 Midde, *s.* midst, 45/7.  
 Mo, *adj. compar.* more (in number), 68/34; 141/50. *A.S. md.* See Moo.  
 Moche, *adj.* large, 47/3, 15.  
 Moderate, *v.* lessen, 44/26.  
 Molde, *s.* mould, 9/6; moldes, *pl.* pieces of earth, 45/7.  
 Molten, *pp.* melted, 43/4, 45/7.  
 Moneth, *s.* month, 93/8.  
 Moo, *adj. compar.* more (in number), 40/8, 121/20. See Mo.  
 Moralytes, *s. pl.* moral principles, *prol.* 15.  
 More, *adj. compar.* greater, 127/4.  
 More harder, *adj. compar.* harder, 137/13.  
 More hyer, *adj. compar.* higher, 67/3.  
 Morfounde, *s.* a disease in a horse's feet, occasioned by its taking cold, 100/1. "*Se morfoundre*, to take cold, catch cold;" Cotgrave.  
 Morreys, *s.* mortise, 3/13, 20, 39. (It is a hole in a piece of wood made to receive something that can be tightly wedged up in it.)  
 Mose, *s.* moss, 131/3.  
 Mouldywarpe-hilles, *s. pl.* mole-hills, 23/20.  
 Mountenance, *s.* amount, 68/31.

- Mournynge, *s.* a disease appearing either in the tongue or back of a horse, apparently cancer, 83/1, 87/1, 119/4. See *mourrucc*, *mourue* in Cotgrave.
- Mowen, *adj.* mown, 70/32.
- Mowes, *s.* *pl.* stacks, heaps, 32/3.
- Mucke, *s.* manure, 17/2.
- Mucke, *v.* to manure, 17/5.
- Muck-wayne. *s.* manure-cart, 146/86.
- Muldes, *s.* *pl.* pieces of mould or earth, 41/3, 45/8, 124/23.
- Murren, *s.* murrain, 57/13.
- Murtheryng, *s.* murdering, killing, 51/6.
- Musell, *s.* muzzle, *note* to 39/9.
- Myldewe-grass, *s.* mildew-grass, 54/17.
- Myldewes, *s.* *pl.* mildews, 44/24.
- Myllettes, *s.* *pl.* a disease behind the fetlocks of horses, 110/1.
- Mynstratours, *s.* *pl.* ministers, 165/5.
- Nache, *s.* the point of the rump, 57/3. See Old Country Words, ed. Britten, p. 105. "A big *nach*, round and knotty," said of an ox; G. Markham, Husbandry, Of Oxen.
- Narowe, *adj.* narrow, close, difficult, 4/26.
- Nathes, *s.* *pl.* naves of a wheel, 5/9.
- Nauyll, *s.* navel, 57/6.
- Nauylgall, *s.* navel-gall, described as a kind of sore on a horse's back, 105/1.
- Necessaryest, *adj. superl.* most necessary, 1/4. (Used with *most* preceding).
- Neede, *s.* need, necessity, 44/16.
- Needle, *s.* needle, 142/5.
- Nether, *adj. compar.* lower, 5/22, 31/7.
- Norfolke, 2/27.
- Nose-thrilles, *s.* *pl.* nostrils, 84/2; *noethrylles*, 75/3; *sing.* noethryll, 85/3.
- Nother, *for* other; an nother, another, 2/19.
- Nourysse, *v.* nourish, 130/24.
- Nowe-a-dayes, *adv.* nowadays, 153/5.
- Nycked, *pp.* notched, 21/4.
- Nyckes, *s.* *pl.* notches, 4/38, 122/41.
- Occupy, *v.* use, 1/5; *occupie*, 148/10; *occupied*, *pp.* used, 15/36.
- Of, *adv.* off, away from it, 136/12; off, 27/7, 139/19.
- Of, *prep.* during, 6/13.
- Oke, *s.* oak, 15/7, 24/10.
- Oke-settes, *s.* *pl.* young plants or cuttings of oak, 124/8.
- Oke-water, *s.* oak-water, apparently water in which oak-galls have been steeped, 87/2.
- Olde, *adj.* old; the olde of the mone, at full moon, 12/37.
- Ones, *adv.* once, 147/28.
- Or, *adv.* ere, before, 5/1, 119/8.
- Oratory, 165/47.
- Orchyarde, *s.* orchard, 122/3.
- Order, *v.* determine, 3/41.
- Ordeyne, *v.* to order, send, 146/14.
- Osyerde, *s.* osier, 130/12.
- Otemele, *s.* oatmeal, 14/10.
- Otes, *s.* *pl.* oats, 13/26, 14/1.
- Other whyle, *adv.* sometimes, occasionally, 4/16, 48/4, 60/5.
- Ouer, *adj.* upper, 5/22, 91/2, 133/14.
- Ouerlay, *v.* cover by laying over, 127/41.
- Ouermoste, *adj. superl.* uppermost, 131/16.
- Ouerplus, *s.* overplus, surplus, 148/8.
- Ouer-rechyng, *s.* overstepping, 113/1.
- Ouerthwarte, *adv.* across, sideways, 7/21, 112/3, 131/14.
- Oughte, *pl.* *s.* owed, 146/106.
- Outragious, *adj.* extravagant, 150/6.
- Oxe-bowes, *s.* *pl.* bent pieces of wood passing round the necks of oxen, and fastened to the yoke, 5/44.
- Oygrane wheate, white wheat, *note* to 34/23.
- Oyse, *v.* to ooze, 111/2.
- Pale, *s.* paling, 40/3.
- Paper, *s.* paper, 142/4.
- Parcels, *s.* *pl.* parts, divisions, 68/63.
- Parchment, *s.* parchment, 142/4.
- Pare, *v.* to pare, cut, 124/30, 136/16; *pared*, *pp.* 136/21.
- Partener, *s.* partner, 134/27, 30.
- Paryng, *s.* paring, 100/12.
- Paste, *adv.* past, over, 13/15.
- Pasturmes, *s.* *pl.* pasterns, 112/3.
- Pastyme, *s.* pastime, something to pass or fill up leisure time, 146/47.
- Pater-noster, 166/12.
- Paule, St. Paul, 153/28, 158/6, 161/8, 169/29.
- Payle, *s.* pail, 56/7.
- Payre, *v.* to impair, make worse, 97/3; *payreth*, *pr. s.* spoils, 4/26.
- Pease, peas, 10/3, 8. Properly a singular form.
- Peeke countreye, country round the Peak, in Derbyshire, 39/16.

- Pocke-wheat, *s.* pock-wheat, a kind of poor wheat, 24/41. Cf. *poekel*, thin.
- Pock, *s.* pease, 10/14. *Sr* Pease.
- Pock-stubble, *s.* pen-stubble, 24/5.
- Pocke-rotte, *s.* rot in the fleece, 64/33.
- Pecknife, *s.* pecknife, 142/5.
- Pease, *s.* pea, 142/4.
- Peas, *s.* *pl.* pease, 64/20.
- Peasy, *s.* peasy, 26/11.
- Peasy-grass, *s.* a kind of grass that never bears a flower, 64/2. It must therefore be distinct from *Rhinanthus Crista-galli*, also called *peasy-grass* by some; see *Old Country Words*, ed. Britten, p. 37.
- Perche, *s.* perch, 30½ sq. yards, 12/5.
- Perfyte, *adj.* perfect, 141/5.
- Pereth, *fr.* *s.* pierceoth, 141/2.
- Peruse, *v.* to go through with, continue, 121/15; *imp.* *s.* 124/35; examine, 40/23; survey, 20/7.
- Perysbynge, *s.* piercing, 62/17. See the note.
- Peter, *St.*, 156/13.
- Peybume, *s.* peaben, 146/22.
- Peynes, *s.* pains; a disease in a horse's fetlocks, 111/1.
- Pikstaves, *s.* *pl.* pikstaves (but here used, apparently, of a part of a cart, possibly the supports of the shafts), 6/23.
- Fill, *v.* to ped, *note* to 66/16.
- Plashed, *pp.* plashed, 127/19. See below.
- Plashynge, *s.* plashing, 124/2. To plash is to lower and close up a broad-spread hedge, by partially cutting off the branches, and entwining them with those left upright.
- Playster, *s.* plaister, 164/22.
- Pleched, *pp.* pleached, plashed, 127/22. *Sr* Plashynge.
- Pleytes, *s.* *pl.* plaits, folds, 161/17.
- Ploughe-beame, *s.* plough-beam, 3/2, 9. See note to 3/1.
- Ploughe-ear, *s.* plough-ear, 3/5, 42; 4/34. See note to 3/1.
- Ploughe-foete, *s.* plough-foot, 3/5, 32. See note to 3/1.
- Ploughe-gears, *s.* instruments requisite for ploughing, 6/45.
- Ploughehedde, *s.* the same as the share-beam, 2/10. *Sr* Sharbeame.
- Ploughe-mal, *s.* plough-hammer or mallet, 3.6. See note to 3/1.
- Ploughe-shethe, *s.* plough-sheath, 2/3. See note to 3/1.
- Plough-stylke, *s.* the right-hand handle of a plough, 2/21. See note to 3/1.
- Ploughestylke, *s.* the left-hand and longer handle of the plough, 2/23; 2/15, 19.
- Ploughe-yron, *s.* plough-iron, iron part of a plough (share and couler), 6/2; ploughe-yrons, *pl.* 2/19.
- Flowe, *v.* plough, 6/14.
- Flowers, *s.* *pl.* ploughs, 2/1.
- Plummes, *s.* *pl.* plums, 126/4, 140/1.
- Plyenge, *fr.* *pl.* bending, 24/14.
- Pockes, *s.* *pl.* pocks, pustules, a disease in sheep, 49/1.
- Pole, 12/5. *Sr* Perche.
- Polerd wheat, *s.* coarse wheat, pollard wheat, 24/23. So called because it has *no awes*: to *poll* is to clip, etc. *Sr* Pollard.
- Poleyn, *s.* *pl.* poultry, fowls, 146/21.
- Pollard, short-horned, said of a ram, *note* to 27/6. *Sr* Polerd.
- Pommes, pumice, 142/4; pomis, 100/6.
- Pouch, *s.* pouch, 129/9.
- Poudre, *v.* to ponder, consider, 163/22.
- Poores, *s.* *pl.* pores, 70/26.
- Popeler, *s.* poplar, 120/5.
- Potte, *s.* pot; good for the potte, good for boiling, 146/35.
- Pottell, *s.* a pottle, two quarts, 44/2.
- Potycarye, *s.* an apothecary, 120/2.
- Pouertee, *s.* poverty, 147/15.
- Pourpose, *v.* purpose, intend, 27/19.
- Poynte, *s.* a tagged lace, 142/5.
- Practyue, *s.* practice, 4/29; practise, 141/21.
- Predication, *s.* preaching, 164/19.
- Prefixe, *v.* to fix beforehand, 167/7.
- Processe, *s.* relation, story, tale, 2/29, 120/13; in processe, in course of time, 127/2.
- Profe, *s.* proof, 161/24.
- Proferre, *v.* to put into, insert, 138/13.
- Profyttable, *adj.* *superl.* most profitable, 27/5.
- Promesse, *s.* promise, 167/16, 21.
- Propertie, *s.* method, 12/17.
- Prouander, *s.* provender, 22/11.
- Proued, *pp.* tried, 141/22, 23.
- Frycke-eared, *pp.* with sharply pointed erect ears, 2/11. Cf. the *phr.* 'to *frisk up* one's ears.'
- Pulled, *pp.* gathered, 146/41.
- Pury, *s.* short-windedness (in a horse), 84/1. See *Purry* in my Etym. Dict.
- Purrynes, *s.* short-windedness, 87/4.
- Put, *v.* push, 70/42.

- Pygges, *s. pl.* pigs, 146/89.  
 Pyke, *v.* pick, 35/3.  
 Pykforke, *s.* pitchfork, 5/6, 25/4.  
 Pyl, *v.* to peel, 134/23; *imp. s.* 134/11.  
   *See* Pill.  
 Pylate, Pilate, 166/26.  
 Pyllynge, *s.* strip of bark, 136/22.  
 Pymples, *s. pl.* pimples, 49/2, 93/3.  
 Pyn-awgur, *s.* a boring-tool for making holes for pins or pegs, probably a gimlet as distinguished from a *rest-awgur*, 5/32.  
 Pynnder, *s.* the petty officer of a manor, whose duty it was to impound all strange cattle straying on the common, 148/25, 39.  
 Pynfolde, *s.* pound, 148/26.  
 Pynte, *s.* pint, 58/31.  
 Pypes, *s. pl.* hollow stalks, 70/9.  
 Pyrre-stocke, *s.* a pear-stock, 137/10.  
 Pysell, *s.* pizzle, 56/7.  
 Pytchers, *s. pl.* pitchers, 141/68.  
  
 Quicke, *adj.* alive; waxe quicke, become alive, 91/5.  
 Quikens, *s. pl.* live things, 55/16.  
 Quiteth, *pr. s.* requites, repays, 14/13.  
 Quyche, *s.* couch-grass, 14/17.  
 Quyche-hey, *s.* hay of couch-grass, 25/21.  
 Quycke, *adj.* alive, 102/4.  
 Quycke, *s.* quicke, sensitive part, 116/2.  
 Quycke-sande, *s.* quicksand, 128/24.  
 Quyckeset, *v.* make quickset hedges, 123/8.  
 Quycksettes, *s. pl.* quickset hedges, 124/3.  
  
 Rache, *s.* a streak or mark on a horse's forehead (misprinted *rathe* in ed. 1534), 68/64. *See* the spelling *ratch* in the note to the line. '*Raich*, a white line in a horse's face; *Yorks.*'—Wright. *See* Rase.  
 Radel-marke, *s.* a mark made on sheep with ruddle, or red ochre, 52/5.  
 Raine, *s.* gutter, water-course, furrow between ridges, 13/7; rayne, 7/20. *See* *Raan* in Wright, and below.  
 Ranke, *adj.* rank, strong, 10/10, 12/20; fertile, 17/29.  
 Ranknes, *s.* abundance, repletion, 101/1.  
 Rapes, *s. pl.* turnips, 20/9. O. F. *rabe*, *rave*, 'a rape or turnep'; Cotgrave.  
 Rase, *s.* streak, mark, 73/1. *See* Rache.  
  
 Ratch. *See* Rache.  
 Rate, *s.* rate, 121/12.  
 Rathe, *s.* an error, (in ed. 1534) for *rache*, 68/64. *See* Rache.  
 Rather, *adv. compar.* sooner, quicker, casier, 46/3, 66/22, 133/5.  
 Rathes, *s. pl.* frames of wood placed on a cart to make it broader, for carrying hay, 5/22. (Also called *raver*.)  
 Raunsome, *s.* ransom, 148/28.  
 Raye, *pr. s. subj.* have diarrhoea, 41/1.  
   '*I beray*, *I syle* ones clothes with spotted of myer, properly aboute the skyrtes, *ie crotte*.' Palgrave.  
 Rayment, *s.* raiment, apparel, 161/9.  
 Rayne, furrow, 7/20. *See* Raine.  
 Reane, *s.* gutter; furrow between the ridges of ploughed land to take off the water, 21/15; 33/6, 8, 10. *See* Raine.  
 Recheles, *adj.* reckless, 7/8.  
 Red wheate, a kind of wheat, 34/35.  
 Rede, *s.* reed, 27/21.  
 Reduce, *v.* bring back, turn, 7/15.  
 Redy, *adj.* dressed, 146/8. *See* note.  
 Reed, *pp.* shaken in a sieve, so that the chaff collects to one place, 36/3.  
   '*Rre*, to pass corn through a sieve for the purpose of cleaning it from chaff;'  
 Wright. *See* E. D. S. Gloss. B. 16, p. 89.  
 Reed, *adj.* red, 49/1, 55/2, 102/3.  
 Reedwaxe, *s.* red wax, sealing-wax, 142/4.  
 Regum primo, in the first Book of Kings (Samuel), 165/52.  
 Reke, *s.* rick, 29/13, 32/5. A. S. *arec*.  
 Relent, *v.* to melt, 44/16.  
 Remytte, *v.* to leave, 7/14; *pr. s. I p.* I pass over, *prol.* 27. *See* note.  
 Ren ryot, *phr.* to run riot, 148/38.  
 Renne, *v.* to run, 138/20; renneth, *pr. s.* runs, 54/11; rennynge, *pres. pl.* running, 44/6.  
 Rennyngge, *s.* running, 85/2.  
 Reparation, *s.* repair, 5/8.  
 Repes, *s. pl.* handfuls (of corn, also of beans, etc.), 29/4, 7. '*Rope*, a handful of corn;'  
 Wright. Allied to E. *reap*.  
 Repeyled, *pp.* rippled, 146/41.  
 Reprouded, *pp.* reprobate, 144/8.  
 Rere, *v.* rear, rise, 18/6.  
 Reson, *s.* reason; of reson, of course, 12/33.  
 Rest, *s.* a plough-rest, 3/4, 22. *See* note to 3/1.

- Rest-awgur, *s.* perhaps a boring-tool, the head of which rests against a support (?), 6/33. Or, more likely, for *wrest-awgur*, one which resembles a centre-bit, and is *wrested* round (?).
- Rest-balk, *pr. s. subj.* 2 *p.* make a rest-balk, 16/31. See below.
- Reste-balkes, *s. pl.* ridges of land between furrows, 4/4.
- Retayle, *imp. s.* sell by retail, 134/1.
- Rideled, *pp.* sifted, 146/51.
- Ridge-bone, *s.* back-bone, 60/12.
- Ripeled, *pp.* rippled, stripped, 146/51.
- Role, *v.* roll, 16/50.
- Ronges, *s. pl.* steps of ladders, rungs, 134/10.
- Ronne, *v.* to run, 41/14. (Perhaps a misprint for *renne*, *q.v.*)
- Rote, *s.* root, 127/7; rotes, *pl.* 91/5, 129/10.
- Rounde, *adj.* in a rounded form, 33/16.
- Rowme, *s.* room, 26/8, 131/10.
- Ruddiest, *a better reading for* rudeste; see note to 34/38. See Rudeste.
- Ruddyer, *adj. compar.* redder, 48/11.
- Rudeste, *adj. sup.* ruddiest, reddest, 34/38. See Ruddiest.
- Rut, *s.* rutting, 37/17.
- Ry, *s.* rye, 8/14.
- Rychesse, *s.* riches, 156/1.
- Rydge, *s.* ridge, 7/20. See Rygge.
- Rygge, *s.* ridge; holowe rygge, the hollow between two ridges, 17/11.
- Rygge, *v.* ridge, 9/7; rygged, *pp.* ridged, in ridges, 13/2.
- Ryggynge, *s.* ridging, 13/3.
- Ryghtuousenes, *s.* justice, 167/36.
- Ryghtwysly, *adv.* righteously, 156/32.
- Ryngbone, *s.* a disease on a horse's foot, above the hoof, 98/1.
- Rysen-vppon, *s.* a disease; lit. 'risen upon, swollen up, 61/1.
- Ryppon, Ripon, 17/22, 79/11.
- Sacke, *s.* sack, 10/26.
- Sadelclothe, *s.* saddlecloth, 142/2.
- Sacrament, *s.* sacrament, 146/7.
- Salesman, *s.* seller, 134/29.
- Salomon, Solomon, 167/8, 169/14, 31.
- Salve, *v.* salve, anoint, 18/35.
- Sandiuier, *s.* scoria of glass, note to 46/3. "Suin de verre, sandever, the fatty substance floating on glasse when it is red-hot in the furnace, and which being cold is as hard as stone, yet brittle and easily broken;" Cotgrave.
- Sandy, *adj.* sandy (said of colour), 68/74.
- Sappe-tyme, *s.* sap-time, 133/22.
- Saugarde, *s.* safeguard, 18/32, 123/37; saue-garde, 35/8.
- Scab, *s.* sore place, sore, 42/5; scabbe (in horses), 116/2.
- Scabbed, afflicted with scab, 18/8, 42/1.
- Scaffolde, *s.* support of a rick, to keep it off the ground, 32/6.
- Scape, 2 *pr. s. subj.* escape, 148/43.
- Scarce, *adj.* sparing, stingy, 160/2.
- Scaresdale, Scardale, a hundred of Derbyshire, 17/21.
- Scatte, *s.* slate, 122/38.
- Scote, *s.* privy part of a colt, 101/2. See *coll-revi*, explained in Markham's Husbandry, b. i. c. 32. Cf. *sheath* in Wright.
- Scyences, *s. pl.* scions, suckers, 140/2. "Sciens of cherry-trees;" W. Lawson, Orchard and Garden, 1648, p. 122. See note.
- Seame, *used as equivalent to* a quarter (of beans), note to 12/13.
- Sede-forowe, *s.* seed-furrow, 4/37.
- Selander, *s.* a disease in the bend of a horse's leg, 95/1.
- Selden, *adv.* seldom, 54/29.
- Semeth, *v. impers.* appears; me semeth, it appears to me, 34/12.
- Seneca, 161/9.
- Senewes, *s. pl.* sinews, 75/3.
- Sere, *imp. s.* scar, 63/7.
- Screwe, *s.* a disease in a horse's leg, on the inner side, 96/1.
- Serue, *v.* to feed animals, 146/20.
- Sethe, *v.* boil, 44/5; *imp. s.* 55/18.
- Sette, *v.* to plant, 129/1; *pp.* set, 129/20.
- Settes, *pl.* slips set in the ground to grow, cuttings, 124/10.
- Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, 53/2.
- Seueral, *adj.* several, separate, 6/6.
- Seueraltye, in *phr.* separately, 123/28.
- Shaken, *adj.* full of cracks in the wood, 132/11.
- Shakyll, *s.* shackle, 15/13.
- Shap, *s.* privy part of a mare, 68/22.
- Sharbeame, *s.* the wooden frame to which the share of a plough is fixed, 2/10; sharebeame, 3/3.
- Share, *s.* ploughshare, 3/6.
- Share-hogges, *s. pl.* yearling sheep that have been once shorn, 63/4.
- Shede, *imp. s.* part, 42/4; sheede, *v.* to part, 110/2.

- Shedynges, *s.* spilling, 38/9, 70/46.  
 Shefe, *s.* sheaf, 28/6.  
 Sheldbrede, *s.* shield-board, 2/23; 3/4, 25. See note to 3/1. And see below.  
 Sheldbreth, *s.* the same as *sheldbrede*, 2/17, 23. The form *breth* is corrupt, by confusion of *brede* (= breadth) with *brade* (= board).  
 Sheparde, *s.* shepherd, 18/24.  
 Shepe-flekes, *s. pl.* hurdles for sheep, 10/35.  
 Shepehoke, *s.* sheep-hook, 41/12.  
 Sherde, *s.* a breach, 141/36.  
 Shere, *v.* to reap, 28/2, 146/85; shorne, *pp.* 26/3.  
 Shersers, *s. pl.* reapers, 27/3; sheep-shearers, 62/1.  
 Sheres, *s. pl.* shears, 41/12.  
 Shertes, *s. pl.* shirts, 146/45.  
 Sheryffe, *s.* sheriff, 148/40.  
 Shete, *s.* a sheet, 122/15.  
 Sethe, *s.* plough-sheath, 2/23, 3/29. See note to 3/1, and see *Ploughe-sethe*.  
 Sheydes, *s. pl.* partings, 44/17. See *Shede*.  
 Shifted, *pp.* moved, 141/43.  
 Shoke, *v.* to place sheaves together in rows, to shock, 31/2.  
 Sholynges, *s. pl.* shovellings, i.e. road-scrappings, 17/30. See note to 16/29-35.  
 Shorte-pasturned, *pp.* having a short pastern, 76/2.  
 Shote, *s.* shot, 161/20.  
 Shotis, *s. pl.* (put for *Slotes*), 16/8. See *Slote*.  
 Shotte, *pp.* shot up, grown, 21/19.—  
 Shouell, *s.* shovel, 5/33, 17/14.  
 Shough, *s.* shock, rough hair on a horse's foot, 114/3.  
 Showed, *pp.* shoed, 142/6.  
 Showynges, *s.* shoeing, 109/4.  
 Shoyng-horne, *s.* shoe-horn, 142/1.  
 Shrede, *v.* to cut off the smaller branches of a tree, 132/1; shred, *pp.* having the smaller branches cut off, 133/2.  
 Shuld, *pl.* *s.* wound, 128/34.  
 Sicke, *s.* sickle, 27/14; syckle, 28/4.  
 Sith, *s.* scythe, 23/15.  
 Skal, *s.* a scall or scab, 94/4.  
 Skeyggs, *s. pl.* rough oats, note to 14/15. Doubtless so called from the long awns; cf. *Icel. skegg*, a beard, *Dan. skjæg*, a beard, barb, awn. Cf. *E. shaggy*.  
 Skorfe, *s.* scurf, 116/2.  
 Skyppes, *s. pl.* baskets, 166/21. Usually *skips*.  
 Slake, *v.* to extinguish, 169/14.  
 Slaue, *v.* to bend down, 133/15 (where it seems to mean tear by breaking down); to bend, 133/6; to slant, 127/15, 32. Cf. "I *styu*e downe, I fall downe sodaynly;" *Palsgrave*. See below.  
 Slauynges, *s. pl.* slips, scions, 130/5. Cf. *slive*, a slip, *slive*, to slice, *sliff*, a scion of a plant for propagation, not cut, but pulled off at a joint; Wright. "I *styu*e a floure from his branche or stalke;" *Palsgrave*.  
 Slecketh, *pr. s.* extinguishes, 169/13. See *Slake*.  
 Sleues, *s. pl.* sleeves (but in what sense is uncertain), 6/6.  
 Slote, *s.* rod, thin piece of wood, cross-piece of a harrow, 15/11. A *slot* or *slote* is, properly, a thin flat bar. See *Ray*, *Gloss. B.* 15. See below.  
 Slote, *s.* slit? (apparently the same as *slit* in 3/17), 4/15. The usual sense of *slot* is 'bar.' See above.  
 Sloted, *pp.* furnished with *slots* or bars, 16/24.  
 Slote-wedges, *s. pl.* wedges fixed in the *slote*, 4/14. See *Slote* (= slit?).  
 Small, *s.* small part, calf of the leg, 16/8.  
 Smockes, *s. pl.* women's shifts, 146/45.  
 Socle, *imp. s.* suckle, cause to suckle, 38/4; give suck, 146/10.  
 Socket, *s.* socket, fitted end, 3/47; means of fastening on, 21/8.  
 Sodeinly, *adv.* suddenly, 2/24.  
 Soke, *v.* suck, 2/13.  
 Somer, *s.* rail or support, 6/22. Cf. *Bressomer*; also "*somers*, the rails of a cart;" Wright. See *sumpter* in my *Etym. Dict.*  
 Sommersetshyre, Somersetshire, 2/9.  
 Sonne, *s.* sun, 9/5; *spell* son, 146/54.  
 Soo, *conj.* so, provided that, 43/4.  
 Sophysticallye, *adv.* sophistically, ambiguously, 68/46.  
 Sorance, *s.* sore, injury, disease, 6/29, 89/1; soraunce, 80/1, 119/1.  
 Sought, *s.* 67/13. See *Longe soughte*.  
 Souketh, *pr. s.* sucks, 39/11.  
 Souper, *s.* supper, 146/12.  
 Souse, *s.* pickle, brine, 121/15.  
 Sowen, *pp.* sown, 12/33, 35; 141/42.  
 Sower, *s. pl.* sows, 121/9.

- Spade-graffe, *s.* the depth to which a spade will dig, about a foot, 124/33.
- Spauen, *s.* spavin, a kind of lameness, 106/1. Also, the place where spavin appears, 107/4.
- Spauen-place, *s.* place where a horse is subject to spavin, 118/3.
- Spere, *s.* spear, 142/2.
- Sperewort, *s.* spear-wort, a grass, 64/3. "*Flamula* is the herbe whiche we cal in englishe *Sperewurte* or *Spergrasse*;" Turner's Names of Herbes. It is the lesser spear-wort, *Ranunculus Flamula*, as the greater spear-wort, or *Ranunculus Lingua*, is of larger growth. See *Sperewort* in Pegge, Gloss. B. 6.
- Spinner, *s.* a spider, *note* to 64/22. (In Shakespeare.)
- Splent, *s.* disease in a horse's leg, 96/1; 97/1.
- Splente, *imp. s.* furnish with splents or laths, 122/9. See below.
- Splentes, *s. pl.* laths, 122/10.
- Spokes, *s. pl.* spokes of a wheel, 6/9.
- Spon, *pp.* span, 146/42.
- Spores, *s. pl.* spurs, 142/2.
- Sporte, *s.* sport, 153/18.
- Sprede, *v.* spread, 10/38.
- Sprot-barley, *s.* sprout-barley, a kind of barley, 13/19.
- Sprutteth, *v.* spronteth, 13/38.
- Sprynge, *s.* young wood, shoots, 126/11; 136/4, 7, 27.
- Spyndel, *s.* spindle, 103/5.
- Spytes, *s. pl.* shoots, sprigs, 20/12. See *note* to P. Plowman, C. xiii. 180.
- Squecke, *s.* a disease of turkeys, *note* to 144.
- Stacke, *s.* stack, 131/11.
- Staffe, *s.* a staff, stick, 41/9; handle, 21/8.
- Staffe-hokes, *s. pl.* staff-hooks; sharp hooks fastened to long handles to cut peas and beans, and trim hedges, 29/3.
- Stare, *v.* to stand on end, bristle up, 66/11, 98/4, 111/3.
- Starkely, *adv.* stiffly, with difficulty, 66/3.
- Staves, *s. pl.* staves, bars, rails, 70/45, 141/48; 'rough staves,' 3/5, 35. See *note* to 3/1.
- Staunch, *v.* to staunch, stop, 68/32.
- Staye, *s.* support, 3/41.
- Steeled, *pp.* steeled, 21/9.
- Sticke, *imp. s.* shut, fasten, 40/14, 166/48; *v.* 167/34.
- Stele, *s.* handle, 24/18. A. S. *stel*.
- Stere, *v.* stir, 16/24.
- Sterte, *s.* stalk, 20/23. Cf. *start* = tail.
- Steryngtyme, *s.* time for stirring, 16/26.
- Stilt, *s.* the right-hand handle of a plough, 3/4. See *note* to 3/1.
- Stocke, *s.* stock, stem, 136/19.
- Stocke-head, *s.* head or top of the stock, 138/26.
- Stole, *s.* stool, 122/17.
- Stooles, *s. pl.* stools; but, apparently, part of the gear of a plough, 6/44.
- Stoupe, *v.* to stoop, 21/26; to obey, 41/18.
- Strangellyon, *s.* strangury, retention of urine, 88/1. "*Strangullyon*, a sickness, *chaudepisse*;" Palsgrave. And see Markham, Husbandry, b. l. c. 30.
- Streyte, *adv.* close, 66/17.
- Stringe, *s.* string, 142/3.
- Strykes, *s. pl.* strikes, London busbels, 12/8. (The measure varied.)
- Stryndes, *s. pl.* streaks, 66/2.
- Stryng-halte, *s.* string-halt, a twitching lameness in horses, 108/1.
- Stubbes, *s. pl.* old roots, or stumps, 127/27.
- Sturdy, *s.* 'the turn,' i.e. giddiness, *note* to 62 (rubric).
- Starred, *pp.* stirred, 17/8, 141/42.
- Sturrynge, *s.* stirring, 4/40.
- Stylle-docked, *pp.* having a stiff stumpy part of the tail, 74/2.
- Stylle-eared, *pp.* having stiff ears, 76/1.
- Stylkynges, *s. pl.* some part of harness for oxen, 6/4.
- Styred, *pp.* stirred, 146/108.
- Subleuate, lifted up, 165/43.
- Suet, *s.* suet, 44/7.
- Swarth, *adj.* grassy, *note* to sect. 8 (ch. 8, l. 30).
- Swathe, *s.* a row of cut grass, 23/16.
- Sweate, *v.* give out moisture, as cut grass, 23/13.
- Swyneherde, *s.* swineherd, 123/16.
- Swyngletre, the bar that swings at the heels of the horse when drawing a harrow, 16/42; swyngletrees, *pl.* swinging bars to which traces are fixed, 6/25.
- Syde, *adj.* long, trailing, 151/14. A. S. *sid*, long.
- Syde-longe all, close beside, 38/7.
- Syde-tailed, *pp.* longtailed, 77/3. See *Syde*.
- Syde-wedges, *s. pl.* side-wedges (at the side of the coalter), 4/22.



- Sye, *imp. s.* strain (milk), 146/10. "I sye mylke, or clense, *ie coulle du lait*. This term is to mache north-erne;" Palsgrave.
- Symbalo, *for symbolo, abl. s.* in the creed, 161/3.
- Symyltyude, *s.* likeness, 160/9.
- Synagoges, *s. pl.* synagogues, 165/21.
- Synge, *v.* sing (as land), 10/19.
- Syre, *s.* sire (said of a horse), 68/75.
- Sythe, *conj.* since, 167/41.
- Syues, *s. pl.* sieves, 36/3.
- Syxte, *adj. num.* sixth, 76/3.
- Tables, *s. pl.* tablets, 141/31.
- Take, *pr. s. subj.* lay firm hold of, 126/12.
- Tancarles, *s. pl.* tankards, 141/68.
- Tarre, *s.* tar, 47/16. *See* Terre.
- Tawed, *pp.* dressed, 146/42.
- Tayle, *s.* plough-tail, 3/18.
- Tedde, *v.* to spread or turn hay, 25, rubric; tedded, pp. 25/2. "I *tedde* hey, I tourne it afore it is made in cockes;" Palsgrave.
- Teddered, *pp.* tethered, fastened, 6/17.
- Teddyng, *s.* spreading, 25/4.
- Tedure, *s.* tether, 147/31.
- Tedure, *v.* to tether, 148/14.
- Tell, *v.* count, 30/5.
- Temper, *s.* adjustment, 4/46; *tempre*, 4/56.
- Tempered, *pp.* adjusted, set, 2/30, 4/3; worked together (as clay), 122/26.
- Temporal, *adj.* worldly, 164/17.
- Tenaunte, *s.* tenant, 123/31.
- Tenaunte, *s.* tenon, 139/6.
- Tennes-balles, *s. pl.* tennis balls, 91/4.
- Terre, *s.* tar, 41/4.
- Terre, *s.* tare, tares, 20/36; *ter*, 20/4.
- Terre-boxe, *s.* tar-box, 41/10.
- Thacke, *s.* thatch, 27/20. "Thacke of a house, *chaume*;" Palsgrave.
- Thacke, *v.* thatch, 27/10.
- Thacking, *s.* thatching, 27/24.
- Thanke, *s.* thanks, 169/23.
- There-as, *conj.* where, 33/13, 46/9, 68/9.
- Theyues, *s. pl.* ewes of the first year, 63/4. "Thaue, a ewe of a year old (Essex); a sheep of three years old (North);" Wright. *See* *thaive, thaue*, in Index to Old Country Words, ed. J. Britten (E. D. S.).
- Thimble, *s.* thimble, 142/5.
- Thistyls, *s. pl.* thistles, 20/3; *thistyll*, *s.* 20/6.
- Thopinion, the opinion, 12/37.
- Thorowe, *adv.* through, 23/16, 44/10, 128/19.
- Threde, *s.* thread, 142/5.
- Thresshe, *pr. s. subj. 2. p.* thresh, 35/2; *thressben*, pp. 13/40; *thresshed*, pp. 10/9.
- Throughe, *adj.* passing through, continuous, 96/3.
- Thryfte, *s.* thrift, thriving, 129/8.
- Thyn-creded, *pp.* thin in the crest, 78/2. The crest is 'the rising part of a horse's neck;' Wright.
- Tinded, *pp.* furnished with tines, 15/24. *See* Tyndes.
- To, *adv.* too, 2/24, 2/29, 43/5, 148/34, 160/2.
- To, *prep.* in going to, 146/16.
- To, frequently inserted in imperative clauses; thus, to fel, i.e. remember to fell, 134/15; to sell, be sure to sell, 134/18; &c.
- Togwith, or Togewith, *s.* part of the draught apparatus of a plough or harrow, to which the swingle-tree was attached, 6/25, 15/43. Lit. "tug-withe;" cf. "tug-iron, an iron on the shafts of a waggon to hitch the traces to;" Wright.
- Tolle, *s.* toll, 146/17.
- Tomblyng, *s.* tumbling, 102/5.
- Toppes, *s.* tops, 31/12.
- Tothe, *v.* furnish with teeth, 24/7.
- Toure, *s.* tower, 146/104.
- Towels, *s. pl.* towels, 146/45.
- Towne-syde, *s.* farm-yard side, 10/11.
- Traile, *v.* to drag on the ground, 141/49.
- Tree, *s.* piece of wood, 3/9; *tre*, 3/11.
- Trenche, *s.* trench, 124/30.
- Tresses, *s. pl.* traces (for drawing a plough), 6/25, 15/42.
- Trouse, *s.* the trimmings of a hedge, 38/3, 126/9. "Trowse, to trim hedgings;" Wright.
- Tryanglewise, *adj.* in the form of a triangle, 4/34.
- Tucke, *v.* to tuck up short, 151/14.
- Tuell, *s.* fundament (of a horse), 86/4.
- Tuftes, *s. pl.* tufts, 70/3.
- Turne, *s.* a disease of cattle, giddiness, 62/28.
- Twon, *pp.* twined, 25/32.
- Twyche, *v.* to twitch, 108/2.
- Twyrle, *v.* turn round; twyrle upon, i.e. turn round by pressing upon, 66/11.

Twyse, *adv.* twice, 147/28.  
 Twytches, *s. fl.* jerks, 15/21.  
 Tyckes, *s. fl.* ticks, small insects, 135/19.  
 Tyndes, *s. fl.* tines, teeth, 15/26.  
 Tyne, *v.* to shut, 141/49. A.S. *tynan*.  
 Tythes, *s. pl.* tithes, 30/13.  
  
 Vaine, *s.* vein, 50/11; vaines, *N.* 70/26.  
 Valentynes daye, Feb. 14, 137/4.  
 Vermynne, *s.* vermin (said of noxious beasts), 146/32.  
 Viues, *s. fl.* "Certaine kirkels growing under the horsse's eare" (Topsell, 1607, p. 360), 91/1. "*Vyves*, a disease that an horse hath, *anives*;" Palsgrave. See *Arives* in Cotgrave.  
 Vncomely, *adj.* unsuitable, *prol.* 13.  
 Vnconuenient, *adj.* unsuitable, unbecoming, unfit, 151/16, 154/16.  
 Vnderstande, *pp.* understood, 156/27.  
 Vnder-wodde, *s.* underwood, 131/2.  
 Vndouted, *adv.* doubtless, 146/48.  
 Vngiue, *v.* to give out the damp, 25/16.  
 Vnhappy, *adj.* unhappy, unfortunate, 144/20.  
 Vpholding, *s.* maintaining in repair, 6/38.  
 Vppe, *adj.* up, risen, 149/8.  
 Vppe, *adv.* up, 13/8.  
 Vpwarde, *adv.* upward, 16/17.  
 Vse, *pr. fl.* are accustomed, 21/29.  
 Vtter, *adj. compar.* outer, 138/12.  
 Vttermoste, *adj. superl.* most outward, 4/41.  
  
 Waincloutes, *s. fl.* pieces of iron for strengthening the axle-tree of a wagon, 5/19. On *clouts*, see J. E. T. Rogers, *Hist. of Agriculture*, i. 546.  
 Wained, *pp.* weaned, 135/14.  
 Waked, *pp.* awake, 146/1.  
 Walkettes, *s. fl.* wallets, 141/69.  
 Walnutshell, *s.* walnut-shell, 94/4.  
 Walnuttes, *s. fl.* walnuts, 136/4, 140/4.  
 Want, *v.* to lack, 79/12; wante, *pr. s. subj.* be lacking, 164/27.  
 Warde, *s.* management; harde of warde, harde to manage, 79/4.  
 Wardens, *s. fl.* large baking pears, 136/2.  
 Warden-tree, *s.* a pear-tree, bearing large baking pears, 137/3.  
 Wardropes, *s. fl.* wardrobes, 151/2.  
 Ware, *s.* ware, merchandise, bargain, 118/4.

Ware, *v.* to spend, 123/23. See Gloss. B. 15 (E. D. S.), p. 72; Gloss. B. 2, p. 42.  
 Warke, *s.* work, 6/9, 21/26; warkes, *N. prol.* 22, 143/11.  
 Warry-bredes, *s. fl.* worms just under the skin, 63/1. "*Warry-breeds*, or *Warnd-worms*, worms on the backs of cattle within their skin;" Bailey's *Dict.* vol. i. ed. 1735. Cf. "*Warbot*, a worme, *carobot*;" Palsgrave.  
 Wartes, *s. fl.* warts, 118/2.  
 Washen, *pp.* washed, 122/15; wasshen, 51/2.  
 Waspes, *s. fl.* wasps, 122/47.  
 Water-bowes, *s. fl.* smaller boughs or shoots of a tree (probably from their containing much sap), 129/17.  
 Water-forowed, *pp.* drained by making furrows, 13/6, 33/5.  
 Wauerynge, *pres. part.* wavering, 165/42.  
 Waxen, *pp.* grown, 156/36.  
 Wayne, *s.* a wain, waggon, 5/6.  
 Wayne, *v.* wean, 39/5.  
 Wayne-rope, *s.* a cart-rope, 5/6.  
 Wayters, *s. fl.* waiters, 152/11.  
 Weare, *v.* exhaust, 14/16.  
 Weate, *s.* wet, moisture, 124/22.  
 Wedders, *s. fl.* wether-sheep, 53/5.  
 Wede, *v.* weed, 21/2.  
 Wedes, *s. fl.* weeds, 146/37.  
 Wedyngge-hoke, *s.* weeding-hook, 21/7.  
 Weike, *adj.* weak, 53/9. Icel. *veikr*.  
 Were, *pr. s. subj.* would be, 121/2.  
 Weter, *adj. compar.* wetter, 14/3.  
 Wether, weather, 18/29.  
 Wethy, *s.* a willow, 126/3, 130/5, 138/31.  
 Wethy-wode, *s.* withy-wood, willow-wood, 24/8. [*W' osier.*]  
 Weyke, *adv.* weak, 66/10. See *Weike*.  
 What-someuer, whatsoever, 168/10.  
 Whelpe, *s.* a young dog, 41/17.  
 Whereas, *adv.* where that, where, 6/15.  
 Whether, *adj.* which of the two, 40/20, 141/19.  
 Whyted, *pp.* (= thwited), cut, whittled down into shape, 5/25. Cf. *whittle* = *thwittle*, a knife; from *thwite*, to cut.  
 Whyte-thorne, *s.* whitethorn, 124/4, 126/4, 137/12.  
 Whyte wheate, *s.* a kind of wheat, 34/23.  
 Wiedes, *s. fl.* weeds, 16/25.  
 Winowed, *pp.* winnowed, 146/56.

- Winter-corne, *s.* winter-corn (such as wheat or rye), 8/13.  
 Withall, with it, 146/15.  
 Withe, *s.* withy, 16/13; withee, a twig of willow, 24/15. *See* Togwith and Wethy.  
 Withed, *pp.* bound, wound, 16/41.  
 Wodde, wood, 3/39; woddes, *pl.* trees, 131/1.  
 Wode eyll, *s.* wood-evil; a disease in sheep, 60/2.  
 Wolde, *pl. s. and pl.* ought to (lit. would), 3/31; should, ought, 15/35; must, 16/45; should, 21/20, 122/36, 140/6.  
 Woll, *s.* wool, 42/3, 146/77.  
 Woll-wynder, *s.* wool-winder, 62/7.  
 Wonders, *adv.* wondrously, *prol.* 24. (This afterwards became an *adj.*, and was turned into the *Mod. E. wondrous.*) *See* below.  
 Wonders, *adj.* wonderful, 11/11.  
 Wormes, *s. pl.* worms, 103/1.  
 Wouen, *pp.* woven, 146/43.  
 Wounden, *pp.* wound, 146/43.  
 Wowed, *pp.* wooed, 146/109.  
 Wrapped, *pp.* (probably) warped, drawn out into a warp, 146/43. Spelt *warped* in ed. 1598.  
 Wrethyng-temes, *s. pl.* part of the harness for oxen, 6/4. To *wrathe* is to twist; a *team* is 'an ox-chain, passing from yoke to yoke'; *E. D. S. Gloss. B. 2, p. 40.*  
 Wrynckles, *s. pl.* wrinkles, 100/7.  
 Wrynge, *v.* to wring, 146/85.  
 Wrynkeled, *pp.* wrinkled, 34/43.  
 Wrythen, *pp.* wreathed, twisted, 31/15, 61/6.  
 Wyddre, *v.* wither, 21/17, 31/17; wyddred, *pp.* 25/6.  
 Wyddrynge, *s.* withering, 23/8.  
 Wydes, *s. pl.* the name of a kind of apple, 130/4.  
 Wyght, *adj.* active, swift, 76/4.  
 Wymblye, *s.* an auger, 24/8.  
 Wyndgalles, *s. pl.* wind-galls, swellings or blisters above a horse's fetlock, 99/1. "Windgalls are little blebs or soft swellings on each side of the fetlock;" *G. Markham, Husbandry, b. i. c. 57.*  
 Wyndrowes, *s. pl.* rows of grass in hay-making, 25/11.  
 Yeane, *v.* produce (as a ewe), 37/26.  
 Yelde, *v.* yield, 10/9.  
 Yere, *s. pl.* years, 67/9.  
 Ylle, *adj.* ill, bad, 64/11.  
 Yokes, *s. pl.* frames of wood to couple oxen for drawing, 6/3.  
 Yomen, *s. pl.* keepers, 161/1; yomenne, yomen, 162/11; yomenne or yomen, pawns (in chess), *prol.* 20, *prol.* 30.  
 Yorke, York, 17/22.  
 Yorkeshyre, Yorkshire, 2/26.  
 Yren, *s.* iron, 2/2, 3/49; yrens, *pl.* 3/54.  
 Yren-gray, *adj.* iron-gray, 68/75.  
 Ysaie, Isaiah, 164/3.  
 Yues, *s. pl.* ivies, 132/4.  
 Zelcester = *felcester*, i.e. Ilchester, 2/9, 27/17.

PUBLICATIONS

*For 1873. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

1. A GLOSSARY OF NORTH OF ENGLAND WORDS, by J. H. Five Glossaries by Mr. Marshall, and a West-Riding Glossary by Dr. Willan. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 7s. 6d.
2. A LIST OF BOOKS ILLUSTRATING ENGLISH DIALECTS. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, &c.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. A GLOSSARY OF SWALEDALE WORDS. By Captain Harland. 4s.

*For 1874. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

4. THE HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS. By H. Sweet, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. SEVEN PROVINCIAL ENGLISH GLOSSARIES, from various sources. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 7s.
6. RAY'S COLLECTION OF ENGLISH WORDS NOT GENERALLY USED, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat. 8s.
- 6\*. Subscribers to the F.D.S. for 1874 also receive a copy of "A DICTIONARY OF THE SUSSEX DIALECT," by the Rev. W. D. Parish.

*For 1875. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

7. THE DIALECT OF WEST SOMERSET. By F. T. Elworthy. 3s. 6d.
8. A LIST OF BOOKS RELATING TO SOME OF THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND. Part II. 6s.
9. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS USED IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF WHITBY. By F. K. Robinson. Part I. (A to P). 7s. 6d.
10. A GLOSSARY OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. By J. H. Nodal and G. Milner. Part I. (A to E). 3s. 6d.

*For 1876. Subscription, 10s. 6d.*

11. ON THE SURVIVAL OF OLD ENGLISH WORDS IN OUR DIALECTS. By Dr. Richard Morris. 6d.
12. FIVE ORIGINAL PROVINCIAL GLOSSARIES. Ed. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat. 7s.
13. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS USED IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF WHITBY. By F. K. Robinson. Part II. (P to Z). 6s. 6d.
14. A GLOSSARY OF MID-YORKSHIRE WORDS WITH A GRAMMAR. By C. Clough Robinson. 9s.

*For 1877. Subscription, £1.*

15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS IN USE IN THE WAPENTAKES OF MANLEY AND CORRINGHAM, LINCOLNSHIRE. By E. Peacock, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A GLOSSARY OF HOLDERNESS WORDS. By F. Ross, R. Stead, and T. Holderness, with a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. ON THE DIALECTS OF ELEVEN SOUTHERN AND SOUTH-WESTERN COUNTIES, WITH A NEW CLASSIFICATION OF THE ENGLISH DIALECTS. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte. Two Maps. 1s.
18. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST. Part III., completing the work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List, and Index. Edited by J. H. Nodal. 4s. 6d.
19. AN OUTLINE OF THE GRAMMAR OF THE DIALECT OF WEST-SOMERSET. By F. T. Elworthy. 5s.



ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY.

For 1878. Subscription, £1.

20. A GLOSSARY OF CUMBERLAND WORDS AND PHRASES. By William Dickinson, F.L.S. 6s.
21. TUSSER'S FIVE HUNDRED POINTES OF GOOD HUSBANDRIE. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary by W. Payne and Sidney J. Herbage, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH PLANT NAMES. By James Britten, F.L.S., and Robert Holland. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.

For 1879. Subscription, £1.

23. FIVE REPRINTED GLOSSARIES, including Wiltshire, East-  
Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Dialectal Words from Bp.  
Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 7s.
24. SUPPLEMENT TO THE CUMBERLAND GLOSSARY (No. 20). By  
W. Dickinson, F.L.S. 1s.
25. SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH DIALECTS. I. Exmoor Scolding and  
Courtship (Devonshire). Edited by F. T. Elworthy. II. A Bran-New  
Wark (Westmorland). Edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat. 8s. 6d.
26. ENGLISH PLANT NAMES. Part II. (G to O). 8s. 6d.

For 1880. Subscription, £1.

27. GLOSSARY OF WORDS IN USE IN CORNWALL. I. West Corn-  
wall. By Miss M. A. Courtney. II. East Cornwall. By Thomas Q.  
Couch. With Map. 6s.
28. GLOSSARY OF WORDS AND PHRASES IN USE IN ANTRIM AND  
DOWN. By William Hugh Patterson, M.R.I.A. 7s.
29. AN EARLY ENGLISH HYMN TO THE VIRGIN. By F. J. Furnivall,  
M.A., and A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. 6d.
30. OLD COUNTRY AND FARMING WORDS. Gleaned from Agri-  
cultural Books. By James Britten, F.L.S. 10s. 6d.

For 1881. Subscription, £1.

31. THE DIALECT OF LEICESTERSHIRE. By the Rev. A. B. Evans,  
D.D., and Sebastian Evans, LL.D. 10s. 6d.
32. FIVE ORIGINAL GLOSSARIES—Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire,  
Cumberland, North Lincolnshire, and Radnorshire, by various Authors. 7s. 6d.
33. GEORGE ELIOT'S USE OF DIALECT. By W. E. A. Axon.  
(Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanies.") 6d.
34. TURNER'S NAMES OF HERBS, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Index  
and Identification of Names) by James Britten, F.L.S. 6s. 6d.

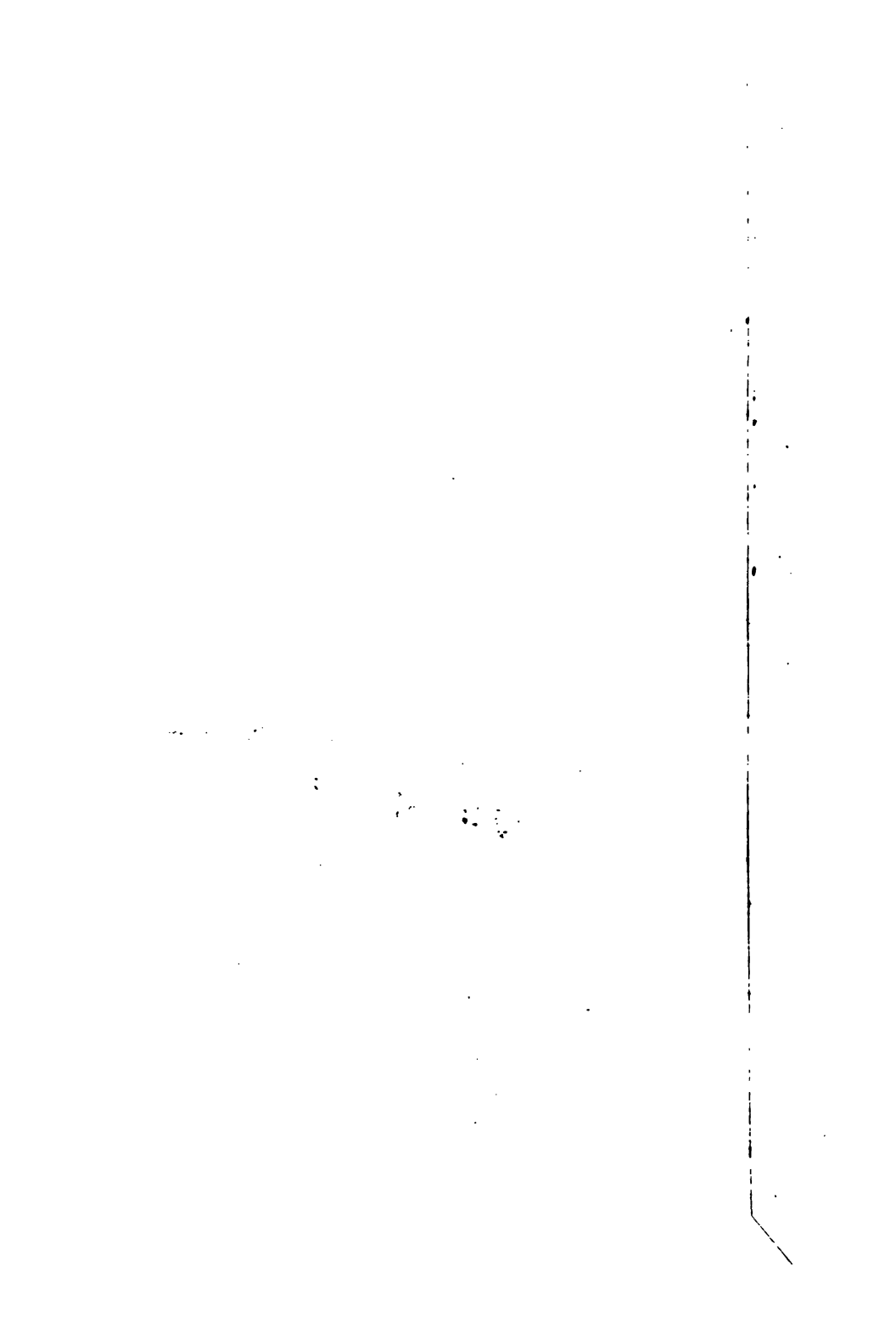
For 1882. Subscription, £1.

35. GLOSSARY OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. By J. H. Nodal,  
and George Milner. Part II. (F to Z). 6s.
36. WEST WORCESTERSHIRE WORDS. By Mrs. Chamberlain. 4s. 6d.
37. FITZHERBERT'S BOOK OF HUSBANDRY, 1534. Edited; with  
Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 8s. 6d.
38. DEVONSHIRE PLANT NAMES. By the Rev. Hilderic Friend. 5s.











3 2044 072 043 367

A FINE IS INCURRED IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW.

59  
~~CANCELLED~~  
JAN 28 '76 H

BOOK DUE - WID  
~~DEC 2 5 1976~~  
JAN 16 1976

CANCELLED  
MAY 23 1977

BOOK DUE - WID  
~~NOV 9 1977~~  
NOV 19 1977

6453470  
BOOK DUE - WID

JUL 7 1979

CANCELLED  
CHARGE  
DEC 7 1977

WIDENER  
BOOK DUE  
JUL 1 1982  
75974

CANCELLED  
WIDENER  
FEB 1 1984  
BOOK DUE  
2007

